



**Release Notes**

**Note:** Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in "Notices" on page 293.

**Second Edition (November, 2006)**

This edition applies to IBM® Lotus® Notes® and IBM Lotus Domino® 7.0.2, and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

**© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1994, 2006. All rights reserved.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights - Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

<b>Chapter 1 - About this release .....</b>	<b>1</b>
New in this release.....	1
Welcome to IBM Lotus Notes, Domino, and Domino Designer 7.0.2.....	1
Directory install and CD-ROM structure .....	1
Additional items on Notes and Domino CD -ROMs.....	4
Help databases - usage and availability .....	12
Release notes - updated information available on-line.....	12
Contacting Customer Support .....	12
New features .....	13
New features in IBM Lotus Notes and Domino 7.0.2 .....	13
Additional HTML-related field attributes.....	17
Configuring the TNEF converter .....	18
Enforcing quotas on new mail/calendar entries .....	19
Importing and exporting calendars from iCalendar .....	23
Installing and running IBM Lotus Notes on a USB drive .....	25
Message journal now contains actual intended recipient names.....	28
Modify fields displayed in Ambiguous Names and No Match dialogs.....	29
Persistent IM cache .....	30
RSS feed generator database template.....	31
Using Notes access for SAP solutions.....	33
Using SAP Human Resources Self Service.....	34
Using the Smart Upgrade Run As feature .....	40
Web log (blog) database template .....	42
New enhancements.....	54
Using pre-loaded X.509 certs on smartcards without ID import.....	54
WRKDOMSVR new options: 14,15,16 and F23 .....	54
Backward compatibility .....	55
Differences in Java 1.3.1 and 1.4.x .....	55
Obsolete NOTES.INI variables .....	56
Product compatibility .....	57
AIX - Concurrent I/O, Direct I/O not supported on Domino servers.....	57
<b>Chapter 2 - Installation, migration, upgrade, and configuration information .....</b>	<b>59</b>
Hardware requirements .....	59
Notes and Domino 7.0.2 hardware requirements .....	59
i5/OS (iSeries) hardware requirements .....	59
Tested Smartcard packages.....	60
Software requirements .....	62
Notes and Domino 7.0.2 platforms and system requirements.....	62
Support for Domino on 64-bit operating systems .....	68
i5/OS (iSeries) software requirements.....	69
i5/OS: Domino plug-in with iSeries Navigator support statement.....	70
Domino Web Access system requirements .....	70
Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook Requirements .....	71
DOLS system requirements .....	72
DECS - supported data drivers list .....	72
Citrix support statement.....	73
AIX patch requirements .....	73
AIX - IOCP required.....	74

AIX - Java needs X11 libraries .....	74
AIX - Java requires X11.fnt.ucs.ttf for Far Eastern locales .....	74
AIX - Installing bos.adt.debug .....	74
Linux patch requirements .....	74
Solaris patch requirements .....	75
Windows service pack requirements .....	75
Web browsers supported .....	76
File formats supported .....	76
Web Administrator: Domino LIVE console requires Sun Java 1.4.2 .....	77
z/OS DB2 requirements for LS:DO, LCLSX and DECS .....	78
Linux on zSeries restrictions .....	78
Linux for zSeries 64-bit DB2 requirements .....	78
Hyper-threaded CPUs treated as SMP systems .....	78
Domino 7 and IPv6 .....	79
Installation notes .....	79
Notes 7.x and Notes 6.x coexistence .....	79
InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes must be the Notes 7 version .....	80
Installing Domino 7 and DB2 on Microsoft Windows .....	80
Installing Domino 7 on UNIX from a CD-ROM .....	84
Installing Domino 7 on UNIX using multiple CDs .....	84
Installing Domino 7 on UNIX and on Linux on zSeries .....	87
Installing Domino 7 for i5/OS .....	87
i5/OS: CD batch installation .....	88
i5/OS: Japanese edition system values need to be verified .....	88
i5/OS: Remove any Beta versions before installing .....	88
i5/OS: Wire protocol drivers installed with Domino .....	88
Installing Domino Web Access 7.0 .....	89
Installing Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook .....	89
Display issue with server's Japanese license agreement dialog .....	93
For verification of a silent install, add "+" to the command .....	94
New default install directory for Domino on UNIX .....	94
Non-English Notes client install .....	94
Notes.jar and other Java archives moved .....	94
Renaming desktop icons will have to be manually deleted .....	95
Running Domino 7.0.2 and 3rd-party applications on a 64-bit OS .....	95
Scriptable Client Setup & the 'AdditionalServices' variable .....	95
Scriptable Client: Setup & deployment to multiple users .....	96
Select Migrations Tools to "run from network" for shared install .....	96
Shared uninstall fails w/ Admin Migrations Tools installed .....	97
Single logon: Admin rights restart after install /upgrade/repair .....	97
Single Logon: Feature upgrade and disable .....	97
Specify the Server Controller as an NT service at installation .....	98
Tips for using Tuner6 for Client installs .....	98
To enable Progress Bar during silent Client install .....	98
Upgrading Lotus Notes must be to the same directory .....	98
Using the TEMP_DIR variable for a Notes client on a USB drive .....	99
Migration notes .....	99
Migrating from Exchange to Domino .....	99
Internet Access and the Outlook Express Migration tool .....	101

Migrating from Exchange to Domino .....	101
Upgrade notes .....	103
Downgrading from Domino 7.0.2 to a previous Domino release .....	103
Notes 5.0.9a client crashes when used with Domino Directory 7 .....	103
Online Help after upgrade of Notes, Admin Client, and Designer .....	103
Sametime customization saved to STLINKS .SAV on upgrade .....	104
SmartUpgrade Web kits command line options .....	104
Upgrade to Domino 7.0.x sets 1K console logging limit .....	105
Using custom format patterns.....	105
Web Service: Fix requires Web service to be resaved .....	110
Web Service: Upgrading Web services saved in 7.0.....	110
Configuration notes .....	110
AIX - Option for 3 additional memory segments .....	110
Autosave - Clean up autosave.nsf from pre-release installation .....	110
C and C++ programs must not bind to *LIBL/LIBNOTES .....	111
Choose the format of HTTP log files .....	111
Domino for AIX configuration.....	111
Domino for Linux on x86 configuration .....	111
Domino for Linux on zSeries configuration .....	113
Domino for Solaris configuration .....	115
Domino memory pre-allocation configuration .....	116
Domino Server Controller configuration .....	117
Enabling additional printer fonts .....	117
Hardware Cryptography Support.....	117
Java JVM property settings on a per Domino server basis .....	119
Notes' Sametime client identifier has been updated .....	120
Rename of user through User Security panel, via mail .....	120
Rooms & Resource databases require Administrator configuration.....	121
Setup Wizard supports selection of server release to configure .....	121
SSL Cryptographic Accelerators .....	121
xSP hosted environment - Do not delete Configuration Settings .....	123
z/OS Configuration Settings .....	123
z/OS IEFUSI User Exit .....	125
Uninstallation information.....	125
Error 1315 when uninstalling a shared Admin Client installation.....	125
Uninstall 7.0 server before downgrading to pre -7.0 builds .....	125
<b>Chapter 3 - Known limitations, problems, and workarounds.....</b>	<b>127</b>
Limitations .....	127
Accessibility issues .....	127
Column sorting in Ambiguous Names not keyboard accessible .....	127
Applet issues .....	127
Java Debugger can't attach to JVM for "Preview . . ." applets .....	127
Calendar and scheduling issues.....	128
'Print calendar to a document' causes different line indenting .....	128
Export limitations of iCalendar import /export feature .....	128
Filtered Private entries .....	128
Icons for Recipient in the To /cc: field are on Delegated Meeting.....	128
Icons for Recipient in the To /cc: field are on responses .....	128
Managed Client opens C&S entry in Workplace preview window .....	129

Repeating meetings not automatically accepted on Domino 6 router.....	129
Using "Go To" options shows the Meetings tabs when it should not .....	129
Client issues .....	129
Client Reconfiguration Wizard and location document .....	129
Database open fails if query view is set to default .....	129
IE: Documents with Japanese characters in file name .....	129
Limitations with Mozilla .....	130
Mozilla: Thunderbird file attachments with DBCS file names .....	130
WebAdmin: Select dialogs don't display correctly .....	130
DB2 issues .....	130
DA.NSF should not be a DB2 enabled Notes database .....	130
Query view with "@Prompt" does not work in earlier clients .....	130
Query views cannot be used with Depositor -level access .....	131
DOLS issues.....	131
Win2K - Sync Details box opens behind Sync Manager.....	131
DOLS does not support Simplified Chinese GB 18030 Unicode .....	131
Domino Access for MS Outlook issues .....	131
Multi-user install does not support single logon .....	131
Domino Domain Monitoring issues.....	131
DDM memory probe on i5/OS reports 2x usage for Java agent .....	131
General Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM) information .....	132
Domino Web Access issues .....	132
Attachment icon does not display with S /MIME encryption .....	132
Cannot change Internet password when authenticating via LDAP .....	132
Cannot clear browser history from the logout screen .....	133
Don't use Adobe Distiller to create PDF files .....	133
In clusters, replicator deletes message when it is sent to self .....	133
In Mozilla browsers, spellcheck does not check Subject line.....	133
Interoperability issue with delegates .....	133
Mail rule that filters by high delivery priority may not work.....	133
Secure mail issue with offline subscriptions on same system .....	134
Update calendar notice not generated for repeat meetings .....	134
Using iNotes6 mail template may result in warning message.....	134
Installation issues .....	134
Blank service description issue on Windows 2003 .....	134
Multiple User Client Installation information .....	134
Notes Single Logon and Windows Terminal Server /Client .....	135
Notes Single Logon restrictions .....	135
Relative directories issue with ISMP installation.....	136
Shared Node installation can not be rolled back completely .....	136
Smart Upgrade: Multiple kit issues .....	136
Time Range cannot span midnight for Client Setup .....	137
Uninstall Designer/Administrator via Modify leaves icons behind .....	137
"Finish" button does not dim after selecting Additional services .....	137
Internet issues .....	137
Not all mapped network drives appear when browsing .....	137
Mail issues .....	137
New archive criteria type won't work if db is on earlier server .....	137
Reply to All will not work on Collapsed Personal Groups .....	138

URL in mail forwarded to Eudora or iNotes recipient won't launch .....	138
Policy issues .....	138
Custom Welcome Page for Client Setup via modem .....	138
General Setup and Desktop Policies information .....	138
Mail policy setting not applied to users with Editor access .....	139
Setup & Desktop Policies on a shared Notes Client .....	139
Security issues .....	139
Key rollover for DWA users not supported.....	139
Server issues .....	140
Compact -a and -A will not work on DB2 enabled servers.....	140
Domino 7 for i5/OS Java Console Limitations .....	140
Domino for i5/OS Java Console limitations.....	140
Domino Profile Setup can't get system databases from filesystem .....	141
Features not available in Domino 7 for i5/OS .....	141
If upgrading from R5, the ACL of webadmin.nsf isn't maintained .....	141
Message reporting on non-Windows machines .....	142
NETBIOS over TCP/IP .....	142
Remote server Setup from UNIX to W 32 cannot be silent.....	142
Web Services issues .....	143
LS Web Services do not yet support SOAP multireference encoding .....	143
Multi-byte characters in WSDL documents .....	143
Web Services and Arrays .....	143
XML schema mechanisms "include" and "import" are not supported .....	145
Known problems and workarounds .....	145
Calendar and scheduling issues.....	145
Calendar Managers always go to the Week View tab .....	145
Cannot use drag-and-drop to import iCal calendar entry from Web .....	146
iCalendar feature does not support import /export of To Do's .....	146
Renamed users can not transfer direct -booked R&R reservations.....	146
Source field empty using drag-and-drop with .ics file or URL .....	146
Client issues .....	146
Buddy list doesn't get populated with "Show online people only" .....	146
Known problem with "Move to another server.." in WebAdmin .....	146
Notes Client on Citrix requires specific color setting .....	147
TweakUI and Notes .....	147
Webadmin: " Open" button in catalog database works incorrectly.....	147
"Searchresults No Documents Found " searching via browser.....	147
DB2 issues .....	148
DB2 Access server install - documentation update .....	148
DB2 Move to group causes the Administrator client crash on AIX .....	148
Query view does not show docs with stored form.....	148
Query Views - @DB2Schema.....	149
Views w/ both categories and responses in DB 2 enabled Notes dbs .....	149
Web Admin database created as DB 2 enabled Notes database .....	149
Designer issues .....	150
Crash copying form actions to view .....	150
Query view & View Selection formula with specific Form selected .....	150
Directory issues .....	150
Directory catalog sort ordering.....	150

DOLS issues .....	152
Problems installing subscriptions with IE 5 .....	152
Limit subscription names to fewer than 30 characters/bytes .....	152
Multiple directory catalogs may be confusing .....	152
Problem viewing "Out of Service" databases on a clustered server .....	152
Internet password not synchronizing .....	153
Subscription desktop icons may not appear .....	153
Sync gets stuck with multiple subscriptions set at 1 minute .....	153
Users must be Reader or higher to install DOLS database .....	153
When browser prompts to "Work Offline?" choose 'No' .....	153
Be consistent when encrypting subscriptions with shared files .....	154
DOLS on a Domino Configuration Directory server .....	154
Moving extended mail files from one server to another .....	154
Cancelling sync after wrong password causes security problem .....	154
Desktop icon not changing when customized .....	154
Dircat path not removed from NOTES .INI when subscription removed .....	155
Error during sync about public key not matching the Address Book .....	155
If configuration document deleted, users must re -install .....	155
Multi-user subscriptions are deleted by Notes "clean up" .....	155
Users can't access encrypted subscription if ID overwritten .....	155
Disabled subscriptions synchronize during upgrade .....	156
Need proper format to use wildcard for Optional files .....	156
Password lost when Offline Security doc is changed after upgrade .....	156
Problems with DOLS SSO "Enter application Password" dialog .....	156
Can't use alternate organization unit to login offline .....	156
Cannot log into offline subscription with user short name .....	157
Subscription doesn't failover when outside a company's DNS .....	157
Upgrading the iNotes Sync Manager to the Domino Sync Manager .....	157
Using an alternate name to go offline .....	157
With IIS, delay before install path dialog is displayed .....	157
Domino Access for MS Outlook issues .....	157
Cannot edit MAPI profile .....	157
Configuring a passthru server for use with DAMO .....	158
Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues .....	159
Exchange to Domino Migration issues .....	163
Troubleshooting the Exchange to Domino migration .....	163
Domino Domain Monitoring issues .....	165
'Open Monitoring...' opens new instance each time .....	165
'View Unread' button presents mixed results in Collapsed views .....	165
Creating DDM probes on a Notes 7.0.2 client with earlier servers .....	165
Domino Domain Monitor best viewed w /bookmarks unpinned .....	165
IBM Lotus Instant Messaging in Domino Domain Monitor .....	166
Log Filter configuration documents .....	166
Domino Web Access issues .....	166
Add Sender to Contacts not working correctly .....	166
Attachments larger than 10 MB require change to Server doc .....	166
Cannot install a subscription after cancelling .....	167
Cannot install Offline subscription from full DWA portlet .....	167
Cannot send a meeting invitation to a group in CDC from offline .....	167

Cannot use Web Admin to set default Welcome Page .....	167
Changing your internet password in Domino Web Access .....	167
Close the browser before uninstalling Domino Sync Manager .....	168
Domino Web Access 7.0 limitations on Linux Mozilla .....	168
Domino Web Access 7.0 offline issues .....	169
Domino Web Access secure mail issues .....	170
DOMWS Convert AddIn task loads by default .....	170
Firefox does not support awareness in DWA on Windows .....	171
Format preference for incoming mail .....	171
Keyboard shortcuts do not work using Firefox on Macintosh .....	171
Lotus Instant Messaging Limited Use version requires variable .....	171
Meeting update notices do not get sent .....	172
New message may be discarded without prompting .....	172
Notes.INI to prevent spell check issues .....	172
Problem opening attachments with Chinese file name .....	172
Problem opening offline on Linux Mozilla .....	172
Rich Text Editor issues in Domino Web Access .....	173
Show unread mail only may impact performance .....	173
TAM WebSEAL 5.1 on Mozilla and Firefox displays error .....	173
Unable to load Inbox in Domino Web Access .....	174
Use LDAP Mail attribute for Domino Web Access Instant Messaging .....	174
Installation issues .....	175
CHKPRDOPT error messages in language environments .....	175
Deselected custom components issue during upgrade .....	175
Domino 7 cannot install Partition Server over Single Server .....	175
Domino installation may fail when WRKDOMSVR cmd active on i 5/OS .....	176
Domino installation may fail with signature violation on i 5/OS .....	176
Instant Messaging Proxy Password doesn't flow through.....	176
Invalid directory path value in script .dat issue .....	176
Notes Client installation needs "C" drive .....	177
Scriptable Client Setup and Instant Messaging configuration .....	177
SERVER_AVAILABILITY_THRESHOLD setting prevents new client setup .....	177
Shared node install: Do not use option "b" in silent mode .....	177
Single logon service does not load on a Shared install of Notes .....	178
Smart Upgrade doesn't support Full Kit install for multi -users .....	178
Smart Upgrade: Automatic launch fails, lacking files .....	178
Threshold chgs in Replication Settings apply to current location.....	178
Total size in summary panel issue .....	178
Upgrade warning message (dominoSelfRegistering) issue .....	178
Upgrading a multi-user installation to Domino 7 .....	178
Upgrading to Domino 7 changes the services startup type .....	179
Instant Messaging issues .....	179
IM awareness icon may appear in wrong place on screen .....	179
Mail issues .....	179
'Preferences' menu option won't be available if using Notes 6 .....	179
Automatic folder upgrade does not upgrade all folder styles .....	179
Preferences need to be resaved after name change .....	180
Servers not in DST time give errors on iCal repeat meetings .....	180
Webmail: Preference setting in mail delegation not updated .....	180

"Forward notices . . ." from a local replica doesn't work.....	180
Policy issues .....	181
'Default Welcome Page' field becomes blank.....	181
Blank fields can not be locked down in Location and Preferences .....	181
Client lockdown in hierarchy policies .....	181
Delete Policies and Settings from previous releases .....	181
Desktop Policies: customized My Work page on pre -6.5 Clients .....	181
Desktop policy supercedes Setup profile in conflict fields .....	181
Desktop policy: Previous values can not be "blanked" .....	182
Desktop Settings and 'Accounts' tab .....	182
Mail replica not created in Policy and Profile .....	182
Organizational policy superceded by Explicit policy .....	182
Policy edited by an unauthorized person makes setup fail .....	183
Setup Policies not supported for Roaming Users .....	183
Setup Profiles, Setup Settings & Bookmark creation .....	183
Setup/Desktop Policies: Need to exit and re-launch Notes Client .....	183
Setup/Desktop Policies: no Bookmarks, Welcome Page/Workplace .....	184
Programming issues.....	184
Long formula language expression can cause stack overflow .....	184
NotesDocument.CreateMIMEEntity() can result in error.....	184
Recompiling Visual Basic programs that use backend COM APIs .....	185
XML parsing and Transformation Engines for Java .....	185
Roaming User issues .....	187
Deleted corrupt bookmark is not recreated correctly at startup .....	187
Need to downgrade and upgrade to change Roaming ID storage .....	187
Other databases replicated using 'Send data to servers' prompt .....	187
Roaming Downgrade fails to remove databases from Replicator Page .....	187
Roaming User Client setup & Instant Messaging configuration .....	187
Roaming user ID must have ".id" as extension .....	188
Roaming User upgrade not supported via Passthru server .....	188
Roaming User Upgrade: User says 'No', remains In Progress .....	188
Roaming Users should replace design of Personal Address Book.....	188
Roaming Users & IM Server connection : no simultaneous connection .....	189
Roaming User: 'Prompt to Replicate on Startup' action.....	189
Setup will not roam on clean install with old password .....	189
Search issues.....	190
Full Text and Domain Search .....	190
'Using LDAP to search a Domain index' is not available .....	191
Arabic character highlighting not supported in Notes client .....	191
File system deletion error in catalog .nsf .....	191
First time creating the file system .....	191
Help may need new full-text index after multiple upgrades .....	191
Manually loading domain index need quit the scheduled task .....	192
Multiple words can not be highlighted from a web browser .....	192
Notes error with report when reports .nsf is full-text indexed .....	192
OLE attachment search doesn't support Asian languages well.....	193
Search CJK character strings in Text field.....	193
Search query troubleshooting and limitations .....	193
Setting a character set for full -text indexing plain-text files .....	194

Syntax: [<fieldname>] IS PRESENT .....	194
To eliminate highlight \ attachment re -filtering .....	195
Uncleared Search results if document is left opened .....	195
Verity Keyview Filter Support switches off /on for z/OS .....	195
"Word variant" searches - i.e., "stemming" .....	195
Security issues .....	196
Invalid key format error when exporting a key to a token .....	196
Problems importing Entrust certificates from a smartcard .....	196
Smartcards no longer need to be in the first occupied "slot" .....	197
SSL Session Resumption .....	197
Server issues .....	197
Server - IMAP "Other user's domain delimiter " Netscape setting .....	197
Additional server setup fails if use different server org /ou .....	198
CFGDOMSVR RPLCFG(* YES) - Can't replace the existing server .....	198
Database name with extended characters is not displayed .....	198
i5/OS: Java controller does not start - IbmX509 not available .....	198
Issue cancelling Domino server setup after closing progress bar .....	199
Known problem with mail database creation in WebAdmin .....	199
Partition server launch issue .....	199
Running NSD manually can cause Domino to crash .....	200
Selected font can't reproduce from previous setup .....	200
Server - Domino Console .....	200
Server Health Monitoring - false 'Server not responding' status .....	205
Server Health Monitoring - missing components for Linux .....	206
SMTP servers and Symantec AntiVirus Corporate Edition .....	206
Using the ConstrainedSHMSizeMB Notes .INI parameter on AIX .....	206
z/OS: Automatic server restart on Domino for Linux on zSeries .....	206
Web Services issues .....	207
DWA with Sametime chat/awareness only works with port 80 .....	207
Failure serializing strings with embedded nulls in Java .....	207
Importing WSDL containing xml:lang types .....	207
Importing WSDL containing xsd:date-based simpleTypes .....	207
Recompile LotusScript Web Services that include Isxsd .lss .....	207
User defined data in WS_Fault subclass are not serialized .....	208
Web services and Agents should have unique names .....	208
Webadmin: Delete database link works incorrectly .....	208
<b>Chapter 4 - Documentation updates .....</b>	<b>209</b>
Notes Client Help .....	209
Client - Client configuration (setup) changes in Notes 7 .....	209
Correction - Notes template names updated for N /D 7 .....	209
Fully removing database encryption settings .....	211
Icons in your Inbox and other views .....	211
Location must point to server address if LAN connection needed .....	213
LotusScript DB2 connector property token /name error .....	213
Memory allocation for DECS .....	213
Preventing new template name from replicating .....	213
Terra Lycos is no longer a Search option .....	213
Using keys stored on Smartcards .....	213
Workplace Welcome page renamed .....	214

"Local free time info" Replicator page entry shown with old icon .....	214
Domino Administration Help .....	215
MS Exchange-to-Domino conversion tool enhanced .....	215
Built-in and custom Server.Load scripts .....	217
Cluster replication does not ignore all Advanced settings .....	217
Collecting detailed information from user calendars .....	217
Configuring the Domino SNMP Agent for Linux .....	218
Custom Welcome page deployment requires ACL change to database .....	220
Database cache size -- NSF_DbCache_Maxentries .....	220
DB2 Access Server Connection document .....	221
DB2 purge interval setting .....	221
DDM - Directory probe enhancement .....	222
Documentation change - R6IMAP Initialization workload .....	222
Documentation update: Directory assistance and domain names .....	223
Domino and DB2 - new default query view user setting .....	223
Domino and Microsoft Cluster Server .....	223
Evaluating platform statistics - Documentation update .....	223
Finding the schema associated with a Notes database .....	224
Forcing an administration process request to run .....	224
How Server.Load determines a range of mail addresses .....	225
Indexer tasks: Update and Updall .....	225
Inheriting policy settings requires a parent policy .....	226
Installing Domino Server - documentation correction .....	226
Installing the DB2 Access server on the DB2 server .....	226
Mail failover in a cluster .....	228
Mail router hub and cluster failover .....	229
Multi-user install pack installs multiple languages .....	229
Pushing updated policies to the local cache .....	230
Rename user - impact on design elements .....	230
Run missed probes at next interval setting .....	230
Running the R6 Mail Routing test .....	231
Running the updall task .....	231
Scheduling DDM probes .....	233
Seamless mail upgrade requires Multi -user install .....	233
Server - Setup and Desktop Policies .....	233
Server statistics generated by the Update task .....	234
Server.Load - RecipientDomain field description change .....	235
Server.load Sametime workload documentation .....	235
Server.load: R6iNotes workload now supports LDAP lookups .....	247
Server.load: R6iNotes & R6Mail workloads did not change for R7 .....	247
Setting up and using message disclaimers .....	248
Smart Upgrade Kits include English and other languages .....	248
Some Domino Admin tools available only with Service Provider .....	248
Topic update: " An agent isn't running as reported " .....	249
Update to table of operators used in ldapsearch search filters .....	249
Updated information for MTCDailyTasksHour .....	250
Updated information for Notes /Internet password synchronization .....	250
Upgrade Guide: Upgrading mail files with mail conversion utility .....	250
Using federated data with query views .....	252

Using NET-SNMP with the Domino SNMP Agent .....	253
Using the RouterMaxDeliveryDbSize Notes .INI variable .....	254
Using the Run Program event handler notification method .....	255
Using xACLs to secure Internet passwords .....	257
Viewing events in the Domino Domain Monitor database .....	259
Wildcard character and connection topologies for mail routing .....	259
"Desktop=" Notes.INI parameter is documented incorrectly .....	260
"MailBoxDisableTDNLogging" INI parameter is incorrect .....	261
Domino Designer Help .....	261
Adding actions to right mouse button menus for views .....	261
AddInternetCertificateToUser methods .....	261
AppendToTextList method of NotesItem and Item has 64K limit .....	262
Changes to accessibility for Web applications .....	262
Character limits increased .....	262
CreateReplica method usage elaboration .....	263
Design list usability improvements .....	263
Editing fields in a design element without opening the element .....	263
Examples: IMESetMode .....	264
Example: Adding JavaScript header information .....	264
ExitOnFirstFatalError property default is True .....	265
getItemValueString method behavior changed .....	266
IsResortDescending property usage .....	272
IsSummary property usage .....	272
Java script libraries limited to native Java, no back end calls .....	272
MailTemplateName property clarification .....	273
NotesDocumentCollection.RemoveAll method clarification .....	273
NotesDXLExporter SchemaLocation and ValidationStyle .....	274
Platform change for designing accessible applications .....	276
QueryViews accessed via web browser - 404 Not Found in Index .....	276
Responses property usage note .....	277
UIView Print method ignores parameters for printView .....	277
@Explode examples .....	279
@IfError correction .....	279
@Matches case sensitivity .....	280
@PasswordQuality examples .....	281
@PasswordQuality usage note .....	282
@UserRoles applies to all replicated databases .....	282
@Version new version listings .....	282
Domino Web Access Help .....	284
Archiving when multiple archive criteria exist .....	284
Certificate information stored in Contact document .....	284
Display icons when your name is in the "To" or "cc" field .....	284
Documentation errata: Configuration Settings document .....	285
Enable RSS feeds for mail Inbox .....	285
Errata: Changing Calendar Display Preferences .....	286
Errata: iNotes_WA_SametimeNameFormat setting .....	286
Feedback link is incorrect .....	287
Filter mail using blacklists and whitelists .....	288
Install upload control via User Preferences .....	288

New/previously undocumented Notes.INI settings .....	288
Problem accessing Help index .....	291
Spelling Dictionary Preference .....	291
Valid internet certificate cannot be located .....	292
Domino for i5/OS Help .....	292
Incomplete model information (270 and 820 are supported) .....	292
Notes access for SAP solutions Help .....	292
Meeting scheduling .....	292
<b>Chapter 5 - Notices and Trademarks .....</b>	<b>293</b>
Licensing information .....	293
License agreement .....	293
Domino includes DB2 UDB components .....	293
Notices .....	294
Trademarks .....	296

# Chapter 1 - About this release

## New in this release

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### **Welcome to IBM Lotus Notes, Domino, and Domino Designer 7.0.2**

Welcome to IBM® Lotus® Notes® and the IBM Lotus Domino® Server family of software products. Notes/Domino Release 7.0.2 is the latest release of the world's leading products for information management, messaging, collaboration and application development.

These Release Notes contain information on the many new features and enhancements included in all Notes/Domino 7.0.2 products. For an overview of the features in this release, see the "About this release" chapter of these release notes.

Before installing, please review the "Installation, migration, upgrade, and configuration information" chapter of these Release Notes.

To ensure that you have the very latest version of these Notes and Domino Release Notes, please visit the Lotus Documentation page at:

<http://www.lotus.com/ldd/doc>

For exhaustive on-line searches of the README.NSF Release Notes database, without using a full-text index, use the **Search** view.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### **Directory install and CD-ROM structure**

#### **Notes CD-ROM directory structure**

AUTORUN.INF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
APPS  
    DICTIONARIES  
    SWIFTFILE  
    IS TUNER FOR LOTUS NOTES  
    FREE TIME WEB SERVICE DATABASE  
  
CLIENTS  
    W32INTEL  
AUTORUN

**Notes/Domino Designer CD-ROM directory structure**

AUTORUN.INF  
INSTALL.PDF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
APPS  
    DGW  
        SYNCINST  
        DICTIONARIES  
        SWIFTFILE  
        IS TUNER FOR LOTUS NOTES  
        FREE TIME WEB SERVICE DATABASE  
  
CLIENTS  
    W32INTEL  
AUTORUN

**Domino Intel Server CD-ROM directory structure**

AUTORUN.INF  
INSTALL.PDF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
  
APPS  
  
SERVERS  
    WIN32INTEL  
AUTORUN

**Domino AIX Server CD-ROM directory structure**

INSTALL.PDF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
INSTALL  
INSTALL.DAT  
AIX.TAZ.AA  
AIX.TAZ.AA.CKS

**Domino Solaris/Sparc Server CD-ROM directory structure**

INSTALL.PDF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
INSTALL  
INSTALL.DAT  
SOL.TAZ.AA  
SOL.TAZ.AA.CKS

**Domino Linux Server CD-ROM directory structure**

INSTALL.PDF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
INSTALL  
INSTALL.DAT  
LINUX.TAZ.AA  
LINUX.TAZ.AA.CKS

**Domino i5/OS Server CD-ROM directory structure****CD 1**

LICENSE.TXT  
QDSEMAP  
SETUP.EXE  
VERSION.TXT  
DOMWZD/DOMWZD.JAR  
DOMWZD/DOMWZDSP  
DOMWZD/WZDVER  
OS400/QNNLABEL  
OS400/QTEMP  
OS400/INTLENG/QHNNIN  
OS400/INTLENG/QLTSNISM  
OS400/INTLENG/QNNINLIC  
OS400/INTLENG/QNOTES  
OS400/INTLENG/QNOTESRL

**CD 2**

OS400/INTLENG/QNOTESAP  
OS400/INTLENG/QNOTESRL  
DOMWZD.EXE  
I400HELP.NSF  
I400HELP.PDF  
MEDIA.INF  
QDSEMAP  
README.NSF  
README.PDF

**Domino z/OS Server CD-ROM directory structure****CD 1**

ALOHFS  
ALOCZFS  
DOMCNLS.NSF  
DOMINC  
DOMINK  
DOMINM  
DOMINS  
DOMSAF  
MDFYBXP  
ZOSINST.PDF

LICENSE.TXT  
LICENSE\_ZOS.NSF  
README.NSF  
README.PDF  
README.TXT  
START.TXT  
INSTALL  
INSTALL.DAT  
ZOS.TAZ.AA  
ZOS.TAZ.AA.CKS  
ZOS700CLIENT.TAR

## **CD 2**

ZOS.TAZ.AB  
ZOS.TAZ.AB.CKS

## **Domino Linux Server on zSeries CD-ROM directory structure**

INSTALL.PDF  
LICENSE.TXT  
README.NSF  
README.TXT  
START.TXT  
ZLINUX\_CLIENT.TAR     - Workstation utility for Remote Server Setup  
INSTALL  
INSTALL.DAT  
ZLINUX.TAZ.AA  
ZLINUX.TAZ.AA.CKS

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

## **Additional items on Notes and Domino CD-ROMs**

In addition to the Notes installation files, there are the following items on the Notes and Domino CDs. Please note that Lotus provides support only for Lotus software in the \APPS directory, and we support it on a best-effort basis. For other, non-Lotus software applications included in the \APPS directory, please refer to the appropriate third-party vendor for support.

## **Domino Global Workbench**

Domino Global WorkBench is a fully integrated component of the Domino Designer development environment. Domino Global WorkBench enables Web application developers to quickly and cost-effectively deliver multilingual Web and intranet applications.

### **1. Documentation**

Please refer to online Help for more detailed information about the specifics of using Domino Global WorkBench 6. Our printable documentation, *Guidelines for Developers and Translators*, in Adobe Acrobat® PDF format, is available for download, from the Lotus Web site at [www.lotus.com/international](http://www.lotus.com/international).

### **2. Overview of features**

Please refer to the "What's new in IBM Lotus Notes 7" topic in Help for information about features that are new in Notes 7.

### **3. System Requirements**

The following hardware is recommended:

A Pentium® or equivalent processor

A minimum of 32Mb of memory

Approximately 32Mb of hard disk space to install the software

Operating system:

Windows 98®, Windows XP®, Windows 2000® or Windows NT® Release 4 is required to use this product.

To use the WorkBench:

Domino Designer 6 or above

To translate Domino Global WorkBench glossaries:

Notes 6 client, or above, or

Domino 6 server and Internet Explorer 5.5 or later

To use databases built by Domino Global WorkBench:

Server: Domino 6 or above

Client: Notes 6 or above, or a Web browser (see below)

To install the Language Synchronizer:

Server: Domino Release 5 or above

Browsers:

To work with Web-enabled language databases, a browser must be capable of supporting HTTP language detection, for example Netscape Navigator® 4.0 or later, or Microsoft Internet Explorer® 5.0 or later.

### **4. Download and Installation**

To install from the Notes 7 CD:

Open the Apps\DGW folder and run Setup.exe.

To install after downloading from the Web:

You will have one file, DGW700.ZIP. Download this file to a temporary directory on your hard disk. Unpack it then run SETUP.EXE which will begin the installation process.

#### **Installation issues**

Before installing Domino Global WorkBench, be sure that your Notes program directory is in your path. Add it if necessary. (For example, in Windows 98, edit your C:\AUTOEXEC.BAT file and add C:\LOTUS\NOTES to the PATH= statement.)

If you are installing under Windows NT, 2000 or XP, and the user account being used does not have administrator privileges, you may find that installation terminates prematurely. This is because the install program is refused permission to copy the Microsoft MFC shared DLL, MFC42.DLL, resulting in install terminating before it completes. The solution is to ensure that the user account you use to install Domino Global WorkBench has administrator rights on the NT machine. (For the majority of users this is the case, so the problem does not arise.)

## **5. Glossaries**

The design of the Domino Global WorkBench glossary application (DGWGLOSS.NTF) has been enhanced. You can update the design of glossaries created using earlier versions of Domino Global WorkBench by choosing File - Database - Replace Design.

## **6. Multilingual databases and browsers**

The default language of a multilingual database will only be observed if:

1. You choose a language for your browser that does not exist in the multilingual database, and
2. No other languages that are used in your multilingual database are present in the language listbox of your Web browser.

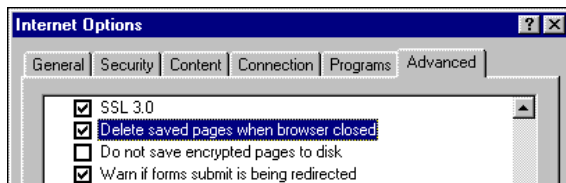
## **7. Language switching and browsers**

When using Netscape or Internet Explorer to view multilingual databases created with Domino Global WorkBench, you must remove cached files before you can switch languages from the browser's 'Preferences' or 'Internet Options' dialog box. This is primarily relevant to developers, during testing.

### **Workarounds**

**Netscape:** The cache size can be set to zero (0) in the 'Preferences' dialog. Otherwise, the cache must be emptied, again through the 'Preferences' dialog, when switching languages.

**Internet Explorer:** The cache size reduction in this browser is limited to 1% of the machine's hard-disk size, so it cannot be set to zero (0). The cache may be emptied via the 'Internet Options' dialog, or the option to delete cached files may be set in the 'Advanced' tab of the 'Internet Options' dialog (see below) when the browser is closed. The cached files are then deleted by closing and then reopening the browser.



## **8. Synchronization**

The language synchronizer has not changed in this release of Domino Global WorkBench.

### **Synchronized databases**

Performance issues have been noted when synchronizing large numbers of new documents ( > 1,000 ) where the databases are located on a server other than that on which the synchronizer server task is running. It is best to locate databases on the same server as the synchronizer server task.

## **9. Bi-Directional language support**

Domino Global WorkBench includes bi-directional functionality for the Hebrew and Arabic languages. For details, see the topic "Support for bi-directional languages" in the documentation.

## **10. LotusScript compile and Notes documents**

You may encounter problems if you use Domino Global WorkBench to localize Notes documents that contain LotusScript or formulas. This can happen if:

1. The form used by the documents contains some LotusScript and has the "Store form in document" property set (on the Info tab of Designer form infobox). The entire contents of the form are then included with every document created from it, but the LotusScript is **not** recompiled as part of the build process, even if it has been translated. The original (source database) version of the script will execute in the built database.
2. The documents have hotspots that contain script. This only applies to hotspots in the document content (in other words, added by the author in a rich text field). All hotspots in document content are signed as a security measure. Because Domino Global WorkBench cannot sign these hotspots it cannot translate the associated LotusScript. If the WorkBench encounters LotusScript in a signed hotspot, it issues the following warning:

Warning: A signed hotspot could not be translated. The untranslated data may include scripts and/or formulas.

The script is then copied to the target database without any changes (in other words, without tagging or translation).

Workaround: LotusScript or formulas associated with signed hotspots must be translated by hand in the Notes 6 client after building is complete.

## **11. Editing documents in a projects database**

Documents in a projects database are, by default, not editable. If a document must be edited, then it must be opened and View\Switch Form... selected. The form for the document is then chosen, and the document placed in edit mode.

If a folder document name is edited in the project database, then the names of any project documents for this folder must also be modified to match or unexpected results may occur in the WorkBench.

## **12. Keywords and values in help documents**

Sometimes a Notes application may span several databases, with all keywords and values grouped in help documents in one of the databases. Formulas referencing the database with the keywords and values will only continue to work if they contain the correct name of the database file they are calling. When localizing, you can either translate the database name in the calling formulas, in which case you must take care to rename the built database to the translated name, or you can leave the database name untranslated in the calling formulas, in which case the different language versions of the application will have to reside in different directories. The help documents themselves can be processed in the usual way by Domino Global WorkBench.

## **13. Project icons in Windows XP**

In Windows XP, the display of project icons on the left frame of the WorkBench can be obscured if you create too many of them (more than about 25). You can alleviate the problem by organizing your projects into folders.

**Language dictionary files**

The language dictionary files are used for spell-checking within Notes. The following language dictionary files are included in a self extracting file located in the \APPS\DICTIONARIES directory. Notes automatically installs certain dictionary files that correspond to your language version of Notes. If you want to use one of the dictionary files listed below and find that it has not been installed automatically by Notes, simply decompress the contents of the DICTIONARIES.EXE self-extracting file on the CD-ROM to a temporary directory on your hard drive and copy the appropriate dictionary file (listed below) into your Notes data directory.

<u>Language</u>	<u>Dictionary File Name</u>
Afrikaans*	AFRIKAAN.DIC
Arabic*	ARABIC.DIC
Catalan	CATALA.DIC
Chinese*	CLKCHS.DIC CLKCHT.DIC
Czech*	CZECH.DIC
Danish	DANSK.DIC
Dutch Dutch Belgian	NEDERLND.DIC
Dutch Preferred	NEDPLUS.DIC
English (Australia)	AUS.DIC
English (Canada) English (Caribbean) English (Jamaica) English (New Zealand) English (United States)	US.DIC
English (Ireland) English (South Africa) English (United Kingdom)	UK.DIC
Finnish	SUOMI.DIC
French (Belgium) French (Luxembourg) French (Standard) French (Switzerland)	FRANCAIS.DIC
French (Canada)	CANADIEN.DIC
German (Austria) German (Liechtenstein) German (Luxembourg) German (Standard)	DEUTSCH.DIC
German (Reform)	DEUTSCH2.DIC
German (Switzerland)	DSCHWEIZ.DIC

<u>Language</u>	<u>Dictionary File Name</u>
Greek*	HELLAS.DIC
Hebrew*	HEBREW.DIC
Hungarian*	MAGYAR.DIC
Icelandic*	ISLENSK.DIC
Italian (Standard) Italian (Switzerland)	ITALIANO.DIC
Medical (American) Medical (British) Medical (British IZE)	US.MED
Norwegian (Bokmal)	NORBOK.DIC
Norwegian (Nynorsk)	NORNYN.DIC
Polish*	POLSKA.DIC
Portuguese (Brazil)	BRASIL.DIC
Portuguese (Standard)	PORTUGAL.DIC
Russian* Russian (lo)*	RUSSIAN.DIC
Spanish Spanish (Argentina) Spanish (Bolivia) Spanish (Chile) Spanish (Colombia) Spanish (Costa Rica) Spanish (Dominican Republic) Spanish (Equador) Spanish (Guatemala) Spanish (Mexico) Spanish (Modern Sort) Spanish (Panama) Spanish (Paraguay) Spanish (Peru) Spanish (Uruguay) Spanish (Venezuela)	ESPANA.DIC
Swedish	SVENSK.DIC
Thai*	SPELLT.GRA
Turkish*	TURKIYE.DIC

\* is available for Windows platform only.

**SwiftFile Mail Assistant 3.0 for IBM Lotus Notes 7**

SwiftFile is an add-on to the Notes client that helps users file their e-mail into folders. SwiftFile learns to predict where the user is likely to file each incoming message. Based on its predictions, SwiftFile adds three shortcut buttons to the top of each message that can be used to quickly file a message into one of the suggested folders. When one of SwiftFile's predictions is correct, the effort required to file a message is reduced to a single button click.

**Installation**

SwiftFile can be installed from the Notes 7 CD by running setup.exe in the Apps\SwiftFile directory. After the SwiftFile installer completes, follow the directions in the SwiftFile ReadMe file to enable SwiftFile for your mail database.

**International Support**

SwiftFile supports all languages supported by Lotus Notes. Multiple languages can be mixed within the same database and even within the same document without adversely affecting SwiftFile's prediction ability.

**System Requirements**

Windows 98/NT SP4/2000/XP

32 MB RAM

10 MB free disk space

Lotus Notes 7 or later

**InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes**

Creating a transform file to customize the IBM Lotus Notes 7 client installation package requires a third-party tool, such as InstallShield® Tuner. Lotus Notes 7 contains an OEM version called InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes that lets you create customization transforms to add resources, change defaults, or hide features present in the standard Lotus Notes 7 kit. Note that InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes works with both Lotus Notes 7 client packages (Notes only and All Clients), but cannot be used to customize any other MSI packages.

To install InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes, run setup.exe from the Apps\InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes folder on the Lotus Notes 7 Installation CD.

Please note that IBM Technical Support does not provide assistance for InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes. However, InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes does include comprehensive online help to familiarize you with the process of customizing an industry-standard Windows Installer (.MSI) package. For additional details about InstallShield Tuner OEM, please visit the InstallShield web site at <http://www.installshield.com>.

**Free Time Web Service database 7.0**

The Busy Time Web Service database (BUSYTIMEWS.NSF) allows a Domino Server to provide busy time information about the users in its Domino Directory through a Web Service.

This is a sample application and may change in future releases.

**Using this Database**

This is a sample application and may change in future releases.

### **Accessing the Web Service**

The Domino 7.0 server now does free/busy time lookup for meeting attendees whose names are Internet e-mail addresses. If an attendee whose name is an Internet e-mail address is in the same Domino Domain as the server, the server obtains the attendee's free time information from the Free Time database (BUSYTIME.NSF) as usual. If the attendee is not in the local Domino domain, the server sends the lookup request to the Web Service gateway, wsconn. Wsconn then makes a Web service request for the information to the Web service defined by the NOTES.INI variable WSCALCONN\_URL. The URL should have the following syntax for a remote Domino server providing the Web service:

`http://host/busytimews.nsf/busytimelookup?OpenWebService`

To run wsconn at server startup, add wsconn to the NOTES.INI variable ServerTasks. Any Web service client can obtain free time information using this Web service

### **Providing the Web Service**

To provide the web service on a Domino server:

1. Add a new person document to the Domino directory that includes an HTTP password. No Notes ID is required for this user.
2. Modify the ACL of the database BUSYTIMEWS.NSF to give this user Reader access.
3. Provide this user's name and HTTP password to the manager of the server or Web service client that wants to access the Web service.

Tip: Use a full name without spaces to make the use of this name in URLs easier to manage.

### **Obtaining the WSDL of the Web Service**

To obtain the WSDL (the formal definition of the Web Service, encoded in XML) for this Web Service, use the following URL:

`http://host/busytimews.nsf/busytimelookup?WSDL`

### **Securing the Web Service**

You can secure the Free Time Web Service by doing one of the following:

- Protect the service using HTTP transport level security. To do this, create a new user in the server's Domino Directory and assign that user an HTTP password. The user does not need a Notes ID. Then set the database ACL for BUSYTIMEWS.NSF to "no access" for Default and "no access" for Anonymous. Set the access for this new user to Reader.

To provide the user name and password when a Domino server accesses this Web service, include the username and password in the URL as follows. Remember that URLs cannot contain spaces.

`http://username:password@host/busytimews.nsf/busytimelookup?OpenWebService`

- Encrypt the data exchange with the Web service using SSL. You can do this if the server's Web server is configured to support SSL and the URL contains HTTPS rather than HTTP.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### Help databases - usage and availability

Lotus Notes 7 and Lotus Domino 7 include Help databases for Lotus Notes, Lotus Domino Designer, and Lotus Domino Administrator (Server). The Help databases are installed by default in the HELP directory of your Notes or Domino data directory.

Title	Database file name	Description
Lotus Notes 7 Help	HELP7_CLIENT.NSF	Lotus Notes Client Help
Lotus Domino Designer 7 Help	HELP7_DESIGNER.NSF	Lotus Domino Designer and programming language Help
Lotus Domino Administrator 7 Help	HELP7_ADMIN.NSF	Lotus Domino server and Lotus Domino Administrator Help

You can access Help in the following ways:

- Click the link to Help on the Notes, Domino Designer, or Domino Administrator Welcome pages
- Choose Help --> Help Topics from the menu bar
- Press F1
- Click the "?" in the top right corner of most dialog boxes
- Choose File --> Database --> Open and browse to your local directory or a Domino server
- Visit the Domino and Notes User Assistance Web site at <http://www-10.lotus.com/idd/notesua.nsf/>

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### Release notes - updated information available on-line

The Release Notes that are available on-line are more up-to-date than the Release Notes that are shipped with the product. This is due to production schedules; after the product ships, updates are sometimes made to the Release Notes and posted on the Lotus developerWorks website.

To ensure that you have the very latest version of the Notes and Domino Release Notes, please visit the Lotus Documentation page at:

<http://www.lotus.com/idd/doc>

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### Contacting Customer Support

You may contact Customer Support on-line at:

<http://www-306.ibm.com/software/lotus/support/>

## New features

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### New features in IBM Lotus Notes and Domino 7.0.2

The following list represents an overview of the new features that are available in IBM Lotus Notes and Domino 7.0.2. For additional information about new features, please refer to the Documentation Updates chapter of these release notes.

#### Notes Client

##### **Innovation Pack (Windows only)**

The new Innovation Pack included with the Notes Client contains several new features:

- A new blog template, allowing users to easily create blogs in Notes; see "Web log (blog) database template" in these release notes for additional information
- The ability to subscribe from a public calendar in iCalendar format; see "Importing and exporting calendars from iCalendar" in these release notes for additional information
- Support for RSS feed-enabling of Notes databases; see "RSS feed generator database template" in these release notes for additional information
- The ability to run Notes from a USB memory stick; see "Installing and running IBM Lotus Notes on a USB drive" in these release notes for additional information

##### **Notes access for SAP solutions**

Integration of Domino applications with SAP data and business processes have been increased, allowing Domino customers to achieve higher productivity, lower costs, and better decision-making.

Improvements include the following areas:

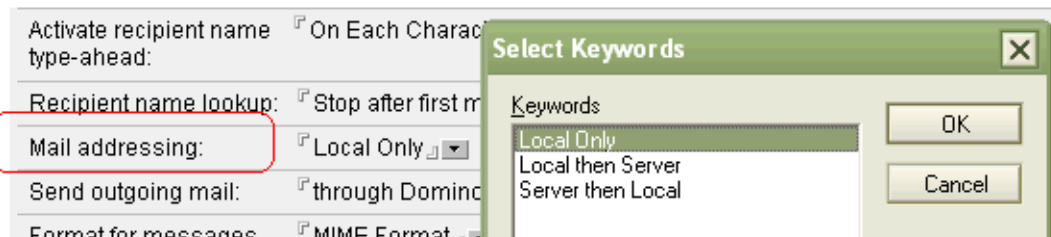
- Vacation/Leave Requests - Employees can request leave time from their manager using the Notes calendar
- Time Reporting - Employees can report billable time to the SAP system using the Notes Calendar
- Contact Management - Employees can use contact information from the SAP HR systems in the same ways they can use their Notes personal name and address book and corporate directory
- Meeting Scheduling - SAP users can track the meetings they schedule using SAP CRM on the Notes calendar
- Report Generation - Employees can request a report from the SAP system using the Notes client
- Human Resources Self Service - Employees can copy their personal employee information from the SAP Human Resources (HR) system to a local self-service database, send updates to the SAP system, and create local reports of their approved leave and submitted time on projects, as recorded on the SAP system. Managers can additionally copy their employees' information and create reports of their employees' approved leave and submitted time. See "Using SAP Human Resources Self Service", in these release notes, for instructions on using this feature.
- Workflow Integration - Employees can display and process workflow items on the SAP system from Notes Mail.

Note that, for this release of Notes, there is no browser access for the new application templates, and they will be translated to English and German only; see "Using Notes Access for SAP solutions" in these release notes for additional information. In addition, please see the Notes access for SAP solutions Help files -- Installing Lotus Notes access for SAP solutions Help (nass\_installhelp.nsf), and Lotus Notes access for SAP solutions Help (nass\_userhelp.nsf), available on the Lotus documentation website at <http://www.lotus.com/idd/doc>.

## Mail, Calendar, and Scheduling improvements

Performance improvements made to the Mail, Calendar, and Scheduling functions include:

- The ability to modify which fields display in the Ambiguous Names dialog box. This new feature allows customers the ability to add custom columns to the Ambiguous Names and No Match dialog boxes. This is useful for customers in large companies with a single domain to avoid using the 'Details' button to differentiate between duplicate entries. Prior to this release, the Ambiguous Names dialog showed only a fixed number of columns. Now, customers can add up to four custom columns by editing the \$Users view.
- When you address a mail message, Notes can now look into the server address book first, instead of the user's personal address book. To use this feature, choose 'Server then Local' in the "Mail addressing" field shown below. Note that this field is only visible if your mail file location is set to "Local". IBM is investigating having this feature available for Server-based mail files in a future release.



- An optional new feature has been added to 7.0.2 to enforce quotas when creating a document in a mail file, or when working in a local replica. Prior to 7.0.2, if a quota was set on a Domino server replica, the quota was not enforced in a local replica. The new feature prevents users from creating mail or calendar entries in their mail file, either locally or on a server, and provides users with a warning message if they attempt to create a new mail message or calendar invitation. See "Enforcing quotas on new mail/calendar entries" in these release notes for additional information
- A new mail Action that allows public groups to be expanded; for example, if the sender wants to remove selected recipients from the group list
- A new mail Action that allows Recipient lists to be optionally displayed with only a single entry per line
- Calendar documents which are marked 'Private' now get populated in the busytime.nsf without calendar details, but still visible if a delegate can access the mailfile
- When archive logging is disabled, and a user selects Action -> Archive -> Open Log, a message informs the user that archive logging is unavailable

## Improved IM performance

Performance improvements made to Notes Instant Messaging include:

- A persistent IM cache to prevent excessive `stResolve` requests on client launch, reducing server load and improving performance; see "Persistent IM cache" in these release notes for additional information
- Adding timeouts and request removals to handle resolve requests that do not receive a reply from the Instant Messaging (Sametime) server.

## Enhanced language support (Windows only)

Better integrated support for German Reform and Hungarian spell checking.

## Domino Web Access

### **Support for Macintosh client**

DWA now supports the Macintosh via a Firefox browser (versions 1.0.x & 1.5.x). Please note that the DWA client running on Macintosh does not include either off-line capabilities (DOLS, local archive, off-line access), or integrated Sametime capabilities. Sametime presence and chat are provided by the Sametime Java connect client, outside of the context of the DWA client.

Also please note that DWA does not support the Macintosh Safari browser.

### **"Display icons . . ." preference**

Users can set a preference to display icons in their mail views, indicating whether they were the only recipient, or whether their name is listed in the "To" field or the "cc" field. See "Display icons when your name is in the "To" or "cc" field" in these release notes.

## Platforms

### **Windows 2003 Server x64 Edition supported**

Microsoft Windows 2003 Server x64 Edition (Intel Pentium and compatible processors) is a supported platform for the Domino server.

### **SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 supported**

SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 10, 32-bit and 64-bit, are supported platforms for the Domino server.

## Domino Designer

### **Support for additional DXL design elements**

New elements for Shared Columns, Shared File Resources, and Shared Stylesheet Resources have been added.

### **Additional MIME APIs**

Additional MIME APIs have been exposed in the C API SDK, to allow third-party developers to more easily develop applications which directly access and manipulate MIME data.

### **HTML API enhancement**

The HTML API presently used for converting CD to MIME (in e-mail) is now available in the Notes SDK. The HTML API provides access to the Domino web server's "command processor", to convert Notes forms, views, and documents into HTML.

### **User-defined HTML tag attributes**

User-defined attributes can now be added to the <HTML> tag generated by the web engine. When the field `$$HTMLTagAttributes` is present on a form, its contents are placed in the attribute list of the <HTML> tag. For more information, see "Additional HTML-related field attributes" in these release notes

### **Custom <!DOCTYPE> declaration**

Users can now specify a custom <!DOCTYPE> declaration on a per form basis. When the field `$$HTMLFrontMatter` is present on a form, its contents will be placed in the generated HTML, ahead of the <html> tag, and the web server will not generate anything there automatically. For more information, see "Additional HTML-related field attributes" in these release notes

**AddInternetCertificateToUser () enhancement**

In previous releases of Domino, when the AddInternetCertificateToUser() process was called from the back-end, using the CA process without a keyring, the CA process returned an error. This error has been addressed, and the AddInternetCertificateToUser() process can now be called using the CA process without a keyring.

**Lotus Enterprise Script Builder (ESB) migration to Domino**

Domino 7.0.2 provides a way for Lotus ESB users to migrate their applications to Domino. ESB provided an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) for developing LotusScript-based application programs that access databases, application systems, and legacy host systems; it also provided an execution environment to run the developed applications.

**Domino Server****Allow for basic authentication of some URLs**

Domino 7.0.2 allows certain URLs, for example those that generate RSS feeds, to use Basic Authentication, even if Domino Session Authentication is in effect.

**Support for xACLs to secure Internet passwords**

For passwords stored in the Domino Directory, administrators can set up xACLs to limit access to Internet passwords to the users themselves for accessing and changing their own passwords, and to administrators for allowing administrative changes to passwords. For more information, see "Using xACLs to secure Internet passwords" in the Documentation updates section of these release notes.

**Support for reading TNEF objects (winmail.dat attachments)**

Microsoft Outlook and Microsoft Exchange can be configured to send e-mail to other Outlook and Exchange users by encapsulating Microsoft-specific data in a Transport Neutral Encapsulated Format (TNEF) object. When so configured, Outlook sends a multipart/mixed MIME message, where Microsoft Rich Text Format (RTF) text is rendered as plain text in the first part of the multipart/mixed message. The original RTF data, however, is encapsulated in the TNEF object, along with any other objects from the original message: attachments, OLE objects, etc.

In previous releases, when Notes users received these messages, they could read the plain text rendition of the original RTF, but could not access any attachments which were sent in the original message.

Beginning with Domino 7.0.2, the MIME itemizer now recognizes TNEF objects, pulls out any attachments which are encapsulated in a TNEF object, and adds those attachments to the message before writing it to the Domino router's mail box.

For additional information, please see "Configuring the TNEF converter" in these release notes.

**Recipient Journaling**

In earlier Domino releases, for journaled messages, the SendTo, CC and BCC items were captured in the message, but not the actual recipients of the message. Since, for example, the SendTo/CC/BCC items may contain group names, and these groups may change over time, it is important for compliance purposes to be able to capture the expansion results at the time the message is being routed, so that information describing the actual recipients of the message is captured. Note that mail forwarding results in similar needs.

Starting with Domino 7.0.2, a new item has been added to the message being journaled that indicates the individual recipients of the message, including members of any groups that are expandable on the server doing the journaling. For groups that are to be expanded on other servers (for example, groups in other domains), the list includes those groups that are not expanded. The list also includes the result of any changed or added recipient addresses, such as those that result from mail forwarding, or by copying mail to another recipient via mail rules.

For additional information about this feature, see "Message journal now contains actual intended recipient names" in these release notes.

### **Smart Upgrade Run-As (SURunAs) utility**

Smart Upgrade Run-As (SURunAs) is a utility that allows an administrator to wrap an install kit in a program that will allow that install kit to be installed on a user's machine, even if the user doesn't have local administrator privileges. This utility is designed to be run with Smart Upgrade, and works by creating an executable that wraps up the administrator's credentials and the Smart Upgrade kit into one executable, which "runs as" the administrator when it is launched by Smart Upgrade on an end user's machine.

This avoids the issue of needing to give users installation and registry modification privileges to upgrade. For additional information, see "Using the Smart Upgrade Run As feature" in these release notes.

## **Domino for i5/OS**

### **Performance improvement with application profiling**

By using a performance technique called application profiling, CPU utilization by Domino has been reduced. Profiling is done by generating a realistic workload, collecting profiling data for the program while the workload is running, and then re-translating the program using the collected data.

The data tells the translator which branches are most commonly taken in the code, and which procedures most often call other procedures. This allows the translator to re-order the procedures, and re-organize the code within procedures, so that the processor instruction cache is used more efficiently, and overall performance improves. This technique is now applied to the Domino for i5/OS product prior to distribution.

Domino Designer

### **Additional HTML-related field attributes**

Please note the following important information about the new HTML tag features in Domino Designer 7.0.2:

#### **User-defined HTML tag attributes**

If the field `$$HTMLTagAttributes` is present on a form, its contents is placed in the attribute list of the `<HTML>` tag.

Note that, as with other of these special fields, it is the application designer's responsibility to ensure that the field is not visible on the form, and that it does not allow POSTing of that field.

The content of the field is not used by the web server in any other way - it has no other effect on the generated HTML other than as described above. The content of the field is not validated in any way.

**Limitation:** The special field is not recognized in custom response forms.

**Custom <!DOCTYPE> declaration**

If the field `$$HTMLFrontMatter` is present on a form, its contents will be placed in the generated HTML, *ahead* of the `<html>` tag, and the web server will not generate anything there automatically.

The expected use of this feature is to supply a custom `<!DOCTYPE>` declaration for the generated HTML.

Note that as with other of these special fields, it is the application designer's responsibility to insure that the field is not visible on the form and that it does not allow POSTing of that field.

The content of the field is not used by the web server in any other way - it has no other effect on the generated HTML other than as described above. For example, supplying a doctype of HTML 4.01 STRICT will not cause the web engine to generate strict HTML. The content of the field is not validated in any way.

**Limitation:** The special field is not recognized in custom response forms.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

**Configuring the TNEF converter**

IBM Lotus Domino 7.0.2 can extract file attachments from the TNEF stream and attach them to a Notes document as ordinary Notes file attachments.

Following are the Notes.INI settings for the TNEF Converter. The default setting is shown in **bold** face:

- TNEFEnableConversion

**0:**     **disable**  
1:     enable

This setting must be set to '1' to enable the "conversion" of any TNEF streams, that is, the extraction of embedded documents. If this setting is not present, or is not set to 1, then the TNEF Converter immediately returns to its caller when it is called to process a given note.

- TNEFKeepAttachment

**0:**     **discard**  
1:     keep

By default, the TNEF Converter discards the TNEF object attachment when it successfully completes a conversion; it will be retained if the conversion cannot be performed.

- TNEFAttachRTF

**0:**     **do not attach a file containing the original message's RTF data**  
1:     attach a file containing the original message's RTF data. (The filename will be `message_body.rtf`)

- TNEFDebug

**0:**     **do not write debug log/trace messages**  
1:     write debug log/trace messages

The TNEF Converter can provide copious amounts of debug logging and tracing messages if `TNEFDebug=1`.

- TNEFConverter\_Log\_Level
  - 10: minimal -- errors only
  - 20: **normal -- errors and terse info**
  - 30: informational -- errors, terse info, and some additional info
  - 40: verbose -- provides all information

This corresponds to the MIME to CD and CD to MIME Converters log settings.

- TNEFBreakSMIME
  - 0: **do not process TNEF objects in S/MIME signed messages**
  - 1: process TNEF objects in S/MIME signed objects, invalidating the S/MIME signature if necessary

As noted above, processing TNEF objects in S/MIME signed messages on the Domino Server invalidates the signature. Setting TNEFBreakSMIME=1 forces the TNEF Converter to process TNEF objects in S/MIME signed messages.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### Enforcing quotas on new mail/calendar entries

An optional new feature now enforces quotas when creating a document in a mail file, or when working in a local replica. This feature prevents users from creating mail or calendar entries in their mail file, either locally or on a server, and provides users with a warning message if they attempt to create a new mail message or calendar invitation.

To properly understand this feature, a brief overview of all the Notes Quota features are provided below:

- **Database Quotas** - Database Quotas are enabled via the Administrator client, can be applied to any NSF file, and are enforced by the client upon saving a document (any document - not just a mail memo).

To minimize performance impact, and to accurately compare the size of the current document against the quota limit, database quotas are only checked/enforced when a document is saved. Doing the check upon both document creation and save would double server transactions, would have an adverse effect on performance, and would not take into account the size of the new document being created.

- **Mail Quotas** - Mail quotas are enabled at the router level, via the server configuration document. Mail Quotas require database quotas to be set. The Mail Quota feature enforces the quota on mail delivery, based on options selected by the administrator. For example, an administrator can choose to have mail delivered even if it is over quota, have mail be returned to the sender, or have mail held in `mail.box` until the destination mail file is cleaned up.
- **Database Quotas are not replicated** - Database quota information is not replicated either locally or between servers. In practical terms, this means database quotas are only enforced on the server (for any database) and on the home mail server (for mail files).

The new Quota feature in the Mail template, and the New Mail Notification code, provide an optional quota check when creating a Mail Memo or Calendar Entry. This feature relies on a locally-cached quota value that will prevent a user from creating a new memo or calendar entry if they are over quota. The Notes Client retrieves and caches the mail file quota every time it checks for new mail; caching the quota limits the performance impact on the server. If a user is over quota, they can clean up their mail file, then run an action to force a real-time quota check.

This new feature is implemented via changes to the Mail7.ntf template, and the core Notes client New Mail Notification code. It can be enabled by setting several Notes.INI values on the client. These values can be pushed down to desktops via the desktop policy feature, which requires editing of the desktop policy form via the Domino Designer. For more information on how to modify the desktop policy to add these INI values, please refer to the following support article (an example is also given further down in this document):

Title: The desktop policy in the Domino Directory can be designed to set notes.ini and Location parameters

Doc #: 1196837

URL: <http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?rs=899&uid=swg21196837>

### Enabling the new Mail quota feature

1. Enable new mail notification on the Notes client. Select File -> Preferences -> User Preferences -> Mail-> "Check for New Mail every x Minutes".
2. For the Notes client, set the Notes.INI parameters `Check_Quota_On_Mail_Create=1` and `$Reactivate_Mail_Quota=1`.

Enabling new mail notification can be accomplished via a desktop policy. Setting the Notes.INI parameters can be accomplished via a policy, but the form needs to be modified:

INI Parameter	Description
<code>Check_Quota_On_Mail_Create=1</code>	<b>Required</b> to enable feature. Enables the template code to generate quota warning and over quota dialogs on new document creation
<code>\$Reactivate_Mail_Quota=1</code>	<b>Optional</b> , but allows for on-demand refresh of current quota limits. Displays the "Reactivate Mail Send Functions" in the Actions - Tools when in the Inbox or All Documents folder/views (or any folder created from Inbox or All Documents)
<code>Delegated_Mail_FileX=<i>mailfile</i></code>	<p><b>Automatically set for delegation scenarios</b> . Used when Mail or Calendar Managers have access to a Principal's mail file. This variable will be automatically written to the Notes.INI file, where "X" is a number from 1 to 10. If there are more than 10, then the code will overwrite the oldest entry in the INI file, or if some/all entries have the same date, it will overwrite the first entry it finds that matches that date.</p> <p><b>Example</b>  <code>DELEGATED_MAIL_FILE1=tom  jones_mh2/mwh6/us!!mail\tjones.nsf_5/13/2005</code></p>

INI Parameter	Description
CheckQuotaWhenLessThan80= <i>number of minutes</i>	<p><b>Optional</b> if you want to adjust the Check Quota polling frequency beyond the defaults. Once this owners database size and quota values are set in the INI file, these values drive the frequency of subsequent polling. Defaults are 120, 60, and 10 minutes respectively.</p> <p>For testing purposes, it is useful to set them all to 1. The check is tied to the NewMailNotification preference, so make sure that is set to a low enough value for testing as well.</p> <p>The code will re-check every:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 minutes if the owner's mail file size is less than or equal to 80% of their quota.</li> <li>• 60 minutes if the owner's mail file size is greater than 80% of their quota, but less than or equal to 90% of their quota.</li> <li>• 10 minutes if the owner's mail file size is greater than 90% of their quota.</li> </ul> <p>These thresholds can be changed via these INI parameters.</p>
CheckQuotaWhenLessThan90= <i>number of minutes</i>	
CheckQuotaWhenLessThan100= <i>number of minutes</i>	

The INI parameters are pushed down to the desktop using the following method:

1. Customize the Domino Directory PolicyDesktop form to incorporate the above INI parameters.
2. Each INI parameter must have a field whose name begins with "\$Pref\$" followed by the name of the Notes.INI.
3. The field must be defined as "Text which is Editable".
4. An Administrator populates the field by composing a PolicyDesktop document, and entering the value to be pushed down to the client.
5. The Administrator assigns the policy explicitly to end users, or by organization.

### How it works

1. The quota is cached from the server as part of the new mail polling background process. New mail polling occurs on an interval defined in User Preferences:



Because the database size/quota checking code occurs during new mail polling, database size/quota checks may be deferred until a later polling time, for efficiency.

2. The 'MailServer' field in the current location document defines the server to poll for the mail file size and quota information, except for the 'delegate' case described below. The 'MailFile' field in the same location document defines the filepath of the NSF to poll.

3. Read the values for database size and quota that were previously stored in the INI file, and use them to help decide whether to poll this database now, or at a later date. This decision is based on the last poll timestamp, and whether the database is nearing its quota.
    - If the INI values specific to the mail database currently being checked have no database size or quota information, or the parameters simply don't exist, that data will be fetched immediately. This will override any calculation below.
    - Once the owner's database size and quota values are set in the INI file, these values drive the frequency of subsequent polling. The code will re-check every:
      - 120 minutes if the owner's mail file size is less than or equal to 80% of their quota.
      - 60 minutes if the owner's mail file is greater than 80% of their quota, but less than or equal to 90% of their quota.
      - 10 minutes if the owner's mail file is greater than 90% of their quota.
- These three thresholds are tunable via these INI parameters:
- ```
CheckQuotaWhenLessThan80=<minutes>
CheckQuotaWhenLessThan90=<minutes>
CheckQuotaWhenLessThan100=<minutes>
```
4. The new mail notification task is used to fetch the database size and quota info. This task passes back the effective size of the database, therefore taking into consideration any deletions that might bring the server mail file back below quota. Compaction of that mail file should not be necessary to realize space freed up by deletions.

Using the database size and quota information returned from the new mail notification task, three strings will be built. These strings are (in KB):

```
Betty Quark/Nine_LastMailDbSize=45043
Betty Quark/Nine_LastMailDbWarningQuota=25600
Betty Quark/Nine_LastMailDbMaxQuota=30720
```

These strings will be saved back to the INI file for usage by the template when deciding if the user should be allowed to create a mail document.

### Delegation

The entire file size/quota checking process outlined above operates within a loop. The first iteration of that loop checks for the mail file of the person sitting in front of the PC. The second and subsequent iterations check mail files for which this person has delegate access (and has opened using the 7.0 mail template).

If the user manages another person's calendar, the template code will store an INI parameter called `Delegated_Mail_Filex`=<other persons mail file> that points to that principal's mail file. The syntax of the parameter is:

```
DELEGATED_MAIL_FILEx=mail file owner_server!!mail file path
```

For example:

```
DELEGATED_MAIL_FILE1=Betty Quark/Nine_Quark/Nine!!mail\brquark.nsf
```

The value of "x" may be 1 - 50. So if the user is a delegate of 8 persons' mail files, you will see "DELEGATED\_MAIL\_FILE1=" through "DELEGATED\_MAIL\_FILE8=" in this person's Notes.INI file.

### Customizing warning dialogs

You can use the following INI variables to customize the message and warning dialogs users will see:

Over Quota Message INI: QUOTA\_OVER\_MSG=<msg txt>

Over Quota Warning Message INI: QUOTA\_WARNING\_MSG=<msg txt>

Over Quota Message Title INI: QUOTA\_OVER\_TITLE=<title txt>

Over Quota Warning Message Title INI: QUOTA\_WARNING\_TITLE=<title txt>

The following are messages and warnings for Calendar entries only:

Over Quota Message INI: CS\_QUOTA\_OVER\_MSG=<msg txt>

Over Quota Warning Message INI: CS\_QUOTA\_WARNING\_MSG=<msg txt>

Notes Client

### Importing and exporting calendars from iCalendar

You can import and export iCalendar-based calendars to and from IBM Lotus Notes 7.0.2. iCalendar is an Internet standard that allows calendars created in different calendar products to be imported into, and then viewed and managed in, other calendar products that use the iCalendar standard. The iCalendar standard also allows for the sending and receiving of meeting requests and other tasks over e-mail.

Notes users can import calendars by dragging and dropping a URL or a file into their Notes Inbox or calendar, or they can import a file by using the menu item File - Import. Prior to importing a calendar, users can preview the calendar.

When a calendar is imported, the imported calendar entries are placed in the user's calendar and Notes creates an Imported Calendar document from which Notes users can manage the imported calendar. The Imported Calendar document contains the calendar name, a Source field containing the path that specifies the location of the calendar file, and the date on which the calendar was imported into Notes. Imported calendar entries display in the user's Notes calendar as Appointments, All Day events, Anniversaries, or Reminders.

From the Calendar Information document, users can manage their imported calendar with these options:

- Delete a calendar using the Delete button
- Rename a calendar using the editable field

The Imported Calendar documents can be accessed through the Imported Calendars view. From this view, Notes users can view imported calendars, delete imported calendars, and import new calendars. Access the Imported Calendars view by clicking Tools - Manage Imported Calendars. Notes users must upgrade their mail template to 7.0.2 to use any of the new iCalendar import and export features.

If a user attempts to import a calendar that they have already imported, an information box displays a message indicating that the calendar already exists and asking the user whether they want to continue to import the calendar or cancel the import. Users can preview the calendar they are importing prior to specifying whether to continue the import or cancel the import. If they choose to continue importing the calendar, the new calendar being imported overwrites the existing calendar.

Users can import iCalendar files with a maximum of 500 documents; use multiple imports for more than 500 documents.

Lotus Notes 7.0.2 also allows users to export their calendars using the menu item File - Export to export selected calendar entries or all calendar entries.

**Importing iCalendar calendars using the File menu option**

1. Open your Notes calendar.
2. Choose File - Import.
3. On the Import dialog box, specify a file type of .ICS, and then select the .ICS file you are importing.
4. Click Import.
5. Specify the name of the calendar being imported, and optionally, click Preview Entries, and then click OK.

**Importing iCalendar calendars using drag and drop**

You can import a calendar by dragging and dropping the URL of the .ICS file to your Notes calendar if your Notes mail file Inbox or calendar is open on your desktop.

1. Open your Inbox or your Notes calendar.
2. Locate the URL or the file for the calendar you want to import, and then drag and drop it to your Inbox or calendar. The .ICS filename should be part of the URL or filename.
3. Specify a name for the calendar being imported, and optionally, click Preview Entries, and then click OK. When you click Preview Entries you can preview the subject and date of each entry in the calendar.

The imported calendar is added to your Notes calendar.

**Managing imported calendars from the Calendar Information document**

Manage your imported calendars using the Calendar Information documents.

1. From your Notes calendar, open the Imported Calendars view by clicking Tools - Manage Imported Calendars.
2. View the list of imported calendars that displays.
3. To view the Calendar Information document for a particular calendar, double click the calendar name in the list. The Calendar Information document opens.
4. Perform one or more of these calendar management actions.
  - To delete the calendar, click Delete. A message box displays asking if you are sure you want to delete the selected calendar. Click Yes or No accordingly.
  - To Edit the calendar name, click Edit. Enter the new calendar name, and click OK.
5. To close the document, click Close.

**Managing imported calendars from the Imported Calendars view**

From your Notes calendar, open the Imported Calendars view by clicking Tools -Manage Imported Calendars.

1. View the list of imported calendars that displays. Perform one or more of these management activities.
  - To delete one or more calendars, select the calendars you want to delete, and then click Delete. A message box displays asking if you are sure you want to delete the selected calendar. Click Yes or No accordingly.
  - To import a new calendar, click Import New Calendar. Import the calendar as you would import any calendar using the File - Import menu option. For more information see Steps 3 - 5 of the topic "Importing iCalendar entries using the File menu option."

- To open the Calendar Information document for a calendar, select the calendar and double click. You can manage the calendar from this document by following the instructions in the topic "Managing imported calendars from the Calendar Information document."

2. Close the view.

### Exporting calendars from Notes

To export a calendar from Notes, users complete these steps:

1. Open your calendar and select the calendar entry to export by highlighting the entry, and then clicking the Space Bar.
2. Choose File - Export.
3. Select the Calendar File file type (.ics) and then specify the path to the location to which you are exporting the calendar entry.
4. Click Export.
5. Specify whether to export only selected documents from the calendar, or all documents from that calendar. Click OK.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### Installing and running IBM Lotus Notes on a USB drive

You can install the IBM Lotus Notes client on a USB 2.0 drive. Lotus Notes client end-users can then log on to that USB drive and run the Notes client without having to install it on their computer. The IBM Lotus Notes on a USB drive feature is available only for the Lotus Notes client. It is not available for the Domino administrator client or the Domino Designer. Use only the Notes client install; do not use the All Clients install.

**Warning - Notes on USB transfer speed varies by manufacturer** : Notes on USB requires USB 2.0, however, read/write performance varies widely across USB 2.0 memory sticks, in some cases by a factor of 10 or more. Testing and experience have shown that install time and running performance for Notes on USB can vary greatly based on manufacturer and driver version. For example, on some USB 2.0 drives, Notes installed in 5 minutes, and for others it took over 60 minutes. Customers are encouraged to check for USB drivers from individual manufactures to ensure optimal performance is realized. We encourage customers to perform their own testing before selecting and standardizing on a specific USB device brand. Here is one link on the web reporting on USB Stick performance:

<http://www.anandtech.com/memory/showdoc.aspx?i=2549&p=24>

Customers experiencing slow install times on particular USB sticks may want to install to a hard drive and instead use an XCopy command to copy the files from the computer hard drive to the USB device. The Windows XCopy command uses a caching algorithm that can speed up file copies beyond installation programs.

### Installing the IBM Lotus Notes client on a USB drive

You can install IBM Lotus Notes 7.0.2 or later on a USB 2.0 drive. The Lotus Notes on USB feature allows the Lotus Notes client to run entirely from a USB drive that can be plugged into any computer without leaving anything behind on the host computer, and without adversely affecting any Notes client installation that exists on the host computer. Lotus Notes client end-users can use the Notes client anywhere, as if they were on their own system, without performing any configuration activities.

You can use Lotus Notes on USB with roaming users. When a roaming users activates this feature, the roaming user's roaming files are replicated to the USB drive that the roaming user is using.

When you run the setup process (Step 2 in the procedure below), program and data files are installed and an initialization file, AUTORUN.INI, is created. An executable file, AUTORUN.EXE, is also created and stored in the root directory of the install area on the USB drive. Other files are also installed.

When you use the AUTORUN.EXE command (Step 4 in the procedure below) to install the Lotus Notes client onto a computer, a streamlined install process is performed. During the streamlined install process, the USB drive letter is determined, AUTORUN.INI is read, standard Notes registry keys are set and a desktop shortcut is created. During the install process, a temporary directory is also created and the Notes client files are stored in the temporary directory.

Microsoft Windows does not natively support autoplay for USB drives; therefore, the autorun process installs and launches the Notes client each time you plug the USB drive into the USB port.

When you remove the USB drive, Lotus Notes is uninstalled and all registry entries and files that were added to the computer are removed. The desktop shortcut, temporary directory and any attachments that you used are also removed. No changes are made to the USB drive.

### Prerequisite

Before you begin, obtain the Notes client-only installation code, and expand the files into a folder on your hard drive, or place the expanded code onto a shared drive for others to access.

### Procedure

Complete these steps to install IBM Lotus Notes client on a USB drive:

1. Insert the USB drive into the USB port on your computer.
2. Make note of the drive letter that is assigned to the USB drive because this drive letter assignment is dynamic and will change when you use that USB port in the future.
3. Open a command prompt window and navigate to the folder or directory you created in the prerequisite step.
4. In a command prompt window, enter this command to install Lotus Notes on the USB drive:

```
setup /a /v"NOMAD=1 TARGETDIR=F:\ /qb+"
```

Where F is the USB drive letter.

**Note** The parameters, /qb+ allow for the display of the basic user interface and a message box at the end of the upgrade.

5. When the install process completes, run the command AUTORUN.EXE from the root of the USB drive by double-clicking on the filename or by typing the command on the command line.
6. Lotus Notes client is installed and will automatically launch. Complete the Notes setup process as usual.

### The AUTORUN.INI file

The AUTORUN.INI file that is created will be similar to this sample file.

```
[Autorun]
MSI_LOCATION=Z:\Lotus Notes 7.0.2.msi
MSI_COMMANDLINE=/qb PROGDIR="Z:\program files\Lotus\notes\"
DATADIR="Z:\program files\Lotus\notes\Data\"
AUTOLAUNCH_NOTES=Yes
AUTORUN_MODE=Yes
TEMP_DIR=g:\tmp
```

The settings in the file AUTORUN.INI are described in the table below:

| AUTORUN.INI variable | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MSI_LOCATION=        | Specifies the path on the USB drive to the MSI file that is used to perform the install when the USB drive is plugged in. The drive letter is dynamically replaced at run time with the correct drive letter of the USB Drive.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| MSI_COMMANDLINE=     | Specifies the command line that is passed to the program MSIEEXEC.EXE that performs the install. The drive letters used in the PROGDIR and DATADIR properties are replaced at run time.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| AUTOLAUNCH_NOTES=    | Specifies that the Lotus Notes client is to open after the USB drive install is complete.<br><br>You can set this value to NLNOTES which causes the Notes client to run from the USB drive even if a local version of the Notes client is already running.<br><br>To turn off autolaunch, set the value to NO.                                                                                      |
| AUTORUN_MODE=        | Specifies that a process is to remain running while the user is logged in. When the user logs out or restarts the system, the process terminates and AUTORUN.EXE needs to be run again. The autorun process causes the Notes install to run automatically when the USB drive is reconnected.<br><br><b>Note</b> Use the autorun startup option that restarts the autorun each time someone logs on. |
| TEMP_DIR=            | Specifies the path for the temporary directory in which the Notes client files are stored. This setting enhances security. The drive letter is dynamically replaced. The Notes client also uses the temporary directory for attachments so that attachments are removed with this directory when the USB drive is removed.                                                                          |

#### Automatically starting the autorun process

You can enable the autorun process (AUTORUN.EXE) to automatically run when a user logs in. When autorun is running, it detects when a USB drive with Notes client is inserted into a USB port. To enable autorun to run automatically when a user logs in, add autorun to the Startup directory of the Microsoft Windows Start menu. Complete these steps to set up autorun in the Start menu.

1. Create a new subdirectory on your computer, and then name the new subdirectory autorun.
2. Place the following files in the autorun directory:
  - AUTORUN.EXE
  - AUTORUN.INF
  - AUTORUN.INI
3. In the Start menu's startup folder, create a shortcut to the autorun directory as you would create any shortcut.
4. From Windows Explorer, right click the autorun shortcut, and then click Properties.

5. Click the Shortcut tab, and then enter the following string in the Target field:

```
path to autorun directory\autorun.exe /startup
```

where "path to autorun directory" is the actual directory path.

6. Click OK.

### Running the IBM Lotus Notes client from a USB drive

Notes end-users can run the IBM Lotus Notes client from a USB drive plugged into a USB port on any supported platform. The Lotus Notes client must already be installed on the USB drive. The drive letter assignment for the USB drive is dynamic meaning that it can change each time the USB drive is used to run Lotus Notes.

**Special note on locked-down desktops:** Notes on USB is designed to run on locked-down Windows desktops because the registry value it writes to is HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\Software\Lotus\Notes. This registry key is typically not locked down in these environments.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Message journal now contains actual intended recipient names

When messages are journaled, the content of the Send To, CC and BCC fields is captured in the message, but the list of intended message recipients is not captured. The Send To, CC, and BCC fields may contain group names that may change over time; therefore, it is important to capture the expansion results at the time the message is being routed so that information describing the intended message recipients is captured.

**Note** No changes were made to how forwarded messages are journaled. Forwarded messages are journaled just as they were previous releases.

Determining individual intended message recipients is necessary to satisfy e-mail compliance requirements. It should be possible to search messages after they have been sent and received to determine who may have received, or should have received, a copy of the message. This includes those users who are members of a group, as well as anyone who received the message because it was forwarded by the mail router, for example, when using the Forwarding Address in the Person document or forwarding a message due to mail rules.

One goal of this feature is to capture a copy of the initial recipient items before the router starts removing them for any message selected for journaling. Another goal of this feature is to capture router group expansion results on any message that undergoes router group expansion. To capture this information, multiple instances of the message may be journaled.

Two new items are introduced with this feature:

- `$JournalRecipients` is added to the journaled messages to specify the original individual recipients who are intended to receive this message. This is a non-summary item. This item is a copy of the original Recipients item when the router first sees the message selected to be journaled on the server that is enabled for journaling. All journaled messages have this item when Recipient Journaling is enabled.
- `$JournalRecipientsExpanded_n` is a new set of items that is added to a message selected for journaling whenever group expansion occurs for a recipient of that message in the router. Multiple items are necessary for large group expansions. For example: `$JournalRecipientsExpanded_1`, and if necessary `$JournalRecipientsExpanded_2`, and so forth. To exclude this set of items from the encrypted fields, enter `$JournalRecipientsExpanded` to the exclusion list.

IBM Lotus Domino 7.0.2 allows for the capture of the expanded recipient names by using the NOTES.INI setting `JournalRecipients=1`. The values for this NOTES.INI variable are

- `JournalRecipients=0` -- The Journal Recipients feature is disabled. This is the default setting.
- `JournalRecipients=1` -- The Journal Recipients feature is enabled.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### **Modify fields displayed in Ambiguous Names and No Match dialogs**

Notes 7.0.2 provides the ability to add custom columns to the Ambiguous Names and No Match dialog boxes. The Ambiguous Names dialog allows you to distinguish between users with similar names via Name Lookup, while the No Match dialog box lets you know there were no matches to the user name entered.

Prior to Notes 7.0.2, Names and Groups were resolved by performing a "name lookup" call, which checked the user's local Name and Address Book (NAB), a lightweight directory catalog, a corporate address book, and/or a LDAP directory. When resolving the name against the local or corporate address book, Notes requested a subset of the columns contained in the \$Users view (including Name, Alternate Name, Mail Address, Mail Domain, and Location), and displayed a fixed number of those columns when the Ambiguous Names and No Match dialogs were displayed.

Users can now add up to four custom columns by editing the \$Users view. To use this new feature, you will need to make changes to your corporate address book, and upgrade both the Notes client and the Domino server:

#### **Note client**

Upgrade the Notes client with changes to support the display of custom information. The \$Users view in the local address book can also be changed to reflect additional information that an end user may know about their personal contacts.

#### **Domino server**

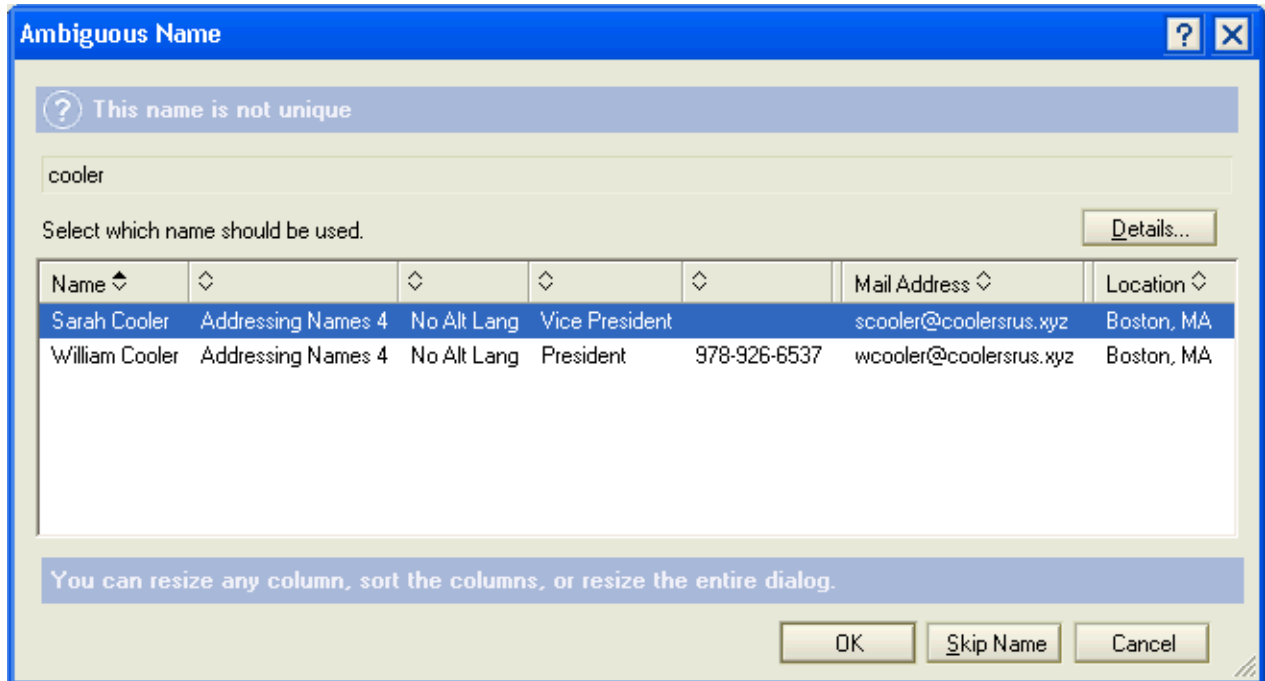
The \$Users view can be modified to add up to 4 additional, well-known columns that may be requested by the Notes client. The server would need to be upgraded with these changes to support the customization. The columns can have arbitrarily-formatted data, combining multiple fields through an @ formula, specified as the column value.

#### **Changes to \$Users**

The following columns, if added to the \$Users view, will be shown in the Ambiguous Name dialog, as well as the No Match dialog, as the second through fifth columns:

- Addressing1 - this should be the programmatic name of the column
- Addressing2 - this should be the programmatic name of the column
- Addressing3 - this should be the programmatic name of the column
- Addressing4 - this should be the programmatic name of the column

Below is an example where custom columns are shown as columns 2 through 5; these columns reflect various attributes such as phone number, job title, etc.



## Notes

- All columns are now sized to accommodate the currently available content - that is, the column need not be expanded to see truncated content.
- A column with no data but a heading is displayed very small (for example, Alternate name or location). The column is not useful, but the user will be able to determine that it is hidden.
- If \$User was modified with one or more custom columns, a second column (through a fifth column) is inserted, displaying the custom data.
- If a column's size is increased, that will not cause a scroll bar to appear.

Notes Client, Domino Server

## Persistent IM cache

End users and administrators should be aware that items will be added to their environment because of the implementation of the new persistent cache. For example, administrators may want to make use of Notes.INI variables to control when to delete items in the cache file.

## Client users

Client users will see saved cache files in their Notes -> Data directory, with file names like "ST\_6ba8.dat", for example.

### Sametime server administrators

The Notes client stores a short, randomly-generated hexadecimal string on the Sametime server the first time it logs in; thereafter, this string will serve as the unique ID (for this Notes client) for the Sametime community. The storage ID that Notes uses for this purpose is 4000:

1. Open `vpuserinfo.nsf` on the Sametime server
2. Click the View named "Storage"; you will see a list of users who have access to the Sametime server
3. Right-click a username and select 'Document Properties'
4. In the Document Properties infobox, click the "Fields" tab
5. You will see 'community identifier' "4000" among the list of numbers

Administrators can use Notes.INI variables to control when cache entries are deleted:

#### **IM\_CACHE\_VTTL=n**

Sets the threshold for valid names (names in the Sametime directory); default value is 10

#### **IM\_CACHE\_ITTL=n**

Sets the threshold for invalid names (names not in the Sametime directory); default is 3

Please note that for both of these variables, "n" is an integer value.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### RSS feed generator database template

Domino 7.0.2 includes a new database template, `rss_generator.ntf`, that contains a collection of agents and script libraries designed to produce RSS feeds for views in Domino databases, including:

- E-mail, Calendar, and Contact entries from a user's database
- Corporate contacts
- Discussions

RSS feed generator databases have three primary functions:

- map fields in Domino databases to RSS XML elements
- generate the RSS feeds
- syndicate (advertise) feeds

The `rss_generator.ntf` is a server-based template and it can only be used on a Domino server. Databases created from the template must reside on the server, and they can only access and generate feeds for databases co-located on the same server.

Databases created from the template must include Anonymous in the ACL, with Reader level privileges, if the RSS feed database is to be used by anyone. Set the appropriate web rule option to override session-based authentication for specific URL pattern for the RSS feed database.

User-based RSS feed databases can be created with server security set to 'Basic' authentication mode and Anonymous is set to 'No access.'

When users open the database, the home page redirects users to an "Available Feeds" page, which advertises all feeds listed in the RSS Feed Definitions view.

## Views

Create and edit RSS feeds in the RSS Feed Definitions view. The order of the feeds in the view is the order in which they appear in the feed list. You can change the order of the feeds in this view, by moving them up or down the list.

Use the 'External Web documents' view to collect and advertise Web-enabled documents as RSS items. For example, you might use this to aggregate important company documents like Human Resources PDF forms, Corporate policies, and other documents that may not be part of a Domino view.

## Setting up an RSS feed generator database

Create the database from the template, as described in Domino Administrator Help.

In the RSS Field Definitions view, click New Feed. The New RSS Feed Definition form appears.

First, choose the database to serve up as an RSS feed.

| Field         | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Database type | Choose the type of database for which to create the RSS feed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Derived mail database (calculated per user)</li> <li>• Other, common database</li> </ul> The database type determines some aspects of the behavior of the feed. For example, if you create a feed from a mail file, the user's name will appear in the feed name in the database. |
| Database      | Choose the database for which to create the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| View          | Choose the database view that will be used to create the feed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Next, configure these mandatory fields for the RSS feed description. These map to required XML tags in the RSS file:

| Field         | Action                                                                            |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <title>       | Specify the title of the feed. This will appear on the feed list in the database. |
| <description> | Provide a brief description of the feed. This also appears on the feed list.      |
| <language>    | Default is English                                                                |
| <encoding>    | Default is UTF-8                                                                  |

Last, you can configure these optional fields to further refine the RSS feed description:

| Field                                          | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of entries to be emitted                | Specify the number of items that appear in the RSS feed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Convert Domino names to RFC822 email addresses | Have Domino-formatted user names (for example, John Doe/West/Acme) be converted to standard Internet email addresses (for example, johndoe@acme.com)                                                                                                                                          |
| Add additional tag libraries                   | Specify the location of other tag libraries you want to use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Treat this view as an ordered list?            | If you specify this for an RSS feed, this means that RSS readers will remove items that do not fit the criteria of an ordered list. A common example of an "ordered list" is a top-10 feed of best selling books.<br>Note: Contacts and Calendar feeds should be configured as ordered lists. |

You can also add additional XML information at the bottom of the form to further define your RSS feed. For example, for podcasts, you will want to use the <enclosure> tag to advertise an audio or video file.

The database also has an internal function to create iCalendar or vCard objects when the <enclosure> tag is associated with an RSS item

- iCalendar and vCard objects can be retrieved by examining the "URL" property of the <enclosure> tag
- Since most RSS readers do not process enclosure tags, sending a link to the iCalendar or vCard object reduces the amount of unnecessary data delivered to the client.

You can configure global options for the RSS feed. Select the feed in the view and click Global Options. From here, you can:

- Change the look of the main page of the RSS generator database, including the header
- Change the look of the redirect page, as well as the default redirect time

### Viewing and using the Feed Database

When Internet users first access the database, they are redirected to the feed list page. They click on a feed to add it to a feed reader or aggregator.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### Using Notes access for SAP solutions

You use the Template Builder provided in the Notes access for SAP solutions Install database (NaSSInstall.nsf) to create the design templates required for the features you want to implement, and then you deploy the templates in your Notes environment. NaSSInstall.nsf is automatically installed in the data directory of the Domino server. Also installed in the server data directory is "Installing Lotus Notes access for SAP solutions Help" (nass\_installhelp.nsf), which describes how to install and deploy Notes access for SAP solutions, and "Lotus Notes access for SAP solutions Help" (nass\_userhelp.nsf), which describes how to use the SAP integration features; nass\_userhelp.nsf is also installed on Notes clients. The Notes access for SAP solutions Help files are also available on the Lotus documentation website at <http://www.lotus.com/idd/doc>.

### Software requirements

- SAP server that runs SAP R/3 4.6C and later. To use Meeting Scheduling, the Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system must be installed.
- Lotus Notes 7.0.2 client
- SAP Graphical User Interface (GUI 6.4) installed on Notes client -- required for some Workflow activities only
- LIBRFC32.DLL file from the SAP client library installed on Notes client -- required only if SAP GUI 6.4 is not installed. For information on obtaining this file, see nass\_installhelp.nsf.

### Supported client platforms

- Microsoft ® Windows® 2000 Professional
- Windows XP Professional
- Windows XP Tablet PC Edition 2005 (Digital Ink Input will not be supported in the Notes client)

Notes Client

## Using SAP Human Resources Self Service

Using Human Resources Self Service you can:

- Copy your personal employee information from the SAP Human Resources (HR) system to a local self service database, where you can easily access it from Notes and receive updates from the SAP system. If you are a manager, you can also copy and receive updates of the employee information for the employees you manage, in addition to your personal employee information.
- Edit your personal employee information in the self service database and submit the changes to the SAP system. Managers can edit only their personal employee information, and not that of their employees.
- Create reports in the self service database of your approved leave and your submitted time for work projects recorded on the SAP system. If you are a manager, these reports can contain approved leave and submitted time for the employees you manage, in addition to your personal approved leave and submitted time.

If you are a manager, you create and use a Human Resources Self Service database designed for managers, which includes the features for both employees and managers. If you are not a manager, you create and use a Human Resources Self Service database designed for employees. Your administrator provides you with the template required to create the appropriate database.

### Human Resources Self Service tasks for employees

To use Human Resources Self Service for employees, first create the Human Resources Self Service database for employees and copy your personal information on the SAP HR system into it. After doing that, you can complete the following tasks:

- Edit your personal employee information and submit the changes to the SAP system.
- Refresh your personal employee information with updates from the SAP system.
- Create a local report of your approved leave recorded on the SAP system.
- Create a local report of time you have submitted for projects on the SAP system.

### Creating the Human Resources Self Service database for employees and copying your personal information

To use Human Resources Self Service for employees, first perform the following steps to create the employee version of the Human Resources Self Service database, and then to copy your personal information on the SAP Human Resources system into it. To copy your personal information, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

**Note** If you are a manager, create the Human Resources Self Service database for managers instead, and use it to perform both the employee and manager tasks.

1. From Notes, choose **File > Database > New**.
2. In the **Server** field under **Specify New Database Name and Location**, keep "Local" selected.
3. In the **Title** field, type a title for the database, for example, Self Service for Employees.
4. In the **File name** field at the top of the dialog box, type a file name for the database, for example, sse.nsf.
5. Under **Specify Template for New Database** in the **Server field**, select the server that stores the template used for self service for employees. If you are unsure which server to select, ask your administrator.

6. In the **Template** field, select the template used for employee self service. If you are unsure which template to select, ask your administrator.
7. Keep **Inherit future design changes** selected.
8. Click **OK** to create the database.
9. In the About Human Resource Self Service document that opens, click **Test SAP Connectivity** to ensure that you can connect to the SAP server. If you can't connect, correct fields as necessary in your SAP account until you can connect successfully. Close the About document after you have connected.
10. In the My Personal Information view that opens, click **Copy My Employee Information** to add your employee information to the view.

### Editing your personal employee information and submitting the changes to the SAP system

To edit your employee information in the self service database and submit the changes to the SAP system, perform the following steps. To submit changes, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

1. Open the self service database to display your employee information.
2. Click **Edit My Information**. If more than 24 hours has passed since the information was refreshed from the SAP system, a refresh is done now automatically. To refresh the information manually, click **Refresh Now**.
3. Click the **Personal** tab, and edit fields.
4. Click the **Business** tab, and edit any **Office Location** fields. The **Business Information** fields can be modified only on the SAP system, and not through Notes.
5. Click the **Addresses** tab, and perform any of the following tasks:
  - To edit an address, double-click to open the address document, and then click **Edit**. Make changes to the address, and click **Submit** to immediately submit the changes to the SAP system and then save the changes locally.
  - To add an address, click **Add Address**, complete the fields displayed, and click **Submit** to immediately submit the new address to the SAP system and then save the new address locally.
  - To remove an address, click **Remove Address** to immediately remove the address from the SAP system and then remove the address locally.
6. Click the **Family Contacts** tab and perform any of the following tasks:
  - To edit a contact, double-click to open the contact document, and then click **Edit**. Make changes to the contact, and click **Submit** to immediately submit the changes to the SAP system and then save the changes locally.
  - To add a contact, click **Add Contact**, complete the fields displayed, and click **Submit** to immediately submit the new contact to the SAP system and then save the new contact locally.
  - To remove a contact, click **Remove Contact** to immediately remove the contact from SAP system and then remove the contact locally.
7. If you made changes to the Personal tab or Business tab, click **Save & Submit Changes**, and when prompted to submit your changes to the SAP system, perform one of the following actions:
  - Click **Submit** to submit the changes and then save the changes locally.
  - Click **Discard Changes** to discard the changes.
  - Click **Cancel** to continue editing.

### Refreshing your personal employee information

Perform the following steps to refresh your personal information document in the self service database with updates from the SAP system. To do a refresh, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

1. Open the self service database.
2. Perform one of the following steps:
  - To enable an agent to refresh your employee information document once every four hours, choose **Tools - Enable Scheduled Refresh**, and click **Yes** when asked whether to continue. To disable the agent in the future, choose **Tools - Disable Scheduled Refresh**.
  - Click **My Personal Information** and then click **Refresh Now**.

### Creating a report of your approved leave

Perform the following steps to create a local report that shows your approved leave recorded on the SAP system for a specified time period. Reports are saved in the Saved Reports - Approved Leave view. To create the report, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

1. Open the self service database.
2. Click the My Personal Information view or the Saved Reports - Approved Leave view.
3. Click **Create Approved Leave Report**.
4. In the **Start** box, select a starting date on which to report.
5. In the **End** box, select an ending date on which to report.
6. Click **OK** to display the report and save it in the Saved Reports - Approved Leave view.
7. Click the **Summary** tab to see a summary of the types of approved leave reported and the hours used and time remaining for each type of leave.
8. Click the **Details** tab to see a list of each approved leave item in the report, which you can sort by date of leave, employee, or type of leave.
9. Click **Close** to display the report.

**Note** A report is a snapshot of approved leave, which can't be refreshed. To get an updated report, delete the original report and create a new one. To delete a report from the view, click **Delete** then click **F9**.

### Creating a report of time you have submitted on projects

Perform the following steps to create a local report that shows time you have submitted to the SAP system on projects for a specified time period. Reports are saved in the Saved Reports - Submitted Time view. To create the report, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

1. Open the self service database.
2. Click the My Personal Information view or the Saved Reports - Submitted Time view.
3. Click **Create Approved Leave Report**.
4. In the **Start** box, select a starting date on which to report.
5. In the **End** box, select an ending date on which to report.
6. Click **OK** to display the report and save it in the Saved Reports - Submitted Time view.
7. Click the **Summary** tab to see the cost centers reported and the range of time and total hours submitted for each cost center.

8. Click the **Details** tab to a list of each submitted time entry in the report, which you can sort by date, employee, or cost center.
9. Click **Close** to display the report.

**Note** A report is a snapshot of submitted time, which can't be refreshed. To get an updated report, delete the original report and create a new one. To delete a report from the view, click **Delete** then click **F9**.

### Human Resources Self Service tasks for managers

To use Human Resources Self Service for managers, first create the Human Resources Self Service database for managers and copy your personal employee information on the SAP system into it. After that, complete the following tasks:

- Create employee information documents for employees that you manage .
- View the employee information document of an employee that you manage.
- Refresh the information documents of the employees that you manage.
- Create a report of your employees' approved leave.
- Create a report of time your employees have submitted on projects.

In addition to these tasks, managers can use the manager self service database to perform all the employee self service tasks described previously.

### Creating the Human Resources Self Service database for managers and copying your personal information

To use Human Resources Self Service for managers, first perform the following steps to create the Human Resources Self Service database for managers, and to copy your personal information on the SAP system into it. Copying your personal information lets you use the employee self service features in the manager self service database. Make sure you have already set up an account in your address book to connect to the SAP server.

1. From Notes, choose **File > Database > New** .
2. In the **Server** field under **Specify New Database Name and Location** , keep "Local "selected.
3. In the **Title** field, type a title for the database, for example, Manager Self Service.
4. In the **File name** field at the top of the dialog box, type a file name for the database, for example, mss.nsf.
5. Under **Specify Template for New Database** in the **Server field**, select the server that stores the template used for manager self service. If you are unsure which server to select, ask your administrator.
6. In the **Template** field, select the template used for manager self service. If you are unsure which template to select, ask your administrator.
7. Keep **Inherit future design changes** selected.
8. Click **OK** to create the database.
9. In the About Human Resource Self Service document that opens, click **Test SAP Connectivity** to ensure that you can connect to the SAP server. If you can't connect, correct fields as necessary in your SAP account until you can connect successfully. Close the About document.
10. In the My Personal Information view that opens, click **Copy My Employee Information** to add your employee information to the view.

### Creating employee information documents for employees that you manage

To use Human Resources Self Service for managers, first create employee information documents in the self service database for the employees that you manage. The documents contain employee information copied from the SAP system. Once you create the documents, you can view information on the employees you manage, refresh the information with updates from the SAP system, and create local reports of your employees' approved leave and submitted time recorded on the SAP system.

To create the employee information documents, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

Perform the following steps to create employee information documents for employees that you manage:

1. Open the self service database.
2. Click the My Employees view, and then click **Add Employees**.
3. Below **Enter the name of the employee**, enter all or part of a first name in the **First** box, all or part of a last name in the **Last** box, or all or part of both a first and last name. Then click **Search** to display the names of employees that match the search criteria.

You can use one wild card (\*) per box to indicate a match of any character. For example, to search for last names that begin with B and end with K, enter B\*K in the **Last** box. If you do not enter a wild card, one is implied at the end of the search text. For example, if you enter K in the **Last** box, the search finds last names that begin with K; if you enter \*K, the search finds last names that end with K.

4. Below **Select the employee**, select a name in the **Employees** box to see details about the employee, and then click **Add** to add an information document for the employee to the Add Employees view. Repeat the step to add documents for additional employees listed in the **Employees** box.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as needed to continue to add employee information documents.
6. Click **Close** when you are done.

### Viewing the employee information document of an employee you manage

To view the information for an employee you manage after you have added the employee's information document to the manager self service database, perform the following steps. Note that you can't edit an employee's information -- only the employee can do that.

1. Open the Human Resources Self Service database for managers.
2. Click the My Employees view.
3. Open an employee document.
4. If more than 24 hours has passed since the employee information was refreshed from the SAP system, a refresh is done now automatically. To refresh the information manually if less than 24 hours has passed since the last refresh, click **Refresh Now**.

### Refreshing the information documents of the employees you manage

Perform the following steps to refresh information documents in the self service database for the employees that you manage to receive updated information from the SAP system. To do a refresh, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

1. Open the manager self service database.
2. Click the My Employees view and use any of the following methods to refresh information documents for your employees:
  - Select one or more employee information documents, and choose **Tools - Refresh Selected** to manually refresh the selected documents.

- Choose **Tools - Refresh All** to manually refresh all the employee information documents.
- To enable an agent to refresh all the employee information documents, including your personal employee information document, once every four hours, choose **Tools - Enable Scheduled Refresh**, and click **Yes** when asked whether to continue. To disable the agent in the future, choose **Tools - Disable Scheduled Refresh**.

**Note** You can also open a specific employee information document and click **Refresh Now**.

### Creating a report of your employees' approved leave

After you create information documents for employees you manage, perform the following steps to create a report that shows approved leave on the SAP system for one or more of the employees and optionally for yourself. To create a report, you must be able to connect to the SAP server. Reports are saved in the Saved Reports - Approved Leave view.

1. Open the manager self service database.
2. Do one of the following:
  - Click the My Employees view and select the documents of the employees on which to report.
  - Click the Saved Reports - Approved Leave view.
3. Click **Create Approved Leave Report**
4. Click **Choose**, select the employee names on which to report, and then click **OK**. If you selected employee documents in the My Employees view in step 2, perform this step only to change the employee names you selected initially.
5. To include your approved leave in the report, select **Include me in this report**.
6. In the **Start** box, select a starting date on which to report.
7. In the **End** box, select an ending date on which to report.
8. Click **OK** to open the report and also save it in the Saved Reports - Approved Leave view.
9. Click the **Summary** tab to see a summary of the types of approved leave reported for each employee and the hours used and time remaining for each type of leave.
10. Click the **Details** tab to see a list of each approved leave item, which you can sort by date of leave, employee, or type of leave.
11. Click **Close** to display the report.

**Note** A report is a snapshot of approved leave, which can't be refreshed. To get an updated report, delete the original report and create a new one. To delete a report from the view, click **Delete** then click **F9**.

### Creating a report of time your employees have submitted on projects

After you create information documents for your employees, perform the following steps to create a local report that shows time that one or more of your employees have submitted for projects for a specified time period. You can also include in the report time that you have submitted. Reports are saved in the Saved Reports - Submitted Time view. To create a report, you must be able to connect to the SAP server.

1. Open the manager self service database.
2. Do one of the following:
  - Click the My Employees view and select the documents of the employees on which to report.
  - Click the Saved Reports - Submitted Time view.
3. Click **Create Submitted Time Report**
4. Click **Choose**, select the employee names on which to report, and then click **OK**. If you selected employee documents in the My Employees view in step 2, perform this step only to change the employee names you selected initially.

5. To include your submitted time in the report, select **Include me in this report**.
6. In the **Start** box, select a starting date on which to report.
7. In the **End** box, select an ending date on which to report.
8. Click **OK** to open the report and also save it in the Saved Reports - Submitted Time view.
9. Click the **Summary** tab to see the cost centers reported for each employee and the range of time and total hours submitted for each cost center.
10. Click the **Details** tab to a list of each submitted time entry in the report, which you can sort by date, employee, or cost center.
11. Click **Close**.

**Note** A report is a snapshot of submitted time, which can't be refreshed. To get an updated report, delete the original report and create a new one. To delete a report from the view, click **Delete** then click **F9**.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### Using the Smart Upgrade Run As feature

Run the IBM Lotus Smart Upgrade Run As wizard (SUSETRUNASWIZARD.EXE) to create an executable file (SURUNAS.EXE) that Notes client users can then run to upgrade their Notes clients.

IBM Lotus Notes Client users can use the Smart Upgrade Run As (SURunas) feature to upgrade to a newer Notes client release. Smart Upgrade Run As is designed for Notes client users who do not have administrator privileges but who still need to periodically update their Notes client software. Notes client users with administrator privileges on their local computer can still use Smart Upgrade.

As previously mentioned, you run SUSETRUNASWIZARD.EXE to create an executable file, SURUNAS.EXE, that Notes client users can run to upgrade their Notes clients. This new executable file runs within the standard Smart Upgrade program on the local workstation, as a user with administrator privileges. You specify the administrator user name and password while completing the Smart Upgrade Run As wizard. While the wizard is running, you specify the file, usually a setup.exe or similar file, that is to be run when the user runs SURUNAS.EXE. The setup.exe file that you specify is either stored in SURUNAS.EXE or you can specify a Universal Naming Convention (UNC) path to a shared network drive from which that setup file can be accessed. In addition to specifying the setup file to be used, you also specify any other files to be included in the install kit. The Smart Upgrade Run As wizard creates the install kit that the Notes client end users run to upgrade their Notes clients.

**Note** If you have multiple domains, and if you do not have a user name and password that can be used across multiple domains, run the Smart Upgrade Run As wizard for each individual domain.

### Running the Smart Upgrade Run As wizard

While the running the wizard, you have the option to store the new executable in a self-contained package in the SURUNAS.EXE file or as a file reference to a network share. Instructions for both procedures are included here.

### Running SUSETRUNASWIZARD.EXE and storing the executable in a self-contained package in the SURunas executable file

1. Run the file, SUSETRUNASWIZARD.EXE.
2. Choose to save the new executable in a self-contained package in the SURunas executable file, and then click Next.
3. Choose the files to be stored in the SURUNAS.EXE file. If the files you need are not listed, click Add Files, and then browse to and select the files. When you have selected the files you need, click Next.

4. Specify any command line options that you are using, and then click Next. For a list of command line options, see the table at the end of this procedure.
5. Specify the path where SURUNAS.EXE is to be stored, and then click Next.
6. Review the summary information that displays. Optionally, you can save the settings you entered, by clicking "Save all settings on exit." Click Next.
7. Click Finish, and then click Done.

For more information about command line parameters, see the topic "Running a silent upgrade using optional arguments" in the document 'Upgrading to IBM Lotus Notes/Domino 7'.

#### Running SUSETRUNASWIZARD.EXE and storing the executable as a file reference on a network share

1. Run the file, SUSETRUNASWIZARD.EXE.
2. Choose to save the new executable as a file reference on a network share, and then click Next.
3. Enter the Universal Naming Convention (UNC) path to the executable file that SURUNAS.EXE will launch, and then click Next.
4. Specify any command line options that you are using, and then click Next.
5. Specify the path where SURUNAS.EXE is to be stored, and then click Next.
6. Review the summary information that displays. Optionally, you can save the settings you entered, by clicking "Save all settings on exit." Click Next.
7. Click Finish, and then click Done.

Note For information about command line parameters, see the topic "Running a silent upgrade using optional arguments" in the document 'Upgrading to IBM Lotus Notes/Domino 7'.

| Optional command line arguments                               | Description and use                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Attached kit example                               | Shared network drive example                    | Use with Smart Upgrade Run As |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| -a                                                            | Passes all arguments to the file that is being launched.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | -a /v"/qb+"                                        | Does not apply                                  | No                            |
| /a                                                            | Administrative installation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | -a /a                                              | /a                                              | No                            |
| /s<br>1. Always place a blank space immediately after the /s. | For attached kit, does not display the dialog box that prompts the user to input the location to which the files are to be installed. By default, the files are placed in the user's <TempDir>\LotusNotesInstall<br><br>For shared network drive, does not display the Install Shield initialization box. | -a /s                                              | /s                                              | Yes                           |
| /v                                                            | Passes arguments to MSiexec. All arguments entered to the right of the argument /v apply to MSiexec.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | -a /v"xxxx"<br>Where xxxx = any optional argument. | /v"xxxx"<br>Where xxxx = any optional argument. | Yes                           |

| Optional command line arguments | Description and use                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Attached kit example | Shared network drive example                   | Use with Smart Upgrade Run As |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| /q                              | Sets the interface level. For example, /qn indicates no user interface displays during the upgrade.                                                                                                                                             | -a /v"qn"            | /v"/qn"                                        | Yes                           |
| /qb+                            | Displays the basic user interface and a message box at the end of the upgrade.                                                                                                                                                                  | -a /v"qb+"           | /v"qb+"                                        | Yes                           |
| /px                             | Web Kit installations. Sets a path to the default program directory and the default data directory. Hides the Location to Save Files dialog box and the Remove Installation Files dialog box. Displays a message box at the end of the upgrade. |                      | Web Kit installation<br><br>-px -a /s /v"/qb+" | Yes                           |
| -d                              | Specifies that files are extracted to a temporary directory, from which they are deleted when the update is complete.<br><br>The argument -d must be the first argument in the series of arguments.                                             | -d -a /s /v"/qn"     | Does not apply.                                | Yes                           |

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

## Web log (blog) database template

### Domino Web logs (blogs)

IBM Lotus Notes 7.0.2 users can use the Domino blog template (DOMINOBLOG.NTF) to create their own personal Web logs (blogs) with Notes. You add content using either Lotus Notes or a Web browser. In addition to text content, Dominoblogs supports audio and video feeds using rich site syndication (RSS).

RSS is available for all content and podcasts, as well as for categorized content so that blog readers can choose the area of interest to subscribe to, instead of all content. RSS is also available for any comments added to the database so people can stay current with the blog.

Blogs can be personalized by their owners without modifying the template, which ensures that each template is consistent and can be updated without the user losing any site modifications they may have made.

**Creating a blog**

Create a new Web site or blog using the dominoblog template, just as you would create any other Notes application.

For instructions on how to create a blog or Web site using the dominoblog template, see the topic "Creating a database" in the Domino Administrator Help.

**Securing the blog database**

When you use DOMINOBLOG.NTF to create a blog, the NSF that is created can be secured using a database Access Control List (ACL), just as you would secure any Notes database.

To grant access to anyone who wants to view the blog, specify Reader access for Anonymous access in the ACL.

To allow anyone to add comments to the blog, specify Author access for Anonymous, and enable 'Create documents.

To allow only specific individuals to add comments, list those individuals in the ACL with Author access and enable Create Documents for each of those individuals.

The blog database must be signed with a user ID that is allowed to run agents on the Domino server.

There are also some ACL roles specific to the blog template:

**Admin** - Can edit all documents even if not listed as a reader/author

**webadmin** - Able to view/use web client

**webcompose** - Allowed to submit content to the database via the web client

**Creating a Site Setup document**

When you first create the blog database, a Site Setup document appears. Use this document to specify the details of your blog, such as the blog name and URL.

1. Complete these fields on the Site Detail tab of the Site Setup document:

| Field                         | Action                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Site Name                     | Specify the name that you are assigning to your blog.                                                                                                                             |
| Site Description              | (Optional) Enter a description of the Web site.                                                                                                                                   |
| Primary Server                | Notes enters the name of the server to which you are connected. This server that hosts the Web-facing replica of the database. Only this replica can perform Web-based functions. |
| Full site URL (includes .NSF) | Domino completes this field automatically. You can modify the entry as required.                                                                                                  |

2. Complete these fields on the Personal Details tab:

| Field                | Action                                                                       |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Username (Notes)     | Notes displays your Notes user name in this field. You can modify the entry. |
| Username (Preferred) | Notes enters the user name with which you logged on.                         |
| Email                | (Optional) Specify your email address.                                       |
| Web site             | (Optional) Specify                                                           |
| Default Location     | (Optional) Location where you have created an entry in the database.         |

3. Click OK. A configuration document, user profile document, and location document (if a location was specified) are created and can be found under Configuration on the navigator panel.

The DominoBlog database opens. Use the views and buttons to perform standard blog activities such as entering content, adding comments, running a wizard, and other activities.

### Adding content to a blog

Content can be categorized to enable Web site readers to browse content on a particular topic or provide search engines and content aggregators with categorization information. You can define categories up to nine levels deep; however, it is usually sufficient to use only the first category for personal blogs. The first category may contain multiple entries.

The Dominoblog database also supports tagging and will provide an automatic feed to sites like Technorati with the tags you specify. You can also use your content categories for tagging your content, unless your site structure does not match the way you want to tag your content. You can specify unlimited tags for each content document. If you do not specify any tags, content categories are used by default.

You specify content categories in the Configuration section of the Navigation panel.

You can use security groups to secure one document or to secure categories of documents. When you choose to secure a single document, you must also choose to lock security to prevent the settings at the category level from overriding the security group.

The discussion tab shows any comments added to the system together with any settings for discussion on this document.

1. From any of the Content views in the database, click New Content. A draft Content document appears.
2. The date and time that the content is created is entered in the Created field. You can modify these entries.

## 3. Complete these fields:

| Field     | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Created   | Completed automatically, but you can modify as required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Page Name | (Optional) If you want to change the system-generated page name, specify a new unique page name in this field. Use the format name.htm and use only alpha and numeric characters. Do not use spaces.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Subject   | Specify the subject of the content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Status    | <p>Choose one:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Draft (default) -- Prevents the text from being published to the Web site while you are preparing it.</li> <li>● Published -- The status must be set to this in order for content to appear on the blog.</li> <li>● Held -- The content is ready to be published but you do not yet want to publish it. Use this setting to retain content without publishing it.</li> <li>● Expired -- The content is not published and is considered obsolete.</li> </ul> <p>Note: You can publish a content document from the Content - Draft view by selecting the document in the view and clicking 'Publish' on the toolbar.</p> |
| Location  | (Optional) Specify a location from the list of locations in the Configuration information.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Author    | Notes displays the name of the current user.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Rich Text | Enter your text. The text is automatically converted to Notes Rich Text.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## 4. Click Categories and Tags.

- a. Specify the primary category to which your content belongs. You can also specify an additional eight levels of categories.
- b. Specify content tags for your content. Use commas to separate tag entries. If you do not specify at least one tag, Notes uses the content category as the tag.
- c. If you want to highlight the content in your document, click Yes. Highlighted content can then be used on the home page of the Web site.

## 5. Click Security.

While the entire site is secured by the database ACL, these settings are used to secure individual documents or categories of document.

Complete these fields to secure the document:

| Field                         | Action                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Security Group                | Specify a security group to secure this document.                                                                                                               |
| Lock Security                 | If you are applying a security group to an individual document, choose Yes. Locking security prevents the category settings from overriding the security group. |
| Document Expiry Date          | Date on which the document will expire.                                                                                                                         |
| Document Last Expired         | Date on which the document previously expired.                                                                                                                  |
| Exclude from Homepage         | You can choose to exclude the content document from any one or all of these things.                                                                             |
| Exclude from Search           | Excludes this content from the site searching functionality                                                                                                     |
| Exclude from RSS              | Excludes this content from the sites RSS feed                                                                                                                   |
| Exclude full content from RSS | Only a short description of this content will show in the RSS feed                                                                                              |

## 6. Click Text/HTML&lt;head&gt;, and then complete these fields

| Field                            | Action                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Short Description                | System-generated short description that is used in RSS fields. You can modify the short description. |
| Lock?                            | Select to prevent Notes from overriding the short description that you added.                        |
| Use Description in Podcast Feed: | Click this field if you want to include the short description in the podcast feed.                   |
| Additional JavaScript            | (Optional) Select a JavaScript file to use with the document.                                        |
| Document Template                | If you want to override the default HTML template, select the HTML template that you prefer to use.  |
| Text/HTML                        | Specify plain text or html text that is not to be converted to rich text format.                     |
| <head>                           | If you want to include additional HTML text in the heading on the Web page, specify that HTML text.  |

7. Click Media - Podcast to set up the content document for podcast entries.

| Field                            | Action                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Podcast Entry                    | Select to classify content as a podcast                                                                                                  |
| Link URL                         | Used if podcast is on an external web server or outside of the current database - prefix with full http://                               |
| Add Default Host to Podcast URL? | A default external server can be setup within the configuration document - click this to use that server in front of the Link URL field. |
| Use Database Attachment          | Specify the attachment to use in the podcast                                                                                             |
| Title                            | Type in title of podcast                                                                                                                 |
| Media Type                       | Specify the media type - audio or video                                                                                                  |
| File Size                        | Enter the file size                                                                                                                      |
| Duration (HH:MM:SS)              | Enter the time duration of the podcast                                                                                                   |

8. Click Media - Images to specify any images you want to use with the content.

| Field      | Action                                                                             |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Icon       | Select a graphics file from the drop-down list to use as an icon for the podcast.  |
| Lock icon? | Select to prevent Notes from overriding the icon that you chose.                   |
| Image      | Select a graphics file from the drop-down list to use as an image for the podcast. |

9. Click Discussion - Settings, and then complete these fields:

| Field                 | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allow Discussion      | Choose one: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Yes -- To allow the discussion to continue.</li> <li>● No -- To terminate the discussion.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                        |
| Discussion Frozen     | Choose one: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Yes -- Prevents further comments from being added but allows the comments and dates on which they were added to be displayed.</li> <li>● No -- Does not freeze the discussion. Comments can be added and viewed.</li> </ul> |
| Discussion Close Date | Specify the future date on which the discussion will automatically close.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## 10. Click Attachments.

You can attach files to each document for use as a list of attachments with your content, or you can specify that when a link to the document is clicked, the attachment is launched instead of the document.

- a. Click Action. Choose one of the following
  - Add Attachment from Directory to select a file from your file directory
  - Add Attachment from Database to select an attachment from a list of files that have been attached to the blog database.
- b. Select the file you want to attach and click Open. The attached file appears on the tab, along with information such as size, publication status, and description.
- c. To have the attachment autolaunch, select the name of the attached file from the drop-down list.
- d. (Optional) There are two actions you can take from the toolbar of the Content document to keep attachment information current:
  - Refresh - click this to refresh the drop-down list of attachments.
  - Manual Sync- click this to ensure that any data stored with the attachments is identical to the content document, such as subject, categorization, or security. Normally, the template keeps this information current. However, if a user makes changes to the resource documents, it may be necessary to manually resynch the info.

**Viewing blog content**

There are several ways to view blog content. You select a view from the Content area of the navigation panel.

| <b>View</b>   | <b>View content</b>                                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Recent        | Shows all recently added content, regardless of publication status                               |
| By category   | Shows all content by categories                                                                  |
| By subject    | Shows published content by subject line                                                          |
| By author     | Shows all content by author                                                                      |
| Draft         | Shows draft content only                                                                         |
| Highlighted   | Shows published content that has been highlighted                                                |
| Expired       | Shows all expired content                                                                        |
| Due to expire | Shows all content in ascending order of expiration                                               |
| Held          | Content that is held to be published at a future date determined by the creation date/time field |
| Podcasts      | Shows all content that has been designated as podcasts                                           |

Each view has a combination of action buttons on the toolbar.

1. New content - appears in all content views. Click this to open a new Content document (or a new Podcast document in the Podcast view).
2. Comment - appears in all content views except the Draft content view. Select a content document and click this to create a comment.
3. Publish - appears only in the Draft view. Select a Content document from the view and click this to publish the Content document.
4. Entry action - appears in all views. Select one of the following actions:

**Mark highlighted/Mark Not Highlighted -**

**Close/open discussion** - allow or disallow ongoing discussion. It is possible for blog readers to view the current discussion, but if the discussion is closed, they cannot add comments.

**Enable/disable discussion** - determines whether discussion can or cannot occur on a blog entry. If a blog entry disabled, readers cannot view it.

**Create manual trackback for selected document** - (not available in the Recent view)

**Send trackback ping from this entry** - (not available in the Recent view)

**Copy URL to clipboard** - copy the URL of the selected document to the clipboard for later use.

**Preview** - see how the selected content document appears from the Web.

5. Wizards - appears only in the Recent view. Click Wizards - Administration and then one of the following:

Set Site Details - to edit the site and personal details for the blog.

Set Services - to enable or disable blog services

Site HTML templates - to assign a template to a specific web page function; for example "Search Page" "Home Page"

Site statistics - to log Web and RSS hits, and specify the location of the hit tracking database

Rebuild All Comment Counts - to recalculate the number of comments for each content document.

Rebuild Site indexes - to force an update of the database indexes used to create the lists of recent content/recent comments on the website

Rebuild Comment counts for selected entries - to recalculate the number of comments for selected content documents.

### **Blog discussions**

You can participate in discussions or view discussions on a document basis. Each content document that exists in a blog has its own set of comments.

#### **Adding comments to a document**

1. In the Content view, select the document to which you are adding comments, and then click Comment. A new comment document appears.

2. Complete these fields on the Comment tab:

| Field            | Action                                                                                                    |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Comment Subject  | Type the subject of the comment. This appears in views                                                    |
| Comment Text     | Type the comment text.                                                                                    |
| Document Subject | Non-modifiable field. Displays the subject that you specified on the Content document.                    |
| Created          | This is filled in automatically with the date and time the document is created.                           |
| Status           | Choose:<br>Published - to make the comment public<br>Draft - to keep the comment hidden from blog readers |
| Author           | This is filled in automatically if the fields were completed in the profile document.                     |
| Email            | This is filled in automatically if the fields were completed in the profile document.                     |
| Website          | This is filled in automatically if the fields were completed in the profile document.                     |
| Department       | (Optional) Type the name of the user's department                                                         |
| Organization     | (Optional) Type the name of the user's organization.                                                      |
| Country          | (Optional) Type the name of the user's country.                                                           |

### Reply to existing comments

You can reply to comments other people have added to a discussion.

1. In the Discussion - All view, select the comment to which to reply.
2. Click Respond. A comment document appears with the subject line already completed.
3. Enter your response, and then click Save and Close.

### Ban unwanted comments or spam

Occasionally, someone posts an unwanted comment or spam to the blog. You can remove these postings and ban the originating IP address from adding more comments.

1. In the Discussion - All view, select the comment(s) that you want to remove and ban.
2. Click Remove Comment(s) and Ban IP. The selected comments are removed from the view. You then need to open the Blocked view in order to ban the originating IP address from posting comments to the blog.<sup>4</sup>

### Viewing blog discussions

You see all of the comments in a discussion by opening a document, selecting the Discussion tab, and then reading the comments.

There are several ways to view all blog discussion. You select a view from the Discussion area of the navigation panel.

| View      | View content                                                             | Special toolbar actions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Published | Shows published comments posted for all content, sorted by date and time | 1. 'Remove Comment(s) and Ban IP - click to move selected comments to the Blocked view                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Draft     | Shows all content by categories                                          | 1. Approve Selected - click to publish draft comments.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Blocked   | Shows comments that were removed from the Discussion All view.           | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approve Comment - click to restore selected comment to All view.</li> <li>2. Purge Blocked Comments - click to delete selected comments from blog database.</li> <li>3. Ban IP address of selected comments - prevents the originating IP address of the selected comments from adding comments to the database.</li> </ol> |

### Managing blog resources

You can use Web site elements, such as images, stylesheets, and JavaScripts, in your blog. Manage each resource by selecting the appropriate view from the Resources area of the navigation panel.

| View               | View content                                                                    | Special actions                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Images             | Shows image files that have been imported for use in the blog database.         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Import image files - click to import image files into the blog database for use as a resource in blog documents</li> </ul>                                              |
| Images by category | Shows all blog database images sorted by category                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Import image files - select a category and click to import image files into the selected category</li> </ul>                                                            |
| Image categories   | Shows a list of image categories                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Create new category - click to add a new image category</li> </ul>                                                                                                      |
| Stylesheets (CSS)  | Shows all CSS stylesheets that have been imported for use in the blog database. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Create new stylesheet - click to create a new stylesheet. See below.</li> <li>● Import stylesheet - click to import a stylesheet into the blog database</li> </ul>      |
| Javascript         | Shows all JavaScript files that have been imported for use in the blog database | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Create new JavaScript - click to create a new stylesheet. See below.</li> <li>● Import JavaScript - click to import a JavaScript file into the blog database</li> </ul> |

| View        | View content                                                                                                                                                                        | Special actions                                                                                                                   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Attachments | Shows all attachments that have been imported for use in the blog database.<br><br>1. This is the list of attachments to choose from if you click 'Import attachment from Database' | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Import attachment - click to import an attachment file into the blog database</li> </ul> |
| Web pages   | Shows all Web pages that have been created for use in the blog database                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Create Web page - click to create a static web page. See below.</li> </ul>               |

### Creating a new resource document

You follow the same procedure to create any resource.

1. In the view for which you want to create a resource, click "Create New... " A Resource document appears.
2. On the Content tab, complete the following fields:
  - Enter a name for the resource in the File/Resource name field.
  - In the content field, type the content - for example, JavaScript code - or copy and paste the content from another source.
3. Complete the information on the Properties tab. This is to provide information on the resource you are creating.

**Note:** You can change the nature of the resource document in the "Type" field on the Properties tab, by selecting another resource type from the drop-down list.

### Managing HTML templates

HTML templates control how the Web site looks and feels. Each template combines HTML with special system tags to display the end result in a browser.

There are four views in the HTML section of the navigation pane:

1. Page templates - determine the appearance of Web page layout.  
  
For example, you use page template for each content document, the home page, and so on.
2. Item templates - control the appearance of content lists.  
  
For example, if you have five items of recent content listed on a home page, each item is formatted with an item template.
3. Block templates - are used to simplify HTML template maintenance. If you have a block of HTML code that is used in multiple page templates, you use a block template for that code and then refer to the block template within the page template.

For example, you can use block template to define a header or sidebar that is used on multiple pages in the site.

4. Web client template - controls the appearance of the Web editor used for the template. This allows organizations to add their own styles and add or remove features without having to change the underlying template design.

Each view lists default templates that are included with the blog template.

### Creating a new template

You use the same procedure to create any HTML template.

1. In the view for which you want to create an HTML template click "Create New . . ." A template document appears.
2. On the Text/HTML tab, complete the following fields:
  - Enter a name for the resource in the Template Name field.
  - In the content field, type the HTML content.
3. For Page and Web Client templates, you can insert a block template here.
  - Position the cursor at the place in the code at which you want to insert the block template.
  - Click Action - Insert Template Block, and select one from the list. Click OK>
4. Complete the information on the Properties tab. This is to provide information on the resource you are creating.

You can import or refresh the HTML content from an external source, or export your HTML code to an external file. Click Action and select the appropriate action.

### Using the template Web browser client to administer to the blog

The blog template includes a Web browser client that is usable from Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox.

From the default web site that is used with the blog template, access the web client by clicking Admin at the bottom of the page.

### Security

In order to be able to access the Web Client, you need to have the **webadmin** role assigned to you in the ACL. In order to be able to add content to your site, you also need to have the role **webcompose** assigned. Additionally you need to be at least a document Author.

In order to be able to delete content using the web client, then the usual ACL rules apply on being able to delete Notes documents.

### Console view

The Web client opens in the console, where you see a list of recent content and comments added to your site. From this view, you can add new content or delete existing comments.

From here, you can access the Content, Comments, and Resources tabs.

### Content

The content section shows the latest published content with navigation and option to delete selected documents.

Click the pencil icon to edit a selected document.

You can view Published content and Draft content, as well as add new content. Note that if opt to edit content, the content document opens in the Console tab.

## Comments

Click the Comments to view recent comments and/or delete them. You can also navigate between published and draft comments, and publish draft comments.

## Resources

Click the resources tab to upload images, files/attachments, JavaScript and stylesheet files. You can also remove current resource files in the database from here.

## New enhancements

Notes Client

### Using pre-loaded X.509 certs on smartcards without ID import

New functionality has been added to Domino 7.0.2 that allows X.509 certificates that were pre-loaded onto smartcards by third-party software to be used with Notes, without first performing an "Import Internet Certificate from a Smartcard" action to associate those certificates and keys with the ID file. This functionality will only work with certificates that follow the PKCS#11 Conformance Profile Specification for RSA Asymmetric Client Signing.

- When the Notes client searches for X.509 certificates for display in the User Security Dialog, or use with S/MIME decryption or SSL client certificate authentication, all of the X.509 certificates in all of the correctly-configured smartcards currently connected to the system will be available in addition to the X.509 certificates stored in the ID file.
- A new dialog will be presented to users when signing S/MIME messages that will allow them to dynamically choose their signing certificate if one or more X.509 certificates are found in smartcards that are not also found in the ID file. If no new certificates are found in smartcards, then the default signing cert will still be used, and the new dialog will not appear.
- When using X.509 certificates that are stored in the ID file and in the smartcard, such as certificates that were previously imported from a smartcard into the ID file, the copy in the ID file will be used instead of the copy in the smartcard.

Domino for i5/OS

### WRKDOMSVR new options: 14,15,16 and F23

The following keys were added to the command WRKDOMSVR:

#### F23=More options

Displays more options that you can use to perform operations on the Domino Servers in the list.

#### 14=Work with support files

Use this option to work with support files in '<data directory>/ IBM\_TECHNICAL\_SUPPORT/' IFS directory that is used by the Domino server. This option runs the Work with Object Links (WRKLNK) command. To perform operations using the WRKLNK command, you must have the following authorities:

- \*USE authority to the command used by the operation and the appropriate authority to the objects on which the operation is to be performed.
- \*R authority to the directory containing the object links and \*X authority to the other directories in the path. Object authority is not required when displaying the object name only.

### 15=Work with NSDs

Use this option to work with NSD files in '<data directory>/ IBM\_TECHNICAL\_SUPPORT/nsd\*' IFS directory that is used by the Domino server. This option runs the Work with Object Links (WRKLNK) command. To perform operations using the WRKLNK command, you must have the following authorities:

- \*USE authority to the command used by the operation and the appropriate authority to the objects on which the operation is to be performed.
- \*R authority to the directory containing the object links and \*X authority to the other directories in the path. Object authority is not required when displaying the object name only.

### 16=Dump server call stacks

Use this option to dump call stacks of all the threads of jobs from the selected server. This option runs the Dump Domino Server Call Stacks (DMPDOMSVRC) command.

## Backward compatibility

Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### Differences in Java 1.3.1 and 1.4.x

There have been some changes made by Sun in the Java 1.4.x release that is included in Notes/Domino Release 7. These changes could affect the behavior of existing Java agents, applets, etc. in a Notes/Domino application. A complete list can be found at:  
<http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4/compatibility.html#incompatibilities1.4>.

For example, as a result of the new focus architecture introduced in 1.4.0, the following incompatibilities were introduced:

- Focus traversal keys (in most cases this means the TAB key) are now consumed, which can cause problems if a program depends on a key listener being notified of these key events. Previously, AWT components saw these events and had an opportunity to consume them before AWT initiated focus traversal. To avoid focus traversal keys being consumed, use the following code:

```
component.setFocusTraversalKeysEnabled(false);
```

where component is the Component that is firing the key events. Focus traversal can then be handled manually. Alternatively, the code can use an AWTEventListener or KeyEventDispatcher to pre-listen to all key events. For more information, see bug 4650902.

- The default focus traversability for all components is now true. Previously, some components (in particular, all lightweights), had a default focus traversability of false. Note that despite this change, however, the DefaultFocusTraversalPolicy for all AWT containers will preserve the traversal order of previous releases.
- A request to focus a non-focus traversable (i.e., non-focusable) component will be denied. Previously, such requests were granted.
- Window.toFront() and Window.toBack now perform no operation if the window is not visible. Previously, the behavior was platform-dependent.

**Changes specific to Microsoft Windows :**

- Window.toBack() changes the focused window to the top-most window after the Z-order change.
- requestFocus now allows cross-window focus change requested in all cases. Previously, requests were granted for heavyweights, but denied for lightweights.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Web Access

**Obsolete NOTES.INI variables**

The NOTES.INI variables listed below have been made obsolete; either because UI settings exist to enable the functionality or because the functionality is longer required:

| Variable                      | Reason for obsolescence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DateOrder                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DateSeparator                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| LDAPAddress                   | In Domino 5.0.1a and subsequent releases, including the Lotus Domino 6 release and later, the LDAPAddress NOTES.INI variable is ignored. For Domino R5 servers and later, bind a Notes TCP port to a specific address, and then have the LDAP service use the Notes port. |
| namelookup_trust_dircat       | Functionality enabled by the Directory Information setting "Trust the server based condensed directory catalog for authentication with internet protocols" in the Server document of the Domino Directory server.                                                         |
| NWNDSPASSWORD                 | IPX/SPX is not supported as of Domino 7.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| NWNDSUSERID                   | IPX/SPX is not supported as of Domino 7.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Shared_Mail                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| WebAuth_AD_Group              | Functionality enabled by the Active Directory search filter option, which allows for searches of Active Directory groups                                                                                                                                                  |
| iNotes_WA_Chat                | Functionality enabled by the Domino Web Access Instant Messaging setting "Instant Messaging features" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                                              |
| iNotes_WA_LiveNames           | Functionality enabled by the Domino Web Access Instant Messaging setting "Online awareness" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                                                        |
| iNotes_WA_NoLocalArchive      | Functionality now enabled by the Domino Web Access setting "Local Archiving" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                                                                       |
| iNotes_WA_OOO_RunOnWeekends   | This setting was used to run the Out-of-Office agent for mail databases based on the inotes5.ntf template only, and is not necessary for iNotes6.ntf or DWA7.ntf mail templates. The iNotes5.ntf mail template is not an available in Domino 7.                           |
| iNotes_WA_SametimeJavaConnect | Functionality enabled by the Domino Web Access Instant Messaging setting "Prefer Sametime Java Connect for browsers" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                               |
| iNotes_WA_SametimeServer      | Functionality enabled by the Domino Web Access Instant Messaging setting "Set an Instant Messaging server hostname for all DWA users" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                              |
| iNotes_WA_SametimeToken       | Functionality enabled by the Domino Web Access Instant Messaging setting "Allow secrets and tokens authentication" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                                 |
| iNotes_WA_STLinksLocal        | Functionality enabled by the Domino Web Access Instant Messaging setting "Loading stlinks from Domino application server" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                          |
| iNotes_WA_OOO_RunOnWeekends   | This setting was used to run the Out-of-Office agent for mail databases based on the inotes5.ntf template only, and is not necessary for iNotes6.ntf or DWA7.ntf mail templates. The iNotes5.ntf mail template is not an available in Domino 7.                           |
| iNotes_WA_NoLocalArchive      | Functionality now enabled by the Domino Web Access setting "Local Archiving" in the Configuration Settings document of the Domino Directory server.                                                                                                                       |

## Product compatibility

Domino Server

### AIX - Concurrent I/O, Direct I/O not supported on Domino servers

Concurrent I/O (CIO) and Direct I/O (DIO) are not supported for use with Lotus Domino servers. CIO is a new file system feature that has been introduced in AIX 5.2.0.10 (also known as maintenance level 01), in the Enhanced Journaling File system (JFS2). The documentation for this feature states that it improves performance for many environments, particularly for relational databases.

Because the CIO feature is not supported for use with Domino servers, you should not enable this option on file systems that Domino will access. Having this option enabled has been reported to cause Domino data corruption that may result in server crashes, or in serious performance issues.

Certain core file system items (such as file buffer cache, per-file lock or inode lock, and sync daemon) are managed differently by the operating system with the CIO option enabled. Currently, Domino has not been coded to address these changes in behavior.

The CIO option is normally enabled as a flag, given when a file system is mounted. To disable this mount option, use the following steps:

1. For each file system that is mounted with CIO, run the following command:

```
chfs -a options=rw /FS_NAME
```

Where /FS\_NAME is the name of the mount point.

2. Next, unmount and remount each file system. Or, you can reboot, which has the same effect if done after the chfs commands.
3. To verify the change was applied, run 'mount' and make sure you do not see "cio" in the mount options column, as shown in the example below.

### Example

output with CIO disabled:

```
/dev/test05lv /test05 jfs2 Oct 04 23:13 rw,log=INLINE
```

output with CIO enabled:

```
/dev/test03lv /test03 jfs2 Sep 19 19:25 rw,cio,log=INLINE
```

**NOTE:** DIO poses the same problems to Domino as CIO does. Evaluation for including support for CIO and DIO will be considered for a future release, based on customer demand.

For additional information on the CIO feature, refer to the AIX whitepaper "Improving Database Performance With AIX Concurrent I/O" at [http://www-1.ibm.com/servers/aix/whitepapers/db\\_perf\\_aix.pdf](http://www-1.ibm.com/servers/aix/whitepapers/db_perf_aix.pdf)



## Chapter 2 - Installation, migration, upgrade, and configuration information

### Hardware requirements

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

#### Notes and Domino 7.0.2 hardware requirements

For a list of the Notes and Domino 7.0.2 hardware requirements for each supported platform, please see the release note titled "Notes and Domino 7.0.2 platforms and system requirements" in the 'Software requirements' section of this chapter.

Domino for i5/OS

#### i5/OS (iSeries) hardware requirements

##### i5/OS (iSeries) Server Hardware

Domino 7 is supported on the following server models:

- IBM iSeries model 270 or 8xx servers or eServer i5 model 520 and above

The following models are recommended:

- iSeries 270, 810, 820, 825, 800-2464 and above
- eServer i5 520-0901 and above

The following models are not supported:

- iSeries 800-2463
- eServer i5 520-0900

Memory and disk requirements:

- Minimum 288 MB memory, 512 MB recommended
- Minimum 1.6 GB free disk space, 2 GB recommended

Although a Domino server can run on any PowerPC model, the iSeries server models are optimized for client/server applications such as Domino.

**Note:** Use these values as general guidelines for minimum memory and disk space. The requirements for your environment may be different. For more information about sizing an iSeries or i5/OS server for Domino, use the IBM eServer Workload Estimator. The Estimator is available at the following Web site:

<http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseries/support/estimator>

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### Tested Smartcard packages

Smartcard functionality has only been tested under Win32-based operating systems. Untested smartcards that include PKCS #11 libraries may work with Notes/Domino 7.0.2. The following smartcard packages have been tested with Notes/Domino 7.0.2, and indicated packages (\*) have caveats listed below:

| Smartcard Package                                                           | Lock ID with password equivalent on token | Lock ID With Key on Smartcard | Removing token will generate 'F5'-style logout | Use pre-loaded keys and X.509 certificates | Sign with RSA keys on token | Decrypt with RSA keys on the token |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ActivClient 5.4                                                             | yes                                       | yes                           | yes                                            | n/a                                        | yes                         | yes                                |
| ActivClient 5.4 with CAC tokens                                             | no (R/O token)                            | yes                           | yes                                            | yes                                        | yes                         | yes                                |
| Aladdin                                                                     |                                           |                               |                                                |                                            |                             |                                    |
| A-Trust a-sign Client v1.2.2.1 (*)                                          | yes                                       | yes (7.0.2+)                  | yes                                            | yes                                        | yes (1536 bits)             | *                                  |
| Belgian eID Run-time v2.5.9 (*)                                             | no (R/O token)                            | yes                           | yes                                            | yes                                        | yes                         | no                                 |
| Datakey CIP 4.07 (*)                                                        |                                           |                               | yes                                            | n/a                                        | yes                         |                                    |
| Estonian eID (*)                                                            | no (R/O token)                            | no (*)                        | no (*)                                         | yes                                        | yes                         | yes                                |
| Eutron Cryptoidentity Cryptokit 3.7.1                                       | yes                                       | yes                           | yes                                            | n/a                                        | yes                         | yes                                |
| GemSafe Libraries 4.2.0 SP3 (*)                                             | yes (*)                                   | no                            | yes                                            | yes (*)                                    | yes (*)                     | n/a                                |
| Rainbow iKey 2032 SDK v4.7.0                                                |                                           |                               |                                                |                                            |                             |                                    |
| Rainbow CryptoSwift eCommerce Server Accelerator PCI CS400 model 2.2.6a (*) | yes                                       | yes                           | n/a                                            | n/a                                        | yes                         | yes                                |
| Secude v5.6 (*)                                                             | no                                        | yes                           | yes                                            | yes                                        | yes                         | yes                                |

#### Smartcard Package Caveats :

- The technique introduced in 7.0 to "Lock ID With Key on Smartcard" will be used with all tokens that support C\_Sign for CKM\_RSA\_PKCS with input lengths up to k-11 bytes, in accordance with the PKCS#11 specification. New techniques for locking the ID file using a private RSA key on the smartcard were added in 7.0.2 for some tokens that do not support the full range of input lengths, and those tokens are marked with (7.0.2+) in the relevant columns of the above table. ID files locked with these new techniques can not be used by versions of Notes/Domino before 7.0.2; attempts to do so will result in an "Unsupported ID file version" error.
- The Belgian eID was tested with run-time version 2.5.9, which fixed most of the problems inherent in v2.3.13, so we highly recommend that customers upgrade to the most recent version of the Belgian eID Run-time software. Users will receive redundant PIN prompts from the PKCS#11 library as well as Notes due to the token failing to set the CKF\_PROTECTED\_AUTHENTICATION\_PATH token flag, but setting "allow\_sso = false" in the Belgian eID configuration file beidbase.conf will eliminate the duplicate prompts. However, setting that variable and rebooting with the token in the reader may result in the PKCS#11 library hanging when first attempting to use the smartcard. This problem does not appear to occur when the ID file is locked with a key on the smartcard.

- The DataKey CIP 4.07 software installs multiple PKCS#11 libraries. dkck201.dll uses PKCS#11 v2.01 and has been tested successfully with Notes; dkck232.dll uses PKCS#11 v2.00 and does not work with Notes.
- The Estonian eID was tested with the PKCS#11 library from id-card-installer-0.7.exe (2/14/2006) Using this version of the library, the pre-loaded certificates could be imported into the ID file and used for S/MIME signing, but smartcard login was nonfunctional. It is possible that a newer version of the smartcard drivers will fix the token limitation that prevented the "Lock ID With Key on Smartcard" action from succeeding.
- GemSafe Libraries 4.2 SP3 can crash Notes/Domino 7.0.2. Customers using this package should request a hotfix from support for SPR #DKEN6SKRM6 and set PKCS11\_TOKEN\_BUGS=128 in the notes.ini is recommended in conjunction with this hotfix. Due to the occasional failure of this token to report slot events, it may be necessary to hit F5 and log out of Notes in order to force a PIN prompt when using keys on a smartcard when the ID file is not secured with that same smartcard.
- The Rainbow CryptoSwift eCommerce Server Accelerator fails to report that RSA cryptographic operations are performed in hardware. If you are having difficulty performing cryptographic operations (including importing X.509 certificates or exporting RSA keys) with this device, setting PKCS11\_NO\_HWCHECK=1 or PKCS11\_TOKEN\_BUGS=2 in the NOTES.INI file will activate a workaround in Notes/Domino for this problem.
- The Secude token cannot perform cryptographic operations with a number of smart card readers due to the high power demands of that token. Please confirm that your token readers are supported by Secude before deploying this package. If you are having difficulty signing S/MIME messages with a key on these smartcards, setting PKCS11\_TOKEN\_BUGS=1 in the NOTES.INI file will activate a workaround in Notes that may help with this problem. and upgrading your Secude software may fix this problem.

#### Caveats and Warnings:

- An entry of "n/a" in the "Use pre-loaded keys and X.509 certificates" column does not necessarily indicate any incompatibility with the smartcard package, but simply means that we did not have a sample pre-loaded token to test against.
- Current versions of the Entrust CA create non-compliant PKCS#11 attributes for certificates and keys. Support for these keys and certs is limited; see "Problems importing Entrust certificates from a smartcard" in these release notes for more details.
- Read-only tokens, such as many national identity "eID" cards and Common Access Cards, can only be used to lock the ID file through the "Lock ID with Key on Smartcard" action, which was introduced in ND7. The "Enable Smartcard Login" action that was introduced in ND6 requires write access to the token.
- The "Lock ID with Key on Smartcard" action will search all slots for the key needed to unlock the Notes ID file. Therefore, if a token is lost or locked out, a new token can be used with the old ID file, as long as the new token contains the exact same certificates and keys with the same key identifier (CKA\_ID) attributes. However, if an ID file is smartcard-enabled using the "Enable Smartcard Login" option, then ID File Recovery must be used if the token is lost or locked out in order to revert the ID to a conventional password.
- The only way to revert a smartcard-protected ID file to a conventional password is through ID File Recovery. ID File Recovery should be configured for an ID file before the ID file is smartcard-enabled. Recovering a smartcard-protected ID file will revert the ID file to use a password and will restore any keys that were pushed onto the smartcard from the ID file, as long as the recovery information was not changed after the key was pushed down to the smartcard.
- Password expiration should be disabled in a user's person record before they smartcard-enable their ID file.

- Password checking will result in only a single smartcard being usable with a given ID file, even across multiple computers or platforms. In this scenario, one copy of the ID file should be smartcard-enabled, and then that version of the ID file should be copied to all of the other respective computers. That single smartcard will now be required for all of the copies of the ID file.
- Server setup will not function with a smartcard-protected server ID. In order to use a smartcard-protected ID with a server, finish server setup with a password-protected version of the ID file, then add the path to the PKCS #11 library in the server's NOTES.INI (PKCS11\_Library=<path to library>), and finally smartcard-enable the server's ID file on a client or using the SECManipulateSC C-API function.
- Single Logon, which synchronizes the Notes and Windows passwords, cannot be used with a smartcard-protected ID file. You must restart Notes after disabling Single Logon before smartcard-enabling an ID file.
- Notes uses version 2.01 of the PKCS #11 API to communicate with smartcards and other PKCS#11 devices. PKCS #11 libraries that only implement version 2.0 will not result in an "F5"-style logout when the card is removed from the reader. Updated libraries may be available from the smartcard vendors.

#### Sample PKCS #11 Library Install Paths:

- c:\WINNT\system32\acpkcs211.dll (ActivClient 5.4)
- c:\WINNT\system32\asignp11.dll (A-Trust v1.2.2.1)
- c:\WINNT\system32\Belgium Identity Card PKCS11.dll (Belgian eID)
- c:\WINNT\system32\dkck201.dll (Datakey CIP 4.07)
- c:\WINNT\system32\opensc-pkcs11.dll (Estonian eID)
- c:\WINNT\system32\sadaptor.dll (Eutron Cryptoidentity CryptoKit 3.7.1)
- c:\Program Files\Gemplus\GemSafe Libraries\BIN\gclib.dll (GemSafe Libraries 4.x)
- c:\Program Files\IBM ThinkVantage\Client Security Solution\csspkcs11.dll (IBM Client Security Software v6.01)
- c:\WINNT\system32\dkck201.dll (Rainbow iKey 2032)
- c:\WINNT\system32\Cryptoki22.dll (Rainbow CryptoSwift eCommerce Sever Accelerator)
- c:\Program Files\Common Files\SECUDE\itsecp11.dll (Secude v5.6)

## Software requirements

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### Notes and Domino 7.0.2 platforms and system requirements

The platforms and operating systems listed in the table below are applicable to the Notes/Domino 7.0.2 release, and may not necessarily pertain to other Notes/Domino releases.

For Domino Web Access system requirements, please refer to the release note titled "Domino Web Access system requirements".

For web browsers supported, including Web Mail and the Domino Web Administrator, please refer to the release note titled "Web browsers supported".

Operating system patches, service packs, and other updates are not specified in the tables that follow. Note that operating system vendors frequently release updates. For the most recent information regarding updates, see the Lotus Knowledge Base online at <http://www-3.ibm.com/software/lotus/support/> or contact your local Lotus Support representative.

## Notes Client

| Platform                                                                                                                                                                            | Microsoft Windows 2000                                                                                                             | Microsoft Windows XP                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported operating system versions                                                                                                                                                 | Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional<br><br>(see the "Windows service pack requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) | Microsoft Windows XP Professional;<br>Microsoft Windows XP Tablet PC Edition 2005 (Digital Ink Input will not be supported in the Notes client)<br><br>(see the "Windows service pack requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) |
| Processors supported                                                                                                                                                                | Intel Pentium                                                                                                                      | Intel Pentium                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| RAM                                                                                                                                                                                 | 128 MB minimum<br><br>256 MB or more recommended                                                                                   | 128 MB minimum<br><br>256 MB or more recommended                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Disk space<br><br>(The minimum amounts are the disk space required for installing default files. More disk space is required if databases are replicated locally or copied locally) | 275 MB required                                                                                                                    | 275 MB required                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Monitors supported                                                                                                                                                                  | Color monitor required                                                                                                             | Color monitor required                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Protocols supported</b>                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| NetBIOS over NetBEUI <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                 | Yes                                                                                                                                | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| NetBIOS over IP <sup>(2)</sup>                                                                                                                                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                | Yes; No (64-bit)                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| NetBIOS over IPX                                                                                                                                                                    | Yes <sup>(3)</sup>                                                                                                                 | Yes; No (64-bit) <sup>(3)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SPX                                                                                                                                                                                 | No                                                                                                                                 | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| SPX II                                                                                                                                                                              | No                                                                                                                                 | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TCP/IP                                                                                                                                                                              | Yes                                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| X.PC                                                                                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

**Citrix support information**

The Notes Client is supported on Citrix Presentation Server 4.0, on Windows 2003 server, using ICA clients. For additional information, please see the "Citrix support statement" release note in this chapter.

## Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer

| Platform                                                                                                                                                                            | Microsoft Windows 2000                                                                                                             | Microsoft Windows XP                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported operating system versions                                                                                                                                                 | Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional<br><br>(see the "Windows service pack requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) | Microsoft Windows XP Professional<br><br>(see the "Windows service pack requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) |
| Processors supported                                                                                                                                                                | Intel Pentium                                                                                                                      | Intel Pentium                                                                                                                    |
| RAM                                                                                                                                                                                 | 128 MB minimum<br><br>256 MB or more recommended                                                                                   | 128 MB minimum<br><br>256 MB or more recommended                                                                                 |
| Disk space<br><br>(The minimum amounts are the disk space required for installing default files. More disk space is required if databases are replicated locally or copied locally) | 275 MB required                                                                                                                    | 275 MB required                                                                                                                  |
| Monitors supported                                                                                                                                                                  | Color monitor required                                                                                                             | Color monitor required                                                                                                           |
| <b>Protocols supported</b>                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                  |
| NetBIOS over NetBEUI <sup>(1)</sup>                                                                                                                                                 | Yes                                                                                                                                | No                                                                                                                               |
| NetBIOS over IP <sup>(2)</sup>                                                                                                                                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                | Yes; No (64-bit)                                                                                                                 |
| NetBIOS over IPX                                                                                                                                                                    | Yes <sup>(3)</sup>                                                                                                                 | Yes; No (64-bit) <sup>(3)</sup>                                                                                                  |
| SPX                                                                                                                                                                                 | No                                                                                                                                 | No                                                                                                                               |
| SPX II                                                                                                                                                                              | No                                                                                                                                 | No                                                                                                                               |
| TCP/IP                                                                                                                                                                              | Yes                                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                              |
| X.PC                                                                                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                              |

**Footnotes**

<sup>1</sup> Only Microsoft NetBEUI is supported. Starting with Windows XP, Microsoft has discontinued support of the NetBEUI.

<sup>2</sup> Only Microsoft TCP/IP is supported.

<sup>3</sup> Both Novell NetBIOS and Microsoft NetBIOS over IPX are supported.

Domino Server<sup>(4)</sup> - Table 1

| Platform                             | Microsoft Windows 2000 <sup>(5)</sup>                                                                                                                                   | Microsoft Windows 2003 <sup>(5)</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported operating system versions  | Microsoft Windows 2000 Server;<br>Microsoft Windows 2000 Advanced Server<br><br>(see the "Windows service pack requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) | Microsoft Windows 2003 Server Standard Edition;<br>Microsoft Windows 2003 Server Enterprise Edition;<br>Microsoft Windows 2003 Server x64 Edition<br><br>(see the "Windows service pack requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) |
| Processors supported                 | Intel Pentium or higher and compatibles                                                                                                                                 | Intel Pentium or higher and compatibles                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| RAM                                  | 256 MB minimum<br>512 MB or more recommended per CPU                                                                                                                    | 512 MB minimum<br>512 MB or more recommended per CPU                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Disk space                           | 1.5 GB minimum per partition                                                                                                                                            | 1.5 GB minimum per partition                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Disk swap space                      | 2 times the physical RAM installed                                                                                                                                      | 2 times the physical RAM installed                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Monitors supported                   | Color monitor required                                                                                                                                                  | Color monitor required                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Protocols supported</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Net BIOS over NetBEUI <sup>(1)</sup> | Yes                                                                                                                                                                     | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| NetBIOS over IP <sup>(2)</sup>       | Yes                                                                                                                                                                     | Yes; No (64-bit)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| NetBIOS over IPX                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                                     | Yes; No (64-bit)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SPX                                  | No                                                                                                                                                                      | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SPX II                               | No                                                                                                                                                                      | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TCP/IP                               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| TCP/IP IPV6                          | No                                                                                                                                                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| X.PC                                 | Yes                                                                                                                                                                     | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Domino Server - Table 2

| Platform                            | IBM AIX <sup>(6)</sup>                                                                                                                         | Linux                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Sun Solaris <sup>(6)</sup>                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported operating system versions | IBM AIX 5.2 (64-bit kernel)<br>IBM AIX 5.3 (64-bit kernel)<br><br>(see the "AIX patch requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) | Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 8<br>Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 9;<br>Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 10 (32- and 64-bit);<br>Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 4 (32- and 64-bit)<br><br>(see the "Linux patch requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) | Sun Solaris 9 (64-bit kernel)<br>Sun Solaris 10 (64-bit kernel)<br><br>(see the "Solaris patch requirements" Release Note for Service Pack information) |
| Processors supported                | PowerPC                                                                                                                                        | Intel Pentium or higher and compatibles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | UltraSPARC and newer <sup>(7)</sup><br>(not including x86)                                                                                              |
| RAM                                 | 512 MB minimum;<br>512 MB or more recommended per CPU                                                                                          | 512 MB minimum;<br>512 MB or more recommended per CPU                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 512 MB minimum<br>512 MB or more recommended per CPU                                                                                                    |
| Disk space                          | 1.5 GB minimum<br>1.5 GB or more recommended                                                                                                   | 1.5 GB minimum<br>1.5 GB or more recommended                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1.5 GB minimum<br>1.5 GB or more recommended                                                                                                            |
| Disk swap space                     | Same amount as Physical memory required; recommend 2 times the physical RAM installed                                                          | 2 times the physical RAM installed recommended                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 3 times the physical RAM recommended                                                                                                                    |
| Monitors supported                  | Any standard display (local or remote)                                                                                                         | Any standard display (local or remote)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Any standard display (local or remote)                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Protocols supported</b>          |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                         |
| NetBIOS over NetBEUI <sup>(1)</sup> | No                                                                                                                                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No                                                                                                                                                      |
| NetBIOS over IP <sup>(2)</sup>      | No                                                                                                                                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No                                                                                                                                                      |
| NetBIOS over IPX                    | No                                                                                                                                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No                                                                                                                                                      |
| SPX <sup>(3)</sup>                  | No                                                                                                                                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No                                                                                                                                                      |
| SPX II                              | No                                                                                                                                             | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No                                                                                                                                                      |
| TCP/IP                              | Yes                                                                                                                                            | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Yes                                                                                                                                                     |
| TCP/IP IPV6                         | Yes                                                                                                                                            | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Yes                                                                                                                                                     |
| X.PC                                | Yes                                                                                                                                            | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Yes                                                                                                                                                     |

Domino Server - Table 3

| Platform                            | Domino for IBM i5/OS                                                                                                      | IBM z/OS                                                                                    | Linux on zSeries                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Supported operating system versions | IBM i5/OS™ V5R3 and V5R4<br><br>(see the "i5/OS (iSeries) software requirements" Release Note for additional information) | IBM z/OS Version 1, Release 5 or later<br>- or -<br>IBM z/OSe Version 1, Release 5 or later | Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 8 on zSeries (31-bit)<br>Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 9 on zSeries (64-bit);<br>Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 10 on zSeries (64-bit);<br>Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 4 on zSeries (64-bit)<br><br>(see the "Linux patch requirements" Release Note for service pack information) |
| Processors supported                | IBM iSeries server based on PowerPC™ (RISC) technology<br><br>eServer i5 model 520 or higher                              | Any that supports your release level of z/OS                                                | Any that supports your release level of Linux on zSeries                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RAM                                 | 288 MB minimum;<br>512 MB or more recommended                                                                             | 1 GB minimum;<br>2 GB or more recommended                                                   | 1 GB minimum<br>2 GB or more recommended                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Disk space                          | 1.6 GB minimum<br>2 GB or more recommended                                                                                | 3 3390-3 volumes minimum                                                                    | 2.5 GB minimum<br>2.5 GB or more recommended                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Disk swap space                     | N/A                                                                                                                       | N/A                                                                                         | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Monitors supported                  | Any standard display (local or remote)                                                                                    | Any standard display (local or remote)                                                      | Any standard display (local or remote)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Domino Server - Table 3 (cont'd)

| Platform                            | Domino for IBM i5/OS | IBM z/OS | Linux on zSeries |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| <b>Protocols supported</b>          |                      |          |                  |
| NetBIOS over NetBEUI <sup>(1)</sup> | No                   | No       | No               |
| NetBIOS over IP <sup>(2)</sup>      | No                   | No       | No               |
| NetBIOS over IPX                    | No                   | No       | No               |
| SPX <sup>(3)</sup>                  | No                   | No       | No               |
| SPX II                              | No                   | No       | No               |
| TCP/IP                              | Yes                  | Yes      | Yes              |
| TCP/IP IPV6                         | No                   | Yes      | Yes              |
| X.PC                                | No                   | No       | No               |

### Footnotes

<sup>1</sup> Only Microsoft NetBEUI is supported. Starting with Windows XP, Microsoft has discontinued support of the NetBEUI.

<sup>2</sup> Only Microsoft TCP/IP is supported.

<sup>3</sup> Domino clusters and partitioned server configurations do not support the IPX/SPX protocol. At this time, Lotus does not plan to provide IPX/SPX network support for future releases of these features.

<sup>4</sup> If you are running with DB2 as the Domino datastore, you must add additional DB2 install requirements. DB2 8.2 is supported. For additional install requirements, please see "Setting up and using Domino 7 and DB2" in the Domino Administrator Help.

<sup>5</sup> Lotus Domino 6.x and later releases are fully supported running under Windows Server Clustering Technology, however, Windows Server Clustering Technology should only be used for operating system and hardware failure scenarios. New features in Domino 6 and beyond allow for faster and more efficient recovery of Domino, and should be used instead of Windows Server Clustering Technology for Domino Application availability. Please see Lotus technote [1165986](#) to understand how the Domino NSD and Fault Recovery functions might interact with Windows Server Clustering Technology.

<sup>6</sup> The 64-bit kernel must be installed and in use on these systems, even though the OS is 32-bit. The use of the 32-bit kernel is no longer supported on these platforms. Please see the OS vendor documentation for questions on enabling/using the 64-bit kernel. (On Solaris, the 64-bit kernel is used by default on supported hardware; this is not the case for AIX).

<sup>7</sup> The SPARC (RISC chip) that is a follow on to UltraSPARC.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### Support for Domino on 64-bit operating systems

Domino runs as a 32-bit application on the 64-bit operating systems noted in the "Notes and Domino 7.0.2 platforms and system requirements" release note. These operating systems provide Domino with access to additional addressable memory space.

For more information about Domino on 64-bit operating systems, please see the following technote:

<http://www-1.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg21233872>

Domino for i5/OS

**i5/OS (iSeries) software requirements****Operating System Software**

The following iSeries software is required for Domino 7:

- IBM i5/OS™ V5R3 or V5R4
- OS/400 - Host servers, 5722SS1 (option 12)
- TCP/IP Connectivity Utilities for iSeries, 5722TC1
- IBM Developer Kit for Java™, 5722JV1 plus the 1.4 JDK option for 5722JV1 (option 6)
- OS/400 - QShell Interpreter, 5722SS1 (option 30)

Make sure you have the latest PTF levels applied on your system. Refer to the Preventive Service Planning (PSP) Web site for the latest cumulative, group and individual PTFs available for the release ([http://www-912.ibm.com/s\\_dir/sline003.nsf/sline003home](http://www-912.ibm.com/s_dir/sline003.nsf/sline003home)).

If you would like to manage your Domino environment using iSeries Navigator, the graphical user interface for managing an iSeries server, you must install the following additional software:

- IBM iSeries Access Base, 5722XW1
- IBM iSeries Access for Windows, 5722XE1
- Latest iSeries Navigator service pack available (<http://www.ibm.com/servers/eserver/iseries/access/casp.html>)

If you plan to use the Java server controller [STRDOMSVR SERVER(server-name) JSC(\*YES)] you must also install the following additional software:

- Crypto Access Provider 128-bit , 5722AC3 (V5R3).

**Domino software**

- Lotus Domino 7 for i5/OS (5733LD7) and options:
  - 5733LD7 \*BASE - This is the base option of Domino 7; this option is required.
  - 5733LD7 option 1 - This contains the C API related files; installation of the C API is optional. If you want to run any application that uses the C API interfaces, you must install this software. Note: The C API option is not multi-version capable.
  - For 7.0.x releases the following table lists the option numbering. Multiple options of Domino 7 may be installed. Refer to *Domino 7 for i5/OS HELP* (i400help.nsf) for more information about installing multiple versions of Domino.

| Release | Option |
|---------|--------|
| 7.0     | 10     |
| 7.0.1   | 11     |
| 7.0.2   | 12     |

After installing the \*BASE option and options 1 and 10, the following will be displayed on the DSPSFWRSC panel:

```

5733LD7 *BASE 5050 Lotus Domino 7 (5724E62)
5733LD7 *BASE 2924 Lotus Domino 7 (5724E62)
5733LD7 1 5050 Lotus Domino 7: C API
5733LD7 10 5050 Lotus Domino 7: Release 7.0.0
5733LD7 10 2924 Lotus Domino 7: Release 7.0.0

```

The Resource ID "5733LD7" is the i5/OS installed licensed program (LICPGM) value and the text "(5724E62)" that follows the Description is the IBM Lotus Passport Advantage product ID. While both values may be used to refer to the Lotus Domino 7 product, the 5733LD7 LICPGM value is specific to i5/OS.

#### Individual V5R3 PTFs recommended

##### 5722SS1 SI16689 - OSP-INCORROUT C RUNTIME SETLOCALE CHANGE

- In certain situations, calls to the setlocale() routine will return an empty string rather than the correct locale string. The locale will have been set correctly by setlocale(), but the string result will be empty rather than having the correct value.

##### 5722999 MF34557 - LIC-COMM JSSE does not detect when 5722AC3 is installed

- This PTF addresses Java controller/console connect errors that may occur if the controller is the only SSL application and no other SSL servers/applications have been previously started.

Domino Server, Domino for i5/OS

#### i5/OS: Domino plug-in with iSeries Navigator support statement

In order to provide iSeries Navigator administration of Domino using either the Windows or Web interfaces, new GUI technology is used which is not supported on iSeries Navigator V5R2 or earlier. Therefore, the Domino 7.0.1 plug-in is supported only with the following releases of iSeries Navigator for Windows: V5R3 (with latest service packs), V5R4, and later releases.

Although the installation of the Domino 7.0.1 plug-in does run to completion on iSeries Navigator V5R2, neither the Domino servers list nor their options will be shown.

Domino Web Access

#### Domino Web Access system requirements

##### Client Hardware Requirements

- **Recommended for better performance :**
  - Windows -- Pentium IV 1 GHz with 512 MB of memory
  - Linux -- Pentium IV 1 GHz with 512 MB of memory
  - Macintosh -- G4 1.25 GHz with 512 MB of memory
- **Minimum requirements:**
  - Windows -- Pentium III 400 MHz with 128 MB of memory
  - Linux -- Pentium III 500 MHz with 192 MB of memory
  - Macintosh -- G4 1 GHz 256 MB of memory

##### Client Operating Systems

- Windows 2000 Professional
- Windows XP
- Macintosh OS 10.4.x -- **Note:** Does not support Domino Off-Line Services (DOLS), local archiving, and Lotus Sametime awareness
- Novell SuSE Linux Desktop (SLD) 8
- Novell Linux Desktop (NLD) 9
- Novell Red Hat Enterprise Linux Desktop (RHELD) 4 - **Note:** Does not support Domino Off-Line Services (DOLS) and local archiving

### Supported Browsers

Domino Web Access supports the following browsers using the stated operating systems. Attempting to access Domino Web Access through unsupported browsers results in the display of an unsupported browser notice. Netscape 4.x users may see hangs and/or crashes when encountering the Domino Web Access unsupported browser page. If you are a Netscape 4.x user and you encounter these problems, you should open your mail file using the WebMail UI directly through the &ui=webmail switch. This is documented in the topic "Switching to WebMail" in the Domino Web Access help.

- **Windows Internet Explorer 6.0**
  - Windows 2000 Professional
  - Windows XP
- **Mozilla 1.7.x (Linux clients only)**
  - Novell SuSE Linux Desktop (SLD) 8
  - Novell Linux Desktop (NLD) 9
  - Novell Red Hat Enterprise Linux Desktop (RHELD) 4 - **Note:** Does not support Domino Off-Line Services (DOLS) and local archiving
- **Mozilla Firefox 1.0.x and 1.5.0.2 or higher (supported by the DWA7 mail template only; not supported by iNotes6 templates)**
  - Windows 2000 Professional -- **Note:** Does not support Lotus Sametime awareness
  - Windows XP -- **Note:** Does not support Lotus Sametime awareness
  - Macintosh OS 10.4.x -- **Note:** Does not support Domino Off-Line Services (DOLS), local archiving, and Lotus Sametime awareness
  - Novell Red Hat Enterprise Linux Desktop (RHELD) 4
  - Novell SuSE Linux Desktop (SLD) 8
  - Novell Linux Desktop (NLD) 9

**Note:** Domino Web Access will not work if JavaScript is disabled or if session cookies are disabled.

### Server Requirements

See "**Notes and Domino 7.0.2 platforms and system requirements**" in the Release Notes for a complete list of server operating systems and requirements.

### Certified Proxy Servers

- SunOne Portal Server 6.2
- IBM WebSphere Edge Server 2.0.2 efix 49
- Tivoli Access Manager 5.1

### Adobe Acrobat

Adobe Acrobat Reader, Version 4.0 or higher to print calendars.

Domino Access for Outlook

### Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook Requirements

IBM Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook allows Microsoft Outlook 2000, 2002 (XP), or 2003 users to connect to an IBM Lotus Domino Server running Domino 7.0. If you are upgrading from an earlier beta version, please refer to the "Upgrade Instructions" before installing.

### System and Outlook requirements

- Windows OS (Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP Professional)
- Microsoft Outlook 2000 or Outlook XP with SP3, and Outlook 2003 with SP1
- Domino Server running 6.5.1 or higher
- Mail databases created using a Mail7.NTF, Mail7ex.NTF or DWA7.NTF template

**Client System Memory**

- Windows 2000 Professional Edition and Windows XP Professional Edition with Service Pack 3: 128 MB RAM required; 256 MB or more recommended

**Client Disk Space**

- Windows OS: 275 MB disk space

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

**DOLS system requirements**

DOLS is supported on Win32 clients. DOLS is supported on Win32, AIX, Solaris, and Linux servers.

**Client System Requirements :**

- Intel Pentium
- Minimum RAM, 128MB; recommended RAM, 256MB
- 500MB free disk space recommended for basic operation
- Additional disk space for each subscription, depending on size

**Browser Requirements :**

- Internet Explorer 6.0 or higher

Domino Designer

**DECS - supported data drivers list**

Supported Lotus Connector data driver versions for DECS are listed below.

**Note:** DataDirect ODBC drivers can be used with the Lotus Connector for ODBC. These include the Data Direct Sybase, Oracle, Informix, DB2, and SQL Server ODBC wire protocols. LEI and DECS support the supplied Lotus-branded DataDirect ODBC driver. LEI recommends using the Lotus-branded DataDirect ODBC Wire Protocol Drivers Release 5.0.

**Windows 2000 Server and Advanced Server and Windows 2003 Server and Server Enterprise Edition**

Oracle 9i and 10g

DB2 v8.1, DB2 v8.2, and DB2/400

Sybase 12.5 and 12.5.1

MS SQL Server 2000 and 2005

Data Direct ODBC 5.0

**AIX 5.2 and 5.3**

Oracle 9i and 10g

DB2 v8.1, DB2 v8.2, and DB2/400

Sybase 12.5 and 12.5.1

Data Direct ODBC 5.0

**Solaris 9.0, 10**

Oracle 9i and 10g

DB2 v8.1, DB2 v8.2, and DB2/400

Sybase 12.5 and 12.5.1

Data Direct ODBC 5.0

**RedHat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 4.0 and Novell SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 8 and 9**

Oracle 9i and 10g

DB2 v8.1, DB2 v8.2, and DB2/400

Data Direct ODBC 5.0

**i5/OS V5R3 and V5R4**

DB2/400

Data Direct ODBC 5.0

Notes Client

**Citrix support statement**

The Notes Client is supported on Citrix Presentation Server 4.0, on Windows 2003 server, using ICA<sup>1</sup> clients.

<sup>1</sup>Citrix ICA stands for Citrix® Independent Computing Architecture. It is the "thin" protocol that enables Citrix to separate screen updates and user input processing from the rest of the application's logic. When using a Citrix ICA client, all application logic executes on the server and only screen updates, mouse movements and keystrokes are transmitted via the Citrix ICA session.

Domino Server

**AIX patch requirements**

The following AIX patch levels are required for Domino 7:

**AIX 5.2**

ML2 is required.

Oct 2003 Visual Age C/C++ RTE Patch or higher

**bos.perf.proctools 5.2.0.31**

In order to have nsd.sh use procstack instead of dbx (for speed purposes) customers should install this patch (APAR IY55355). This will be included in ML4 for AIX 5.2, and the base code for AIX 5.3

**AIX 5.3**

PTF IY58143

PTF IY58691 \*

\* also upgrade bos.net.nis.client to version 5.3.0.10 if NIS is installed on the system and NIS is not at this level (or higher) after this APAR installed

**Optional patch**

If you experience Domino failures in "\_DoThrow" then you should follow this link:

APAR IY34980 - <http://www-1.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=isg1IY34980>

and apply the patch to your system. It deals with an issue with the C++ runtime of AIX 5.x. You only need to apply this APAR if you run into failures of this type, otherwise it is not required.

Domino Server

### **AIX - IOCP required**

Domino 7 requires that you install and enable IOCP on AIX systems.

Domino Server

### **AIX - Java needs X11 libraries**

For Java to run, the following packages must be installed, even if running a "minimal" AIX installation:

X11.base.lib

X11.base.rte

along with any "prerequisite" software for these packages.

Domino Server

### **AIX - Java requires X11.fnt.ucs.ttf for Far Eastern locales**

In order for Java to properly display Unicode glyphs for Far Eastern languages on AIX, it requires the installation of X11.fnt.ucs.ttf from the AIX installation CDs.

Domino Server

### **AIX - Installing bos.adt.debug**

On some AIX versions, it is possible that bos.adt.debug will not be installed by default. If this package is not installed on your system, then you need to manually install it in order for the nsd program to work. This package, bos.adt.debug, contains the dbx program which is used by nsd to attach to the running processes and provide the stacks necessary for debugging problems with Domino.

Domino Server

### **Linux patch requirements**

The following Linux patch levels are required for Domino 7:

#### **SLES 8**

Requires Service Pack 3: Kernel version 2.4.21-107 (or higher).  
pstack-1.1.7.IBM-1 - downloaded from ftp.suse.com. The location is /pub/projects/pstack/ and then architecture (sles8-i386, sles8-s390).

#### **SLES 9 (32-bit)**

Requires Service Pack 1 (or higher).  
(gdb 6.3 may be needed on x86 if issues with stacks in nsd)

#### **SLES 9 (64-bit)**

Requires Service Pack 3 (or higher).  
Requires gdb patch #11023

<http://support.novell.com/techcenter/psdb/0d6d6938265b52989db3a271f0872fc8.html>

**RHEL 4 (32-bit)**

Requires Update 1 (or higher).

If using RHEL 4 Update 1, you may need to run "up2date gdb" to address an issue with gdb-6.3.0.0-0.31

**RHEL 4 (64-bit)**

Requires Update 3 (or higher).

RHEL 4 Update 2 is also supported, provided the user downloads and installs the gdb from Update 3.

Domino Server

**Solaris patch requirements**

The following Solaris patch level is required for Domino 7:

**Solaris 9**

Solaris Cluster patch for 11/14/2003 or higher

As applicable, patches 111703-03, 111711-06, 111712-06, 111722-04, 112758-01, 112760-04, 112762-04, 112763-05, 113817-03, 113820-01, 113823-03, 114801-02 (or higher os same patch type)

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

**Windows service pack requirements**

Notes/Domino 7 is initially supported on Windows platforms with the application of the Service Packs listed below. Although individual operating system patches and Service Packs are not certified, IBM/Lotus realizes that there are later service packs that may become publicly available after testing, and acknowledges that these more recent updates may fix additional problems. You may wish to apply these newer service packs as they become available.

You can obtain and install the following patches from Microsoft Corporation or download them from Microsoft's Web site:

<http://www.microsoft.com/downloads>

**Notes, Domino Designer, and Domino Administrator Clients :**

- Windows 2000 Professional: Service Pack 4
- Windows XP Professional: Service Pack 1

**Domino Server**

- Windows 2000 Server; Windows 2000 Advanced Server: Service Pack 4

Not required, but highly recommended - Windows 2003 Service Pack 1 and Windows XP Service Pack 2, to fix an UnmapViewOfFile performance issue.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

## Web browsers supported

The following are the Web browsers supported, by application.

| Application                        | Browsers supported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Notes Client <sup>1</sup>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Internet Explorer 6.0 on Windows XP Professional and Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3.0</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Novell Linux Desktop 9.0</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Web Mail and Web-enabled templates | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Internet Explorer 6.0 on Windows XP Professional and Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Windows XP Professional and Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Mac OS 10.2 and Mac OS 10.3</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on AIX</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Solaris</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3.0</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Novell Linux Desktop 9.0</li> <li>● IBM Browser for OS/2, version 2</li> </ul> |
| Domino Web Administrator           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Internet Explorer 6.0 on Windows XP Professional and Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Windows XP Professional and Windows 2000 Professional</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on AIX</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Solaris</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 3.0</li> <li>● Mozilla 1.7.6 on Novell Linux Desktop 9.0</li> </ul>                                                                                                    |

<sup>1</sup> Not applicable to Domino Designer.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

## File formats supported

The following file formats are supported in Notes 7 through the Verity 7.4.21 viewer.

| Format                             |
|------------------------------------|
| Adobe PDF                          |
| Lotus Freelance (PRE, PRZ)         |
| Microsoft Powerpoint for Mac (PPT) |
| Microsoft Powerpoint for PC        |
| Microsoft Powerpoint for windows   |
| Applix Spreadsheets (AS)           |
| Lotus 123 SmartSuite (123)         |
| MS Excel for Windows (XLS)         |
| ANSI (TXT)                         |
| ASCII (TXT)                        |
| Lotus Word Pro (LWP)               |
| MS Word for Windows (DOC)          |

|                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Format</b>                                                |
| Rich Text Format/WorkPad (RTF)                               |
| Unicode Text                                                 |
| WordPerfect for Windows                                      |
| Lotus 123 (WK4)                                              |
| MS Excel for Mac (XLS)                                       |
| Applix Words (AW)                                            |
| HTML (HTM)                                                   |
| JustSystems Ichitaro (JTD) (support via an alternate filter) |
| MS Word for MAC (DOC)                                        |
| MS Word for PC (DOC)                                         |
| Word Perfect for Linux - New                                 |
| Word Perfect for Windows (WO)                                |
| Microsoft Outlook (msg) - New                                |
| Microsoft Outlook (eml) - New                                |
| Applix Presents (AG)                                         |
| Corel Presentations (SHW)                                    |
| Microsoft Project (MPP)                                      |
| Comma Seperated Values (CSV)                                 |
| Corel Quattro Pro (QPW, WB3)                                 |
| MS Excel Charts (XLS)                                        |
| Display Write (IP)                                           |
| Folio Flat File (FFF)                                        |
| MS Windows Write (WRI)                                       |
| MS Works (WPS)                                               |
| WordPerfect for MAC                                          |
| XyWrite (XY4)                                                |
| DynaZip                                                      |
| PKZIP (ZIP)                                                  |
| WinZip                                                       |
| MS Outlook Express (EML)                                     |
| AutoCAD Drawing Format (DWG)                                 |
| AutoCAD Drawing Format (DXF)                                 |
| Computer Graphics Metafile (CGM) embedded                    |
| Enhanced Metafile (EMF) embedded and standalone              |
| Lotus Pic (PIC)                                              |
| MS Visio                                                     |
| Tagged Image File (TIFF) standalone                          |
| Windows Metafile (WMF) embedded and standalone               |
| MPEG 1 Audio layer 3 (MP3)                                   |
| Lotus 123 Charts                                             |
| MS Works Spreadsheets (S30, S40)                             |
| Fujitsu Oasys (OA2)                                          |
| IBM DCA/RFT (DC)                                             |

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Web Administrator: Domino LIVE console requires Sun Java 1.4.2**

The Sun Java 1.4.2 plugin is required for the Domino LIVE console in Web Administrator.

Domino Server, Domino for z/OS

### **z/OS DB2 requirements for LS:DO, LCLSX and DECS**

Following are the z/OS Enterprise Integration restrictions (LS:DO, DECS, LCLSX)

- DB2 ODBC must use the DB2 for OS/390 and z/OS Recoverable Resource Manager Services attachment facility (RRSAF). Set MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF in the Subsystem section for any database used by LCLSX or DECS  
  
Any Stored Procedure must be defined to use RRSAF.
- DB2 PTF AQ91824 must be installed

Domino Server, Domino for z/OS

### **Linux on zSeries restrictions**

Following are the restrictions on Domino for Linux on zSeries

SLES8, SLES9, SLES10, and RHEL4:

- SNMP Agent capability is not supported by Domino for Linux on zSeries at this time.

RHEL4:

- IPv6 is not supported by Domino for Linux on zSeries RHEL4 at this time.

Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Linux for zSeries 64-bit DB2 requirements**

If using LS:DO, LC LSX, or DECS with Domino on Linux for zSeries (64-bit), there is a special consideration for DB2 connections. DB2 on Linux for zSeries will only support a 64-bit application interface at this time. Domino is built as a 31-bit application, and runs in toleration mode on the 64-bit Linux operating system. A communication interface must be in place for Domino to interact with DB2. This interface, the "IBM DB2 Universal Database Runtime Client (31-bit) for 64-bit Linux for zSeries", can be downloaded from <http://ibm.com/db2/udb/support/downloadv8.html>

The DB2 UDB Runtime Client must be installed in the same image(s) as Domino, however it may not coexist in the same image as DB2 UDB (64-bit). See the Runtime Client documentation for details.

Domino Server

### **Hyper-threaded CPUs treated as SMP systems**

Due to the "virtual" CPU that is inherent with a hyper-threaded CPU, hyper-threaded CPUs are counted as SMP systems.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

## Domino 7 and IPv6

Domino 7 offers additional platform support above the IPv6 support previously in the product as well as a new feature -- Notes client's attempted use of all addresses for a name until one is resolved. By default, IPv6 is disabled.

To enable IPv6 for Domino 7, see the topic "Enabling IPv6 on Notes and Domino 7" in the Domino Administrator documentation.

Support for IPv6 by hardware and operating system suppliers and the Internet is still in the early stages; therefore, moving to the IPv6 standard is a gradual process for most organizations. In Lotus Domino 6, you can enable IPv6 support for Domino (NRPC), SMTP, POP3, IMAP, LDAP, and HTTP services on AIX®, Solaris®, and Linux systems. IPv6 is an emerging standard. Vendors that have implemented (or are implementing) IPv6, have done so in varied ways. Enable and configure IPv6 in your enterprise according to the client and server platforms you are using.

### Supported platforms

IPv6 with Domino 7 is supported on the following platforms:

- Windows XP for the Notes client
- Microsoft Windows 2003 server
- AIX
- Solaris
- Linux on x86
- Domino for z/OS
- Domino for Linux on zSeries

**Note:** IPv6 is not available on Domino for i5/OS.

See the Domino Administrator documentation for more information about Domino 7 and IPv6.

## Installation notes

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Notes 7.x and Notes 6.x coexistence

Do **not** install both Lotus Notes 7.x and Lotus Notes 6.x on the same machine. Instead, upgrade Lotus Notes 6.x to Lotus Notes 7.x. If you need to install both Lotus Notes 7.x and 6.x on the same machine, be aware that this installation could have adverse effects on the operation of the 6.x Client that was previously installed, for example, OLE/COM settings will point to the Notes 7.x directory, default email client settings, etc. With that understanding, follow the steps below to install Notes 7.x on a machine that also has 6.x installed:

**Note:** You must have local administrator privileges to complete this procedure. These instructions apply to single user installs only: they do not apply to multi-user client installs.

1. Shut down the Notes client and all Notes-related tools, utilities and add-ins running on your computer.
2. Rename the Notes 6.x directory. Notes 6.x is typically installed to \Program Files\Lotus\Notes on Windows. For example, you could rename the directory "Notes6."

3. Rename the entire Notes registry key HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Lotus\Notes. For example, you can rename it HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE\Software\Lotus\Notes6
4. Rename the entire Installer registry key HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\Software\Lotus\Notes\Installer. For example, you can rename it HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\Software\Lotus\Notes\Installer6
5. Run the Notes 7.x install program (SETUP.EXE). Select new locations for the program and data directories. For example, you can select \Program Files\Lotus\Notes7 and \Program Files\Lotus\Notes7\Data
6. During the install you may see an error message ""Error 1905.Module c:\program files\lotus\notes\nlsxbe.dll failed to unregister. HRESULT". Click OK and installation will proceed.
7. When the install program has finished, rename the 6.x directory back to the original directory name, for example, \Program Files\Lotus\Notes)

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### **InstallShield Tuner for Lotus Notes must be the Notes 7 version**

Some translated Lotus Notes 7.0 kits include a LotusNotes.itw file that was generated for a pre-Notes 7 InstallShield Tuner file. For example, the following two kits have LotusNotes.itw files generated for a pre-Notes 7 InstallShieldTuner file:

- IBM Lotus Notes Client 7.0 for Windows 2000, XP Pro and XP Tablet PC Edition Japanese (C879FJA) 7.0ja
- IBM Lotus Notes Client 7.0 for Windows 2000, XP Pro and XP Tablet PC Edition Traditional Chinese (C879FTC) 7.0zh-TW

The correct version of the Lotus Notes InstallShield Tuner file is posted on the Passport Advantage Web site and the PartnerWorld Web site, one of which you use to obtain your IBM Lotus Notes and Domino installation files.

#### **Passport Advantage**

<http://www-142.ibm.com/software/sw-lotus/services/cwepassport.nsf/wdocs/passporthome>

**PartnerWorld** <http://www-1.ibm.com/partnerworld/pwhome.nsf/weblook/index.html>

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Installing Domino 7 and DB2 on Microsoft Windows**

The Domino Administrator 7 documentation contains several procedures for installing Domino 7 and DB2 on Microsoft Windows platforms:

- Installing and setting up Domino and DB2 on Microsoft Windows - Local configuration
- Installing and setting up Domino and DB2 and the DB2 Access server on Microsoft Windows - Local configuration
- Installing and setting up Domino and DB2 on Microsoft Windows - Remote configuration
- Installing and setting up Domino and DB2 and the DB2 Access server on Microsoft Windows - Remote configuration

In each topic, the order of the steps in the procedure has changed. The steps instructing you to determine whether you have a DB2 control group have been moved. The revised procedures are shown below:

**Installing and setting up Domino and DB 2 on Microsoft Windows - Local configuration**

1. Install and set up the Domino server and the Domino Administrator. For instructions, see Chapters 1 - 3 of *Administering the Domino System*, or see the Domino Administrator 7 Help.
2. When you start the Domino server, you are prompted to specify whether to run Domino as an application or a Windows service. Choose application.
3. Create an installation user account.
4. Install DB2 on Microsoft Windows.
5. Create a DB2 administrator account.
6. On the Domino server, permanently enable transaction logging.

**Note** To use a DB2 enabled Notes database, transaction logging must be turned on in Domino. Linear, circular or archival transaction logging may be used. DB2 enabled Notes databases do not work if transaction logging is not enabled.

For information about setting up transaction logging, see the topic Setting up a Domino server for transaction logging.

7. Enable the Domino server to communicate with the DB2 server.
8. Determine whether your DB2 configuration has a SYSCTRL group by entering this command from the DB2 Command Line Processor (CLP):

```
GET DBM CFG
```

9. If your DB2 configuration has a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, you can omit this step. If your DB2 configuration does not have a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, set up DB2DOM as the SYSCTRL\_GROUP in DB2 by entering this command from the DB2 CLP:

```
Update dbm cfg using SYSCTRL_GROUP DB2DOM
```

10. Update the DB2 configuration by entering these commands from the CLP window:

```
DB2STOP
```

```
DB2START
```

11. Restart the Domino server and the Domino Administrator.
12. After Domino creates the initial DB2 database, stop the Domino server.
13. Map the DB2 user name to a Notes user name.

You are now ready to create views.

**Installing and setting up Domino and DB 2 and the DB2 Access server on Microsoft Windows - Local configuration**

1. Install and set up the Domino server and the Domino Administrator. For instructions, see Chapters 1 - 3 of *Administering the Domino System*, or see the Domino Administrator 7 Help.
2. When you start the Domino server, you are prompted to specify whether to run Domino as an application or a Windows service. Choose application.
3. Create an installation user account.
4. Install DB2 on Microsoft Windows.
5. Create a DB2 administrator account.

6. On the Domino server, permanently enable transaction logging.

**Note** To use a DB2 enabled Notes database, transaction logging must be turned on in Domino. Linear, circular or archival transaction logging may be used. DB2 enabled Notes databases do not work if transaction logging is not enabled.

For information about setting up transaction logging, see the topic *Setting up a Domino server for transaction logging*.

7. Create a server ID for the DB2 Access server.
8. Install the DB2 Access server on the server running DB2.
9. Enable the Domino server to communicate with the DB2 server.
10. Determine whether your DB2 configuration already has a SYSCTRL group by entering this command from the DB2 Command Line Processor (CLP):

```
GET DBM CFG
```

11. If your DB2 configuration has a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, you can omit this step. If your DB2 configuration does not have a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, set up DB2DOM as the SYSCTRL\_GROUP in DB2 by entering this command from the DB2 CLP:

```
Update dbm cfg using SYSCTRL_GROUP DB2DOM
```

12. Update the DB2 configuration by entering these commands from the CLP:

```
DB2STOP
```

```
DB2START
```

13. Restart the Domino server and the Domino Administrator.
14. After Domino has created the initial DB2 database, stop the Domino server.
15. From the Domino server console, enter

```
DB2 ACCESS SET
```

16. To verify that the DB2 Access server is installed and configured properly, use the Test DB2 Access feature from the Domino Administrator client.
17. Map the DB2 user name to a Notes user name.

You are now ready to create views.

### **Installing and setting up Domino and DB 2 on Microsoft Windows - Remote configuration**

1. Install and set up the Domino server and the Domino Administrator. For instructions, see Chapters 1 - 3 of *Administering the Domino System*, or see the Domino Administrator 7 Help.
2. When you start the Domino server, you are prompted to specify whether to run Domino as an application or a Windows service. Choose application.
3. Create an installation user account.
4. Install DB2 on Microsoft Windows.
5. Create a DB2 administrator account.
6. On the Domino server, permanently enable transaction logging.

**Note** To use a DB2 enabled Notes database, transaction logging must be turned on in Domino. Linear, circular or archival transaction logging may be used. DB2 enabled Notes databases do not work if transaction logging is not enabled.

For information about setting up transaction logging, see the topic *Setting up a Domino server for transaction logging*.

7. Install the DB2 Run Time Client on the same system as the Domino server.
8. Enable the Domino server to communicate with the DB2 server.
9. Determine whether your DB2 configuration already has a SYSCTRL group by entering this command from the DB2 Command Line Processor (CLP):

```
GET DBM CFG
```

10. If your DB2 configuration has a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, you can omit this step. If your DB2 configuration does not have a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, set up DB2DOM as the SYSCTRL\_GROUP in DB2 by entering this command from the DB2 CLP:

```
Update dbm cfg using SYSCTRL_GROUP DB2DOM
```

11. Update the DB2 configuration by entering these commands from the CLP window:

```
DB2STOP
```

```
DB2START
```

12. Restart the Domino server and the Domino Administrator.
13. After Domino creates the initial DB2 database, stop the Domino server.
14. Map the DB2 user names to Notes user names.

You are now ready to create views.

### Installing and setting up Domino and DB 2 and the DB2 Access server on Microsoft Windows - Remote configuration

1. Install and set up the Domino server and the Domino Administrator. For instructions, see Chapters 1 - 3 of *Administering the Domino System*, or see the Domino Administrator 7 Help.
2. When you start the Domino server, you are prompted to specify whether to run Domino as an application or a Windows service. Choose application.
3. Create an installation user account.
4. Install the DB2 server on Microsoft Windows.
5. Create the DB2 administrator account.
6. On the Domino server, permanently enable transaction logging.

**Note** To use a DB2 enabled Notes database, transaction logging must be turned on in Domino. Linear, circular or archival transaction logging may be used. DB2 enabled Notes databases do not work if transaction logging is not enabled.

For information about setting up transaction logging, see the topic Setting up a Domino server for transaction logging.

7. Install the DB2 Run-Time Client on the same system as the Domino server.
8. Create a server ID for the DB2 Access server.
9. Install the DB2 Access server on the server running DB2.
10. Enable the Domino server to communicate with the DB2 server available in the Domino Administrator.
11. Determine whether your DB2 configuration already has a SYSCTRL group by entering this command from the DB2 Command Line Processor (CLP):

```
GET DBM CFG
```

12. If your DB2 configuration has a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, you can omit this step. If your DB2 configuration does not have a SYSCTRL\_GROUP, set up DB2DOM as the SYSCTRL\_GROUP in DB2 by entering this command from the DB2 CLP:

```
Update dbm cfg using SYSCTRL_GROUP DB2DOM
```

13. Update the DB2 configuration by entering these commands from the CLP window:

```
DB2STOP
```

```
DB2START
```

14. Restart the Domino server and the Domino Administrator.

15. After Domino has created the initial DB2 database, stop the Domino server.

16. From the Domino server console, enter

```
DB2 ACCESS SET
```

17. To verify that the DB2 Access server is installed and configured properly, use the Test DB2 Access feature from the Domino Administrator client.

18. Map the DB2 user name to a Notes user name.

You are now ready to create views.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Installing Domino 7 on UNIX from a CD-ROM

When installing Domino 7 on any UNIX platform, be sure to follow this sequence of steps to begin the installation process:

1. Create the CD-ROM directory, for example, /cdrom
2. Use the cd command to change to that directory.
3. Mount the CD-ROM drive, for example, mount /dev/dc0 /cdrom

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Installing Domino 7 on UNIX using multiple CDs

The Domino 7 server installation files do not fit on a single CD on some UNIX platforms; therefore, a new multiple-CD installation is provided. To maintain a consistent installation across all UNIX platforms, and to prepare for the time when additional platforms require more than one CD for server installation, the multiple-CD installation is used on all UNIX platforms, including those whose install files fit on one CD. The multiple-CD install unpacks and joins the contents of each CD into a single joined installation. Multiple-CD installation is only available for UNIX systems.

#### Running the multiple-CD install

Run the multiple-CD install in one of these two ways:

**Note** Run the multiple-CD install as the "root" user.

- Run the install directly from CD1\*
- Copy the files from the CD(s) to a directory\*\* and run the install from there. Copy all of the contents from CD1 but do not copy the file, Install.dat, from any subsequent CDs when copying their contents to the directory. On CDs other than CD1, Install.dat is only used when running the install from physical CDs. If the file Install.dat from CD1 is overwritten, the multiple-CD install will fail.

\* You cannot be "physically" on the CD when you run the install from CD1 due to mounting/unmounting considerations. You must be in a directory other than the CD directory and then run the install. For example, if the CD is mounted on /mnt/cdrom, you must be in a directory such as /tmp and then run the Install as /mnt/cdrom/Install.

\*\* For Linux on zSeries, or z/OS; you must use the "copy the files to a directory" method.

There is an initial install script (Install) on CD1 which when run, pulls together the "parts" on each CD to create the final joined installation. You specify where to put the joined installation; the multiple-CD install then uses the specified directory both for the joined installation and for temporary storage of the multiple-CD parts. Keep this in mind when selecting the directory to use, because the install requires an amount of space equal to approximately twice the number of CDs. For example, if there are two CDs, the size needed is approximately  $2 \times 2 \times 600\text{Mb} = 2.4\text{Gb}$ ; however, this is a "burst" usage because the temporary storage area will be removed and the size will shrink by approximately half.

When multiple-CD install finishes creating the joined installation directory, it prompts you to start the standard "interactive" install process which actually installs Domino on the system. You can choose not to continue the install and then do so manually at a later time. This option is useful when setting up a network installation directory.

On some UNIX platforms, you must manually mount the CD because the OS does not automatically do so. The multiple-CD install then handles mounting and unmounting of the CDs but it does not handle ejecting the CDs. IBM AIX and some versions of Linux require that you manually mount and unmount CDs; Solaris automatically mounts the CD.

On AIX, to allow the multiple-CD install to work correctly, you must define a CDRFS file system in /etc/filesystems. For example, /mnt/cdrom has the entry:

```
/mnt/cdrom:
    dev    =    /dev/cd0
    vfs    =    cdrfs
    mount  =    false
    options =    ro
    account=    false
```

On Linux for zSeries systems, copy the Domino installation files as follows:

- Using a binary method to transfer the files, copy the files, Install, Install.dat, zlinux.taz.aa and zlinux.taz.aa.c, from the CD ROM at your workstation to a Linux on zSeries file system where they can be expanded and used for installation.

On z/OS systems, copy the Domino installation files as follows:

- Using a binary method to transfer the files, copy the files, Install, Install.dat, zos.taz.aa, zos.taz.aa.ck, zos.taz.ab, and zos.taz.ab.cks, from the CD-ROM at your workstation to a z/OS system where they can be expanded and used for installation.

**Sample runs of the multiple-CD install:****Case 1 -- AIX Multi-CD install from CD (2 CDs in the example set)**

```
# mount /mnt/cdrom
# cd /tmp
# /mnt/cdrom/Install
Please enter the location for the unpacked install kit
Install kit location:
/local1/aixkit
Relocating CD 1 (1 of 2) contents to: '/local1/aixkit/CD_images'
Done with CD1 (1 of 2)
Remove current CD and insert the next CD
Press the RETURN or ENTER key to continue:
...Sleeping for 10 seconds to allow drive to settle...
Relocating CD 2 (2 of 2) contents to: '/local1/aixkit/CD_images'
Done reading/relocating all CDs.
Remove this last CD 2 (2 of 2)
Press the RETURN or ENTER key to continue:
Now verifying the saved tarfile contents...
Now unpacking the saved tarfile(s) contents...
Do you want to start Domino installation (interactive) now? (y/n)
n
*** Please perform the following commands to proceed with the installation:
        cd /local1/aixkit
        /local1/aixkit/install
*** Now exiting...
```

**Case 2 -- Linux Multi-CD install - Copied from CD, installed, and ready to be run from the network (1 CD in the example set):**

```
# mkdir /tmp/CD
# mount /mnt/cdrom
# cd /mnt/cdrom
# cp * /tmp/CD
# cd /tmp/CD
# umount /mnt/cdrom; eject
# ./Install
Please enter the location for the unpacked install kit
Install kit location:
/local2/inst
Relocating contents of CDS (1) to:      '/local2/inst/CD_images'
Done relocating all CDs.
Now verifying the saved tarfile contents...

Now unpacking the saved tarfile(s) contents...
Do you want to start Domino installation (interactive) now? (y/n)

n
*** Please perform the following commands to proceed with the installation:
        cd /local2/inst
        /local2/inst/install
*** Now exiting ...
#
```

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

## Installing Domino 7 on UNIX and on Linux on zSeries

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "Installing Domino on UNIX and on Linux on zSeries systems." The numbered procedure in that topic should be replaced with this new procedure:

1. Copy the following Domino installation files from the CD-ROM at your workstation to a Linux on zSeries file system where it can be expanded and utilized for the installation steps. Be sure to transfer the file using a binary method. For example, for FTP, set the transfer mode to binary. Neither the tar file nor its contents are required after installation has completed:
  - Install
  - install.dat
  - zlinux.taz.aa
  - zlinux.tax.aa.ck

Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino for i5/OS

## Installing Domino 7 for i5/OS

### Installing Lotus Domino 7 for i5/OS

If you have previously installed a Domino 7 beta release, you must first remove the beta software (DLTLICPGM 5733LD7), and then install Domino 7 for i5/OS.

Refer to the following sources of information for more details regarding the Installation of Domino 7 for i5/OS:

- the readme file that accompanies the electronic download (readme.txt)
- *Domino 7 for i5/OS HELP* (i400help.nsf)
- *Installing and Managing Domino 7 for i5/OS* (i400help.pdf).

### Upgrading from Domino R5

If you are planning to upgrade from Domino Release 5 to Domino Release 7, you must first upgrade your system from OS/400 V5R2 to i5/OS V5R3, and then install Domino 7. Domino R5 is not supported to run on i5/OS V5R3, but for the purpose of upgrading from Domino R5 to Domino 7, Domino R5 can reside on V5R3 after an OS upgrade and prior to the Domino 7 install. Once you install Domino 7, any existing Domino R5 servers will be automatically upgraded. Only upgrades from Domino 5.0.13 are supported.

### Installing on OS/400 V5R2 or i5/OS V5R3 with Domino Release 6

If you are planning to upgrade from Domino Release 6 on OS/400 V5R2 to Domino Release 7, you must first upgrade your system from OS/400 V5R2 to i5/OS V5R3, and then install Domino 7. Domino 7 for i5/OS may be installed on i5/OS V5R3 with Domino R6 already installed.

If your Domino release is 6.0, 6.0.1, or 6.0.2, then any existing Domino servers will automatically be upgraded when you install Domino 7. If your Domino release is 6.0.3 or 6.5.0 or later, then Domino 7 will be installed as a multi-version capable release and any existing Domino servers must be upgraded manually using the UPDDOMSVR CL command.

For more information about Multi-version capable Domino, refer to Chapter 12 Using Domino for i5/OS multi-version capabilities in the *Domino 7 for i5/OS HELP* (i400help.nsf) or *Installing and Managing Domino 7 for i5/OS* (i400help.pdf).

Domino for i5/OS

### i5/OS: CD batch installation

Domino 7 does not support the batch installation feature using the LODRUN command with physical media. The OS400/INTLENG/BATCH directory files were removed from the CD when the Domino product grew to require a second CD for installation.

Domino for i5/OS

### i5/OS: Japanese edition system values need to be verified

IBM recommends setting the system values of your i5/OS system as shown in the following table; please check these settings before installing the Domino server. Specifically, please verify that the system value for QCCSID is 5035; the default system value for QCCSID in the i5/OS Japanese edition (Language Feature 2962) is 65535.

| System Value | Description                         | Recommended Value |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| QCCSID       | Coded character set identifier      | 5035              |
| QCHRID       | Graphic character set and code page | 1172 1027         |
| QCNTYID      | Country or region identifier        | JP                |
| QCURSYM      | Currency symbol                     | Yen Mark          |
| QDATFMT      | Date format                         | YMD               |
| QDATSEP      | Date separator                      | 1 (/)             |
| QKBDTYPE     | Keyboard language character set     | JKB               |
| QLANGID      | Language identifier                 | JPN               |
| QTIMSEP      | Time separator                      | 1 (:)             |

Domino for i5/OS

### i5/OS: Remove any Beta versions before installing

Before installing Domino 7 software, you must remove any beta or pre-release versions. To remove the beta or pre-release version, make sure that all Domino servers are stopped and no users are running any Domino CL commands (i.e., WRKDOMSVR). Enter the following command to remove any beta or pre-release version of Domino 7:

```
DLTLICPGM LICPGM(5733LD7)
```

Domino for i5/OS

### i5/OS: Wire protocol drivers installed with Domino

Lotus Branded DataDirect Connect for ODBC consists of a number of database drivers that are compliant with the Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) specification. The drivers enable you to connect to a variety of relational databases.

The user is no longer required to download and install the drivers.

Starting with Domino 7 and Domino 6.5.3, the Lotus Branded DataDirect Connect for ODBC wire protocol drivers are installed by the Domino installation program to the directory /QIBM/ProdData/Lotus/*DOMINOxxx*/EITODBC/, where *DOMINOxxx* is the directory corresponding to the release of Domino (for example, DOMINO700 for Domino 7.0).

Domino Web Access

## Installing Domino Web Access 7.0

DWA7.NTF is our latest, feature rich template available in Domino 7. The user visible name has changed to Domino Web Access 7. When registering users, choose Domino Web Access 7 as the mail file template.

To upgrade users, convert existing INOTES5.NTF, INOTES6.NTF and INOTES60.NTF users to DWA7.NTF using the mail conversion utility.

This example shows how to upgrade all INOTES6 mail databases in a directory:

```
load convert mail\*.nsf iNotes6 dwa7.ntf
```

This example shows how to upgrade all INOTES5 mail databases in a directory:

```
load convert mail\*.nsf inotes5 dwa7.ntf
```

**Note** If you execute a convert while the server is running and someone accesses a mail file while their mail file design is being updated, unpredictable results may occur.

Domino Access for Outlook

## Installing Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook

IBM Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook (DAMO) allows Microsoft Outlook 2000, Outlook XP, or Outlook 2003 users to connect to an IBM Lotus Domino Server running Domino 6.5.1 or higher. If you are upgrading from a 6.5.x version, please refer to the "Upgrading from 6.5.x to 7.0" instructions before installing.

For information on migrating users from Exchange to Domino, see the release note "Migrating from Exchange to Domino."

### Upgrading from 6.5.x to 7.0

Users can upgrade from Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook 6.5.x to release 7.0. However, if they are upgrading from 6.5.3 or earlier, the upgrade will continue to use a single data directory that allows multiple users to have profiles sharing that directory. To take advantage of the Multi-User Installation capabilities of DAMO 7.0, in which each user can have his or her own data directory, users must first uninstall DAMO 6.5.x, and then install DAMO 7.0. Before doing this, users may want to back up the existing \*.nsf, \*.pst and \*.ost. files as a precaution. The initialization process of the new installation will recreate the mail files locally.

During the upgrade users will be asked if they want to create a profile at the end of the upgrade process. If they choose No, they can create new profiles at anytime in the future by choosing "Create New MAPI Profile" from the Start - Programs - IBM Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook shortcut. **Note:** Users *cannot* create a DAMO profile using the Outlook Setup Wizard. They must use the "Create New MAPI Profile" shortcut on the start menu.

### Setting up Condensed Directories for Offline

Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook users can create a local replica of an address book to use when working offline, disconnected from the network. Using Domino Preferences in Microsoft Outlook, users can select an address book to take offline. It is strongly recommended that a condensed directory catalog is available for users to conserve space and improve the time it takes to replicate. For information about creating condensed directory catalogs, see the Domino Administration help topics on creating Directory Catalogs.

### Keeping Your Mail File Secure

There is new capability that allows for multiple users to share the same Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook installation. This type of installation, however, allows access to other users' .pst files because the .pst and .nsf files are local. Typically, in both a standard Notes environment and a standard Outlook environment, the mail file is on the server and the server controls access. And, if a user travels, typically he or she is the only user that has access to the laptop containing the local replica. But since DAMO requires all files to be on the local workstation, you need to protect your local mail data file (\*.pst) from others by assigning a password to your local data mail file. Additionally, the individual users can each have their private folder hierarchy as their data directory. For example: c:\Documents and Settings\

Microsoft Outlook 2000, Outlook XP, and Outlook 2003 each have a different method of assigning a password to the local data file. Please see the on-line help for your release of Outlook.

### DAMO 7.0 Installation Notes for Administrators

Before running the setup.exe that installs Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook, the user must be a registered Domino user and have the notes.id file available. Also, users need to know their user name as defined in the Domino directory and the IP address of their mail server.

Administrators can install Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook without end user involvement or end users can install it on their workstations. If end users are doing their own installs, you should distribute the "End User Installation" procedure below to end users, along with the sections on differences, known problems and migration issues. This information is also available to users in the "Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook Installation and Setup Guide" on [www.Lotus.com/ldd/doc](http://www.Lotus.com/ldd/doc).

Although this product is for Microsoft Outlook users connected to Domino, access through any client connected to Domino is also available. Users can be configured using the standard administration tools provided with Domino, as long as the mail database design is Mail7.ntf, Mail7ex.ntf or DWA7.ntf. Mail files that use the Domino for Web Access 7 (DWA7.ntf) template can connect to their mail file on the Domino server using a browser, Domino Access For Microsoft Outlook, or a Notes client.

### Administrator Installation

If you are installing Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook on a workstation for an end user(s), you must be aware that Windows security is in play so that it is necessary to create the DAMO user's profile using the identity of that user. Creating a profile in any other way will hide that profile from the intended user.

There are two ways to create the users' profiles:

- The simplest method of creating user profiles is to *log on to the Windows workstation as the intended DAMO user*. In this way, using the steps below, there is the ability to create the data directory in the user's private folder (for example, c:\Documents and Settings\- An alternative method is to use the Windows RunAs functionality where a Windows Administrator can assume the identity of each user to create a DAMO profile.

**Note:** For a multi-user install, each registered user on the workstation must be a member of the Power Users group to be able to select their profile when DAMO starts.

### Silent Install

The Silent Install option installs Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook and creates a profile without end user involvement. This process uses the inherent InstallShield capabilities that calls a setup file containing the user's connection information to the Domino server.

For example, to set up Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook for multiple users on one workstation, the administrator can run Silent Install and assume the users' logon rights with the RunAs capability for each user.

There is one setup file for each user. The setup file is a text file that contains the following connection information:

```
-u <User Name> -s <Server IP address> -f <Full path to ID file> -p <id file Password>
```

For example:

```
-u Homer Simpson -s 1.11.11.111 -f c:\lotus\notes\data\homer.id -p 123456
```

The DAMO setup executable is called using the following syntax:

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn SETUPFILE=<complete path to setup file>"
```

For example:

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn SETUPFILE=c:\user\info.txt"
```

**Note:** The syntax must be exact. Notice that after /v there is no space before the quote. Also, there is a closing quote at the end of the line.

### Using RunAs on Windows XP

#### *Option 1 - Using the Install Wizard*

1. As the Windows Administrator, run setup choosing the desired options, including either the Single User or the Multi-User install options.
2. Choose to not create a profile.
3. Click Start - Programs - IBM Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook, and then right click on "Create New MAPI Profile."
4. Choose "Run As..."
5. In the Run As dialog, select "The following user:"
6. Enter the user's domain, user name, and password.
7. Enter the connection information as described in "Create a User Profile for DAMO."

#### *Option 2 - Using the Silent Install*

1. Open a DOS window (cmd.exe) by clicking Start - Programs - Accessories, and then right-click Command Prompt.
2. Choose Run As ...
3. In the Run As dialog, select "The following user:"
4. Enter the user's domain, user name, and password.
5. At the DOS prompt, enter the setup syntax as described in the "Silent Install" section above.

### Using RunAs on Windows 2000

#### *Option 1 - Using the Install Wizard*

1. As the Windows Administrator, run setup choosing the desired options, including either the Single User or the Multi-User install options.
2. Choose to not create a profile.
3. Open a command prompt (Start - Programs - Accessories - Command Prompt)
4. Change to the program directory for Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook.
5. Run the executable file, dfosetup.exe, as the intended DAMO user using the following syntax:  
c:\> RunAs /USER:"WinDomain\<<DAMO User>" dfosetup.exe
6. Create the profile using the connection information described in "Create a User Profile for DAMO" below.

*Option 2 - Using the Silent Install*

1. Open a DOS window (cmd.exe) by clicking Start - Programs - Accessories - Command Prompt.
2. Use the RunAs command to open another DOS window so that anything run in that window will be run with rights of the user who opened that DOS window.
3. From that new window run the install as that user:
4. Although it is more complicated, the RunAs command can be used without the need to open a new DOS window. Use the following syntax, which is a combination of the Windows RunAs syntax (RunAs /?) and the Silent Install capability. **Note:** Because of the possible need for nested quotes, you may need to use an escape character (\) if spaces are involved.

```
C:\> RunAs /USER:"WinDomain\<>DAMO User>" cmd.exe
```

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn SETUPFILE=<complete path to setup file>"
```

```
C:\> RunAs /USER:"WinDomain\<>DAMO User>" <path to DAMO setup.exe> /s
/v\" /qn          SETUPFILE=<path to setup file>\\"
```

i.e.:

```
C:\> RunAs /USER:"ADomain\Homer Simpson"      "C:\Temp\setup.exe> /s /v\"
/qn          SETUPFILE=C:\User\info.txt\"
```

**Outlook 2000 Users**

If you configured Outlook for Internet Only support, you must reconfigure Outlook for Corporate or Workgroup. To reconfigure Outlook run Outlook and select the menu Options --> Mail Services and select "Reconfigure Mail Support." You may be required to supply your Microsoft Office install CD for this operation.

**End User Installation**

To install Domino Access For Microsoft Outlook (DAMO), you need to know the following:

- Your Notes user name (such as jsmith)
- The IP address of your mail server
- The location of your Notes ID

During installation, you choose whether to do a single user or a multi-user install on a workstation. **Note:** For a multi-user install, each person who uses the workstation must be a member of the Power Users group to be able to select their profile when DAMO starts. Only if you have administrative rights to the Windows workstation will you have the option to choose Single or Multi-User Installations. If you are not a member of the Windows administrator group, you will not get the option to choose Single or Multi-User Install. The Installation will be a Single User Install.

- Single User Install -- Choose this option if you are the only one who uses the workstation. In single user installs, the program and data files are in the same directory.
- Multi-User Install -- Choose the Multi-User Install option if more than one person uses the workstation. Multi-user installs allow the creation of data directories specific to each user, thereby providing some security for each.

**Note:** You must Configure Outlook using the steps below or Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook will not install properly.

*Configure Microsoft Outlook*

1. Set Microsoft Outlook as the default mail program. For example, open the Control Panel and choose Internet Options. Select the Programs Tab - E-mail Option, and then select Microsoft Outlook. (This path may vary slightly depending on which Windows OS you are using and how you have your system set up.)
2. If this is a new installation of Microsoft Outlook for this user, launch the client as this user to complete the installation process of Microsoft Outlook.
  - a. Start - Microsoft Outlook shortcut
  - b. Accept the user name

- c. Outlook 2k - Choose "Manually configure..." Make no more selections and click Finish
  - d. Outlook XP (2002) and Outlook 2003 - To the question "Would you like to configure an E-mail account?", choose No. Click Finish.
3. While Outlook is open, select Tools - Options - Mail Services and select the option "Prompt for a profile to be used."

#### *Install DAMO*

1. Execute the Setup Program.
2. Choose whether to install Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook for a single user (only one mail box is created) or multiple users (each user will have their own mail box). Only if you are the Windows administrator will you see these choices.
3. (Optional) Select Single Logon Feature to synchronize your Notes ID password with your Windows password. When passwords are synchronized, you can change either password and the change will be made to both passwords.
4. After the installation process is complete, you now need to create a DAMO profile. See *Create a User Profile for DAMO* below.

#### *Create a User Profile for DAMO*

You **cannot** create a DAMO profile using the Outlook Setup Wizard. You must use the "Create New MAPI Profile" shortcut on the start menu.

1. From the Start menu, choose Start - Programs - IBM Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook - Create New MAPI Profile.
2. For "Your Name," enter your Domino common user name. For example, jsmith not jsmith/sales/acme.
3. For "Domino server name," enter the name or the IP address of your mail server.
4. If you installed multi-user version, and you want your Data directory to be in a different directory than your program files, enter a path for your mail files in the "Data Directory" field. For example, c:\Documents and Setting\jsmith\DAMOData or c:\DAMO jsmith. **Tip:** You can use Windows folder security settings, to protect these folders as necessary.
5. If DAMO does not find your Notes ID in your Person Document on the Domino server, you may be prompted for one. Type the path or Browse to locate your Notes ID.
6. (Optional) Copy your Notes ID file to your data directory. (It is always good to have a backup copy of your ID file.)
7. Your DAMO profile will be created.

For information regarding the differences between using Notes and Microsoft Outlook, and known issues, see these related release notes:

- Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues
- Recurring meetings

See also the topic "Working with Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook" in the Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook help.

#### Domino Server

#### **Display issue with server's Japanese license agreement dialog**

If you are using the Japanese locale on Windows 2000, and are having problems viewing the license agreement, changing your default language to also be Japanese should correct the issue. This is not an issue on Windows 2003.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### For verification of a silent install, add "+" to the command

To display a prompt when the installation is complete, or when it fails, use the (+) parameter at the end of the command. Here is an example:

```
setup.exe /s /v"/qn+"
```

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### New default install directory for Domino on UNIX

On UNIX platforms, the default installation directory for Domino 7 is /opt/ibm/lotus. If an installation directory is detected during an upgrade to Domino 7, the existing installation directory is used. For previous versions of Domino, the default directory on UNIX platforms was /opt/lotus.

**Note** As in previous releases, the default Domino installation directory can be modified to support any third-party applications which may rely on a particular directory path.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Non-English Notes client install

All language Notes client installers do not install correctly from a system that is running Active Directory. The workaround for this install issue is to set MSAD\_SUPPORT=Yes. You can use any one of these installation commands according to your configuration:

#### Install using wrap file setup.exe

```
setup.exe /V"MSAD_SUPPORT="Yes""
```

#### Install using msiexec command directly passing argument

```
msiexec /i "lotus notes 6.5.4 ja.msi" MSAD_SUPPORT="Yes"
```

#### Install using msiexec command with TRANSFORM file

Use the Tuner tool to edit your transform.mst file. Set MSAD\_SUPPORT = "Yes"

Run the following installation command:

```
msiexec /i "lotus notes 6.5.4 ja.msi" TRANSFORMS="YourTransform.mst "
```

Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### Notes.jar and other Java archives moved

In previous releases, Notes.jar and many of the other Notes archives were being installed into the Notes or Domino program directory. Now, most of the Notes Java archives are being installed in a new location to take advantage of Java's Extension Class Loading mechanism.

Notes.jar will now be installed in the Notes or Domino program directory under the jvm\lib\ext (Windows) or jvm/lib/ext (UNIX) directories. This is Java's Extension directory, and archives copied there will be automatically added to the classpath.

This is also the suggested way of adding external application code so it can be used by Notes or Domino java applications.

Also starting with the 7.0 release, Notes.jar contains all the classes necessary to support access to the Domino back-end classes through the local interface, and through the CORBA-remoted interface. Or, stated another way, the contents of NCSO.jar have been included in Notes.jar, and if your application needs to use either style it only needs access to Notes.jar.

NCSO.jar still ships with the 7.0 release, and it provides only the CORBA-remoted interface to the back-end classes.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Renaming desktop icons will have to be manually deleted

After installing the Client, new desktop shortcuts will be created for the Notes, Designer, and Administrator Clients. If you rename these desktop icons to customize them, you will need to manually delete them after uninstalling the Client. If you are upgrading an existing install that currently has desktop shortcuts that have been renamed, the old shortcuts will no longer work. Simply remove them from your desktop and use the newly created shortcuts.

Domino Server

### Running Domino 7.0.2 and 3rd-party applications on a 64-bit OS

Careful planning and consideration should be given when upgrading to a 64-bit OS platform for use with Domino 7.0.2, or future 32-bit versions of Domino. During testing, it has come to our attention that the 32-bit version of certain third-party applications may not work as intended in a 64-bit environment. Additionally, native 64-bit versions of these applications may not be compatible with a 32-bit version of Domino running on 64-bit architecture.

Please check directly with third-party software vendors for compatibility.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Scriptable Client Setup & the 'AdditionalServices' variable

The Scriptable Client Setup feature provides the **AdditionalServices** variable to enable/disable appearance of the 'Additional Services' dialog during a new Client Setup. This variable works in conjunction with the variables for features that are configured via the Additional Services dialog. As a result, this variable is tied to use of the related variables (Internet Mail account, NNTP account, LDAP account, Proxy servers, and Replication).

Specifically, here are some examples of how the AdditionalServices variable works in a configuration file:

- **AdditionalServices=1** --> the Additional Services dialog will always display during a new Client Setup, regardless of other variables in the configuration file. If the configuration file contains some or all of the related variables, the fields will display the configuration file's data value in each field. If a certain variable is missing from the configuration file, the field will be blank. In all cases, the user can either leave the field value intact or change the field value.
- **AdditionalServices=-1** --> Setting a value of AdditionalServices = -1 (minus 1) in the config file will suppress the additional services dialog, regardless of other variables in the configuration file.
- **AdditionalServices=0** --> the AdditionalServices dialog will not display as long as sufficient configuration information is supplied for one or more of the related variables.

Sufficient configuration information:

Internet mail-

- First check to see if there are entries for Incoming Server and Outgoing Server. [mail.incoming.server & mail.outgoing.server
- on the InternetProtocolPane check for a POPServerName entry. [takes the same name as above]
- on the InternetMailLoginPane check for a username. [mail.incoming.username]
- on the InternetAddressPane check for IMailAddress [mail.outgoing.address] and the SMTPServerName.

NNTP or LDAP- must have server

Proxy - must have HTTP proxy

Reply - must have enable OR threshold

Here are some examples:

- If the configuration file contains all of the variables for all possible accounts/settings, then the Additional Services dialog will not display during a new Client Setup
- If the configuration file contains all of the variables for the referenced accounts/settings, then the Additional Services dialog will not display during a new Client Setup
- If the configuration file does not contain any of the related variables, the Additional Services dialog will display during a new Client Setup
- If the configuration file contains variables to set up an internet Mail account, but is missing a sufficient information to configure the account (ex. the **Mail.Incoming.Server** variable), the Additional Services dialog will display during a new Client Setup.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Scriptable Client: Setup & deployment to multiple users

Some special factors should be taken into consideration when using the Scriptable Client Setup feature. Because this feature can be used to roll out a standard configuration to multiple users, care should be taken when using certain variables. Below are some examples:

- It is recommended that the **KeyFileName** variable not be used unless the configuration file is intended for one specific user. This variable is used to point to a specific user's ID file. As a result, if the configuration file is used to standardize Client Setup for many users, this variable does not apply.
- It is recommended that the **Mail.Incoming.Username** and **Mail.Incoming.Password** variables not be used unless the configuration file is intended for one specific user. These variables are unique to each user. As a result, if the configuration file is used to standardize Client Setup for many users, these variables do not apply.
- It is recommended that the **NetworkDial.EntryName**, **NetworkDial.Username** and **NetworkDial.Password** variables not be used unless the configuration file is intended for one specific user. The **NetworkDial.EntryName** must be exact to the phonebook entry on the users' machines. If the dialup phonebook name is not identical on all users' machines, dialup may fail for some users because it cannot locate the phonebook entry. The **NetworkDial.Username** and **NetworkDial.Password** are unique to each user. As a result, if the configuration file is used to standardize Client Setup for many users, these variables do not apply.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Select Migrations Tools to "run from network" for shared install

If you are selecting to install the Migrations Tools when doing an end user installation from an admin image (shared network installation), select one of the "run from network" options:

This feature will be installed to run from network.

This feature, and all subfeatures, will be installed to run from the network.

If you select one of the "installed on local hard drive" options you may not be able to successfully uninstall the shared client receiving an error similar to:

Error 1315. Unable to write to the specified folder  
<path to network share>\Program Files\Lotus\Notes\.

Domino Administrator Client

### **Shared uninstall fails w/ Admin Migrations Tools installed**

If you are selecting to install the Admin Migrations Tools when doing an end user installation from an admin image (shared network installation), you will not be able to successfully uninstall the shared client receiving an error similar to:

Error 1315. Unable to write to the specified folder  
<path to network share>\Program Files\Lotus\Notes\.

It is suggested that administrators use a transform to hide this install option.

#### **Workaround**

If a user is in this situation the following can be done to all the end user to successfully uninstall the end user installation:

1. Make a backup copy of the network share
2. Temporarily grant the end user full control of the read-only network share
  - This will allow the uninstall to successfully complete as it's failing on the removal of a few shared network files
3. End user completes a successful uninstall
4. Remove the temporary access
5. Restore the backup copy of the network share

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Single logon: Admin rights restart after install/upgrade/repair**

You need to have Administrator rights on your operating machine in order to install the "Single Logon" feature. If you have selected the "Single Logon" feature during a Notes Client installation, simply restart your computer to enable the "Single Logon" feature. You will no longer be prompted to enter a password when launching the Notes Client.

If you upgrade or repair a Notes Client, you also need restart your computer to enable the "Single Logon" feature again.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Single Logon: Feature upgrade and disable**

If you currently have an existing Single Logon Notes install you'd like to upgrade, it is advised that you enable Client Single Logon again during the upgrade.

If you no longer would like this feature enabled on your operating machine, please uninstall the Single Logon feature (Modify or upgrade).

Domino Server

**Specify the Server Controller as an NT service at installation**

If you wish to change the parameters of the Server controller, you can then use the SC tool (Sc.exe) included in the Resource Kit. See Microsoft Knowledge Base Article - Q251192 at <http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;Q251192>

To add the -jc to a standalone server installed as a service you would do:

```
sc config "Lotus Domino Server (lotusdominodata)" binPath= "c:\lotus\domino\service.exe
=c:\lotus\domino\notes.ini -jc"
```

This is of the form: sc <server> [command] [service name] <option1> <option2> . . .

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

**Tips for using Tuner6 for Client installs**

The following tips will help you use transforms to install your Notes client:

- Do not select the "AllUsers" value for the 'ApplicationUsers' property when creating an MST file based on the AllClient kit; otherwise, you will get an installation error. Installing the AllClient kit for AllUsers is not supported.
- Add custom files into the "Node" folder when installing the Notes Client via shared node installation. Do not just drag custom files to the destination folder in the transform, but also copy them manually to the Data directory in the Administrator client installation. After using this MST file to install the Notes client on the node machine, the custom files are copied to the correct place.
- If you are including a space in the MST file name, the following command must be written in this format:

```
setup.exe /s /v"transforms=\"Lotus Notes 7.0.mst\""
```

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

**To enable Progress Bar during silent Client install**

If you'd like to see a progress bar display on your screen during a silent install of the Lotus Notes Client, use the switch /qb in the command line.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

**Upgrading Lotus Notes must be to the same directory**

There can be only one registered Lotus Notes client in your registry, per operating system. Lotus does not support having multiple Lotus Notes installs on the same operating system. If you currently have an install on your operating system, and attempt to install a newer version, you must install the newer version to the same program and data path (upgrading the existing install), otherwise, you will need to uninstall the older version of Lotus Notes before installing the newer one.

Notes Client

### Using the TEMP\_DIR variable for a Notes client on a USB drive

Currently the TEMP\_DIR variable in your AUTORUN.INI file for IBM Lotus Notes client on a USB drive installation only works when your client is automatically launched. When launching the client from the "Lotus Notes on USB" desktop icon, the temporary files will be stored in the local system's temporary directory,

When adding the TEMP\_DIR variable to your AUTORUN.INI, also set AUTOLAUNCH\_NOTES=Yes (default). After inserting the USB drive into your computer, if your Notes client is either (1) automatically launched, or (2) you run the command AUTORUN.EXE from the root of the USB drive which launches the client, then the temporary file will be stored in the path for the temporary directory you specified.

## Migration notes

Domino Access for Outlook

### Migrating from Exchange to Domino

Use the following step-by-step instructions to migrate users and their mail files from Microsoft Exchange to Lotus Domino using the Domino Migration Tool.

#### Prerequisites and requirements

- You must have an admin.id and a cert.id for the Domino server.
- You must set up an Administrator profile in Outlook for the Exchange server.
- Microsoft Exchange must be installed as a Foreign Directory Source (part of the Administrator install).
- You must use the Extended Mail Template (Mail6ex.ntf) for all migrated Domino mail files.

#### Migration tips

When migrating very long distribution lists (i.e., several hundred users) in the address fields (such as the To, CC or bcc fields), the distribution list may be truncated or missing altogether when viewed in the Notes or DAMO client. The distribution list truncates after 768K, and depending on the amount of system memory available, the distribution list may be empty. The latter issue is an Exchange restriction, and is intermittent.

Make sure users have not renamed the standard Outlook folders in their Exchange mail file prior to migrating from Exchange to Domino. If a user renames a standard Outlook folder, the data in that folder may not migrate correctly. The standard Outlook folders are: Calendar, Contacts, Drafts, Inbox, Journal, Notes, Outbox, Sent Items, and Tasks. For example, if a user renamed the Outlook folder Inbox to "MyFavoriteInbox," the messages in the "MyFavoriteInbox" folder would not display and function properly after migration.

Contacts migrated from an Exchange mail file to Domino will appear in the Contacts view, but will not be migrated to a separate .nsf file as in previous releases. A document with the subject "Exchange contacts have been migrated to Domino" will appear in the All Documents view instructing the user how to replicate the Contacts to a local Personal Name and Address book.

If the body of an Outlook message in RTF format has been corrupted, the body is converted as text only when the mail file is migrated from Exchange to Domino. In this case, some attachments present in the Outlook message may not be present after migration, when viewed through the Notes or Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook client.

### Installation

Start the Domino Administrator Client, then follow these steps to migrate users and their associated mail stores from Exchange to Domino.

1. From the Domino Administrator client, select the People and Groups tab.
2. From the Tools pane, click People, and then click Register - Migrate People.
3. When the Migrate People dialog opens, select Microsoft Exchange Users from the Foreign Directory Source.
4. When prompted, enter the profile of the administrator for the Exchange server from which you are migrating.
5. From the drop-down list of Exchange users, select all users to migrate and add to the People and Groups to Migrate list, then select Migrate button. Note that you can modify the migration options (for example, you can elect not to have a password created), or simply use the default settings.
6. Click Done. The entire list is added to the registration queue in the Register Person dialog.
7. In the Register Person dialog, click Register All. When you do this, all users are added to the Domino Directory (public Name & Address Book) and their mail files migrated.

### Convert Microsoft Exchange addresses to Domino addresses

After migrating all users, ensure that all addresses are converted from Exchange to Notes canonical format (such as CN=John Smith/OU=Sales/O=Acme), using the Mail Convert tool. Note that this tool only converts the addresses of Microsoft Exchange users who exist in the Domino Directory. If you continue to migrate smaller groups, run this tool each time a group is migrated.

Complete the following steps to convert Microsoft Exchange addresses to valid Domino addresses:

1. For the address conversion process to work correctly, the cache for NAB entries on the Domino Server which is used for Exchange Mail to Domino migration **must** be current. Perform the following task on the Domino Server Console to make sure the cache is updated and current:

```
tell router q
load updall <Domino Address Book> (e.g., 'load updall names.nsf')
load router
```

2. To perform the address conversion on all migrated mail files on the Domino Server (in the \mail subdirectory), type the following on the Domino Server Console:

```
load convert -w mail\*.nsf
```

### Other available commands

**load convert -w <specific mail file path>**

Use this command to run the Address Fix on a specified migrated mail file. For example: `load convert -w mail\chair.nsf`

**load convert -w -l <text list file path>**

**load convert -w -l c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt**

Use the first command to generate a text list file with all migrated primary mail file paths on the server, excluding any replica mail databases. You can then run the Address Fix by using the second command with that text file.

**load convert -w -f <text list file path>**

Use this command to run the Address Fix on all migrated mail files listed in the specified text file. For example: `load convert -w -f c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt`

For troubleshooting information on migrating from Exchange to Domino, see the release note "Troubleshooting the Exchange to Domino Migration." For a complete list of Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues, including migration issues, see the release note "Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues."

Domino Access for Outlook

**Internet Access and the Outlook Express Migration tool**

The Outlook Express migration tool uses short names to connect to the server. In order to use this tool, you must make sure of the proper internet access settings in the Server Document, under the Security tab.

In the Internet Access section, select: **Internet authentication: More name variations with lower security**. This will allow Outlook Express users to use the Migration tool and connect to the Notes Mail Server.

Domino Access for Outlook

**Migrating from Exchange to Domino**

Use the following step-by-step instructions to migrate users and their mail files from Microsoft Exchange to Lotus Domino using the Domino Migration Tool.

**Prerequisites and requirements**

- You must have an admin.id and a cert.id for the Domino server.
- You must set up an Administrator profile in Outlook for the Exchange server.
- Microsoft Exchange must be installed as a Foreign Directory Source (part of the Administrator install).
- You must use the Extended Mail Template (Mail6ex.ntf) for all migrated Domino mail files.

**Migration tips**

When migrating very long distribution lists (i.e., several hundred users) in the address fields (such as the To, CC or bcc fields), the distribution list may be truncated or missing altogether when viewed in the Notes or DAMO client. The distribution list truncates after 768K, and depending on the amount of system memory available, the distribution list may be empty. The latter issue is an Exchange restriction, and is intermittent.

Make sure users have not renamed the standard Outlook folders in their Exchange mail file prior to migrating from Exchange to Domino. If a user renames a standard Outlook folder, the data in that folder may not migrate correctly. The standard Outlook folders are: Calendar, Contacts, Drafts, Inbox, Journal, Notes, Outbox, Sent Items, and Tasks. For example, if a user renamed the Outlook folder Inbox to "MyFavoriteInbox," the messages in the "MyFavoriteInbox" folder would not display and function properly after migration.

Contacts migrated from an Exchange mail file to Domino will appear in the Contacts view, but will not be migrated to a separate .nsf file as in previous releases. A document with the subject "Exchange contacts have been migrated to Domino" will appear in the All Documents view instructing the user how to replicate the Contacts to a local Personal Name and Address book.

If the body of an Outlook message in RTF format has been corrupted, the body is converted as text only when the mail file is migrated from Exchange to Domino. In this case, some attachments present in the Outlook message may not be present after migration, when viewed through the Notes or Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook client.

### Installation

Start the Domino Administrator Client, then follow these steps to migrate users and their associated mail stores from Exchange to Domino.

1. From the Domino Administrator client, select the People and Groups tab.
2. From the Tools pane, click People, and then click Register - Migrate People.
3. When the Migrate People dialog opens, select Microsoft Exchange Users from the Foreign Directory Source.
4. When prompted, enter the profile of the administrator for the Exchange server from which you are migrating.
5. From the drop-down list of Exchange users, select all users to migrate and add to the People and Groups to Migrate list, then select Migrate button. Note that you can modify the migration options (for example, you can elect not to have a password created), or simply use the default settings.
6. Click Done. The entire list is added to the registration queue in the Register Person dialog.
7. In the Register Person dialog, click Register All. When you do this, all users are added to the Domino Directory (public Name & Address Book) and their mail files migrated.

### Convert Microsoft Exchange addresses to Domino addresses

After migrating all users, ensure that all addresses are converted from Exchange to Notes canonical format (such as CN=John Smith/OU=Sales/O=Acme), using the Mail Convert tool. Note that this tool only converts the addresses of Microsoft Exchange users who exist in the Domino Directory. If you continue to migrate smaller groups, run this tool each time a group is migrated.

Complete the following steps to convert Microsoft Exchange addresses to valid Domino addresses:

1. For the address conversion process to work correctly, the cache for NAB entries on the Domino Server which is used for Exchange Mail to Domino migration **must** be current. Perform the following task on the Domino Server Console to make sure the cache is updated and current:

```
tell router q
load updall <Domino Address Book> (e.g., 'load updall names.nsf')
load router
```

2. To perform the address conversion on all migrated mail files on the Domino Server (in the \mail subdirectory), type the following on the Domino Server Console:

```
load convert -w mail\*.nsf
```

### Other available commands

**load convert -w <specific mail file path>**

Use this command to run the Address Fix on a specified migrated mail file. For example: `load convert -w mail\chair.nsf`

**load convert -w -l <text list file path>**

**load convert -w -l c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt**

Use the first command to generate a text list file with all migrated primary mail file paths on the server, excluding any replica mail databases. You can then run the Address Fix by using the second command with that text file.

**load convert -w -f <text list file path>**

Use this command to run the Address Fix on all migrated mail files listed in the specified text file. For example: `load convert -w -f c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt`

For troubleshooting information on migrating from Exchange to Domino, see the release note "Troubleshooting the Exchange to Domino Migration." For a complete list of Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues, including migration issues, see the release note "Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues."

## Upgrade notes

Domino Server

**Downgrading from Domino 7.0.2 to a previous Domino release**

If, for some reason, you must downgrade your Domino server from Domino 7.0.2 to a previous Domino release, you must first run fixup on all databases, in order to undo certain 7.0.2 database changes, before restarting the server. This is particularly important when using UNIX servers.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

**Notes 5.0.9a client crashes when used with Domino Directory 7**

The IBM Lotus Notes 5.0.9a and earlier client releases crash when used with the Lotus Domino 7 Domino Directory. You must be using Lotus Notes 5.0.10 or newer client.

**Note** IBM Lotus Notes R5 Client and Domino R5 Server are not supported with Lotus Domino 7.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

**Online Help after upgrade of Notes, Admin Client, and Designer**

If you have upgraded to the Gold version of Lotus Notes 7, Domino Designer 7 or Domino Administrator Client 7, and you have not removed a previous beta build of Notes/Domino 7, you should take the following actions to ensure your local help databases will be full-text indexed properly:

Take these actions from the Application UI:

1. Open Help.
2. Select the File menu, Properties
3. On the Database Properties dialog, click the Full Text tab (magnifying glass)
4. Click the Delete button.
5. If there was a full-text index from a older Notes/Domino 7 help file, it will be deleted.
6. If there was no full-text index, you will be notified with a message dialog (no harm done).
7. Close the Database Properties dialog
8. Recreate your Help file Index from the Help application, if desired.

Or, take these actions from Windows Explorer:

1. Navigate to your Data folder
2. Open the Help folder within the Data folder
3. If present, delete the folder with the same name as your Help database, with an extension of ".ft."  
This folder contains the files for the full text index of your Help database.
4. Recreate your Help file Index from the Help application, if desired.

The Help (User Assistance) databases are named per the software release version (e.g., for Notes/Domino 7, the name of the Notes Client help database is help7\_client.nsf). If you are upgrading from a previous version of Notes, Domino Administrator Client, or Domino Designer, your new Help database will not be full-text indexed until you take this action.

Domino Web Access, Domino for i5/OS

### **Sametime customization saved to STLINKS.SAV on upgrade**

The Domino server's data directory `<data dir>/domino/html/sametime/stlinks` was added in releases 6.0.5/6.5.4 and also exists in Domino 7.0. This directory did not exist in 6.5.3 and prior releases. This directory contains files that enable Sametime integration with Domino Web Access (DWA) and files in this directory may be customized to support tunneling.

When a Domino server is upgraded to release 7.0, any files in the existing `<data dir>/domino/html/sametime/stlinks` directory are copied to a backup directory called `<data dir>/domino/html/sametime/stlinks/stlinks.sav` in order to save any potentially customized settings.

The server upgrade process occurs:

- during install for servers that are not multi-version capable (Domino 6.0.2 and earlier)
- after install when the UPDDOMSVR command is run for a multi-version capable server (Domino 6.0.3/6.5.0 and later)

Files will only be copied to the `stlinks.sav` subdirectory during upgrade if the `stlinks.sav` directory is empty or does not exist. That is, if an install/upgrade occurs more than once for the same server the copy of the files to `stlinks.sav` will only occur during the first install/upgrade.

If you make additional customizations to the files in `stlinks`, be sure to either copy the new customizations to `stlinks.sav` or remove all files from `stlinks.sav` so that a subsequent install/upgrade will copy the latest files to the backup directory.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### **SmartUpgrade Web kits command line options**

To accommodate customers who require access to the install kits that are bundled into the self-extracting executable files that make up the Web kits, we have modified the default behavior of extracting the executable files from the Web kits. The Web kits now prompt you for a temporary location in which to store the extracted files. This change may have a negative impact on existing automated install methods, for example, it may cause SmartUpgrade to fail.

You can prevent this change to the install kits from impacting your current install methods by preventing the Web kits from issuing the prompt for a temporary location.

From the Domino command line, use the command line option:

-px or /px

For example enter

```
setup.exe -px
```

Or

```
setup.exe /px
```

When the install finishes, the Web kits no longer automatically delete the extracted files from the temporary directory. To remove extracted files, from the Domino command line, use the command line option

-d or /d to

For example

```
setup.exe /d /px
```

For more information, see this Web site:

[http://helpnet.installshield.com/robo/projects/pftw/Passing\\_command\\_line\\_options\\_to\\_the\\_package.htm](http://helpnet.installshield.com/robo/projects/pftw/Passing_command_line_options_to_the_package.htm)

Domino Server

### **Upgrade to Domino 7.0.x sets 1K console logging limit**

Upgrading the Domino server to Domino 7.0.x sets the console logging limit to 1K. The new default setting of 1K was introduced to improve product serviceability. Console logging is enabled with a 1K limit without user intervention or notification. This will not occur if you already have an entry in the Notes.INI file to enable, disable or change the console logging size.

To change the default console logging limit to a value other than 1K, use one of the commands listed below:

- Use one of these Notes.INI settings

```
console_log_enabled=n
```

```
console_log_max_kbytes=desired size
```

For information about the Notes.INI settings, see the topic NOTES.INI Settings in the Domino 8 administrator documentation.

- After stopping the console log, issue this server command

```
start consolelog
```

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Using custom format patterns**

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Upgrade Guide should contain the topic "Using Custom Format Patterns," which is one in a series of four topics that are included in this release note. All four topics should be included in the Domino 7 Upgrade Guide. Completing these procedures is optional.

### **Populating the Internet Address field in Person documents**

You can use the Internet Address tool to fill in the Internet Address field for all Person documents in which the field is blank in a Domino Directory.

1. From the Domino Administrator, click the People and Groups tab.
2. Select the server and Domino Directory for which you wish to fill in the Internet Address fields.
3. Click the People tab.
4. Click Set Internet Address.
5. In the Internet Address Construction dialog box, choose a format for the Internet addresses.
6. Choose a separator for the Internet addresses. This character separates the items in the Format field.
7. Enter the Internet domain for the company.

**Note** If you select the option "Use existing address from Short name field, if available" the tool searches the Short name field in each Person document for a valid Internet address (for example, jdoe@acme.com). If the tool finds a valid Internet address, it uses this address to complete the Internet Address field, instead of creating an entry based on the information in the dialog box.

8. (Optional) Click More Options and do any of the following:
  - Select "Use existing Internet domain from Short name field, if available" to search the Short name field in each Person document for a valid Internet domain (for example, @acme.com). If the tool finds a valid Internet domain, it uses this domain to complete the Internet address, instead of using the entry in the Internet domain in the dialog box.
  - Select "Separate multi-word names with selected separator character" to insert the separator character you specify between words in a name with multiple words.
  - Select "Create addresses only for people in a specific Notes Domain" to set Internet addresses only for users in a given Notes domain. Enter the domain name of the Notes domain in which you want to set Internet addresses.
  - Select "Use alternative format pattern in case of name conflict" to specify a second Internet address pattern if Notes generates the same Internet address for two users. Specify the alternative format pattern in the box.

For more information, see the topic "Using Custom Format Pattern".

This allows you to use the alternative format pattern if the primary pattern results in an address containing non-ASCII characters, an address that is not unique, or one that contains an invalid character.

The Internet Address Construction dialog box specifies the server and Domino Directory on which it runs. It also gives an example for each address and separator format.

**Note** The dialog box does not give examples for all Custom Format combinations.

The Internet Address tool checks all Person documents in the Domino Directory. When it finds a document without an entry in the Internet Address field, it creates an entry, verifies that the entry is a valid RFC 821 address, and verifies that the entry is unique by performing an exhaustive name lookup of the entry on all Domino Directories on the server. If the entry matches an Internet Address field, the tool leaves the field blank and enters an error in the log file (LOG.NSF).

**Caution** The Internet Address tool performs an exhaustive name lookup of every new Internet address and should not be run on a directory or server that is under heavy load.

**Creating an Internet address**

For the user Jane R. Jones, whose information appears as follows in her Person document:

| User          | First name field | Last name field | Middle name field | Internet domain |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Jane R. Jones | Jane             | Jones           | R                 | acme.com        |

Running the Internet Address tool produces the following possible Internet addresses:

| Format                              | Separator | Internet Address after running tool |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| FirstName LastName                  | _         | Jane_Jones@acme.com                 |
| FirstName MiddleInitial LastName    | _         | Jane_R_Jones@acme.com               |
| FirstInitial LastName               | %         | J%Jones@acme.com                    |
| FirstInitial MiddleInitial LastName | %         | J%R%Jones@acme.com                  |
| LastName FirstName                  | =         | Jones=Jane@acme.com                 |
| LastName FirstName MiddleInitial    | =         | Jones=Jane=R@acme.com               |
| LastName FirstInitial               | _         | Jones_J@acme.com                    |
| LastName FirstInitial MiddleInitial | _         | Jones_J_R@acme.com                  |
| FirstName LastInitial               | %         | Jane%J@acme.com                     |

**Note** You must specify an Internet domain in the Internet Domain field of the dialog box.

**Address formats for the Internet Address tool**

The following table lists the address formats that you can choose.

| Address format                   | Description                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FirstName LastName               | Uses the contents of the First name field and the Last name field to form the address.                                                |
| FirstName MiddleName LastName    | Uses the contents of the First name field, Middle name field, and Last name field to form the address.                                |
| FirstInitial LastName            | Uses the first letter in the user's First name field and the contents of the Last name field to form the address.                     |
| FirstInitial MiddleName LastName | Uses the first letter in the user's First name field, Middle name field, and the contents of the Last name field to form the address. |

| Address format                   | Description                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LastName FirstName               | Uses the contents of the Last name field and the First name field to form the address.                            |
| LastName FirstName MiddleName    | Uses the contents of the Last name field, First name field, and Middle name field to form the address.            |
| LastName FirstInitial            | Uses the contents of the Last name field and first letter in the user's First name field to form the address.     |
| LastName FirstInitial MiddleName | Uses the Last name field, first letter in the user's First name field, and Middle name field to form the address. |
| FirstName LastInitial            | Uses the First Name field and the first character of the Last name field to form the address.                     |
| Use Custom Format Pattern        | Use to specify an Internet address.                                                                               |

If you choose a Custom Format Pattern, the following address separators are available:

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| None         |   |
| Underscore   | _ |
| Equal sign   | = |
| Percent sign | % |

**Note** You must specify an Internet domain in the Internet Domain field of the dialog box.

### Using Custom Format Pattern

If you select "Use Custom Format Pattern" in the Internet Address Construction dialog box, you can set how Lotus Domino creates Internet addresses in Person records without an entry in the Internet Address field. Use the following characters in the dialog box to specify how the address should appear:

| Abbreviation | Meaning                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Fn           | First name, truncate at <i>n</i> characters |
| Ln           | Last name, truncate at <i>n</i> characters  |
| M            | Middle initial                              |

| Abbreviation | Meaning                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| T            | Title                             |
| G            | Generational qualifier            |
| I            | Employee ID                       |
| C            | Location                          |
| D            | Department                        |
| V            | Server                            |
| O            | Organizational Unit               |
| S            | Use the existing Short name field |
| =            | Separator                         |
| -            | Separator                         |
| %            | Separator                         |

By combining the characters and separators above, you can set how Internet addresses should appear in your organization.

#### Creating an Internet address using Custom Format Pattern

For the user Jane R. Jones, whose information appears as follows in her Person document:

| Title | First Name | Middle Initial | Last Name | Location | Organization | Server |
|-------|------------|----------------|-----------|----------|--------------|--------|
| Ms    | Jane       | R              | Jones     | Tampa    | Acme         | MailT1 |

you could set Custom Format to produce the following addresses:

| Custom Format | Address                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| FL            | JaneJones@acme.com              |
| F2L           | JaJones@acme.com                |
| F_L=C         | Jane_Jones=Tampa@acme.com       |
| T_F_M_L%V     | Ms_Jane_R_Jones%MailT1@acme.com |

Domino Designer, Domino Server

### **Web Service: Fix requires Web service to be resaved**

The fix for SPR# JGRN6DTJSB, where a LotusScript Web service would serialize into a SOAPENC array instead of a "maxOccurs" repeating element as declared in the WSDL document, requires that the web service be resaved in the Designer.

Domino Designer

### **Web Service: Upgrading Web services saved in 7.0**

Designer will automatically upgrade Web service design elements saved in version 7.0 to version 7.0.1. This normally occurs silently when the service is opened and saved in the new version of Designer, however, under rare circumstances, a problem can be encountered where the upgrade cannot be performed, and Designer displays an error message referring to this release note.

If this occurs, it is necessary to recreate the service, starting with a new Web service design element. If the original service was created by importing a WSDL document, create the new service by importing that WSDL again, then copy-and-paste the implementation source code from the original to the new. Certain Infobox properties will be populated by the import, but others will not ("Name", "Alias", "Comment", "Warn if the WSDL interface is modified", and all of the security tab settings). If the WSDL document in the original service was generated from the implementation source code (the WSDL was not imported), then copy&paste the code from the original Web service into the new. In this case it will be necessary to manually populate all of the Infobox properties, as desired.

## **Configuration notes**

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **AIX - Option for 3 additional memory segments**

By changing the memory model on AIX, administrators can access 3 additional memory segments (256 MB each). Make this change by setting the Notes.INI parameter AIX\_VERY\_LARGE\_MM=1.

Note that the 64-bit kernel is required for Domino 7.x, and for this configuration option. For more detailed AIX memory information, see the following website:

<http://www-128.ibm.com/developerworks/lotus/library/domino-aix-memory/>

Notes Client

### **Autosave - Clean up autosave.nsf from pre-release installation**

If you have an existing Autosave.nsf on your system which was installed for Beta use or a pre-release install, please delete it, then restart Notes. A corrupted autosave.nsf can be cleaned up by simply deleting it and letting the Notes client re-create it.

Domino Server, Domino for i5/OS

### **C and C++ programs must not bind to \*LIBL/LIBNOTES**

Program (\*PGM) and Service program (\*SRVPGM) objects that bind to the LIBNOTES \*SRVPGM must bind explicitly to LIBNOTES in the QNOTES library. Do not use the default value of \*LIBL on the BNDSRVPGM keyword. If QNOTES is not specified as the library for LIBNOTES, then the wrong version of Domino may be used in multi-versioned environments.

Domino for i5/OS

### **Choose the format of HTTP log files**

HTTP log files are written in EBCDIC format by default on the i5/OS platform. You can change the format of these files to ASCII by setting the following in the NOTES.INI file. The setting will take effect the next time the server starts or when HTTP starts again (for example, "tell http quit" then "load http").

```
HTTPLogFormatAscii=1
```

If HTTPLogFormatAscii is not present in the NOTES.INI file or if the setting is HTTPLogFormatAscii=0 then the HTTP log files will revert to their default EBCDIC format.

Domino Server

### **Domino for AIX configuration**

Recommended that /etc/security/limits be modified for each Domino Server Partition userid (domsrv in this example) to the following values:

domsrv:

```
fsize = -1
core = -1
data = -1
rss = -1
stack = -1
nofiles = -1
```

Make these be "unlimited" for the userid and Domino Server programs.

Domino Server

### **Domino for Linux on x86 configuration**

#### **Increasing the per-process filehandle limit**

By default, the Linux kernel limits the number of file descriptors that any one process can open; the default is 1024. This limit includes socket file descriptors that are opened during basic client/server communications, therefore is too restrictive for the Domino process. Do not assume that having fewer than 1024 databases (or files) in the Domino data directory is an indicator of the maximum number of open file descriptors that Domino will require. In order to scale above "tens" of client connections, this default must be overridden by the Linux administrator.

The mechanism for overriding the default varies depending on how the Domino server is started. There are 2 basic scenarios:

## 1. Domino is started from a login session

For this case, the default must be overridden by modifying the file `/etc/security/limits.conf` AND insuring it is respected by the login. Edit `/etc/security/limits.conf` using root and add or modify the lines:

```
domsrvr soft nofile 20000
domsrvr hard nofile 49152
```

where "domsrvr" is an example of the user id that will run the Domino server. Specify the UNIX user name in the first column that is the owner of the notesdata directory specified during Domino installation. If more than one Domino partition exists on the same Linux for zSeries platform, repeat these lines for each user id. The "soft" value specifies the new default file descriptor limit (ulimit -n), and the "hard" value specifies the maximum file descriptor limit that may be set by the user.

In order for these limits to be respected following logon, insure the following line is in the appropriate `pam.d` login file:

```
session required /lib/security/pam_limits.so
```

For example, if `ssh` login is used, this line must appear in `/etc/pam.d/ssh`

If `telnet` is used, this line must appear in `/etc/pam.d/login`

If `rlogin` is used, this line must appear in `/etc/pam.d/rlogin`

The user id must login after the above changes are made and saved.

## 2. Domino is automatically started through `/etc/init.d`

Starting a Domino server automatically when Linux is booted is typically accomplished by executing a script which resides in the `/etc/init.d` directory (in a "runlevel") . It is worth noting, however, that `/etc/security/limits.conf` settings are NOT respected when Domino is automatically started by a `/etc/init.d` script. Therefore, a line such as the following MUST appear in the "start" section of such a script:

```
ulimit -n 20000
```

**Warning:** Always make `/etc/security/limits.conf` change ( 1. above) in addition to modification of the "start" script. Otherwise, on the occasion that Domino is started from a login session, the file descriptor limit will be inadequate.

### Kernel values modified by Domino

In addition to the above, other Linux kernel value changes are needed for large scale Domino environments. Unlike the per-process filehandle limit, which must be modified before logon of the Domino user id, these values can be modified by Domino itself. At startup, a program named "tunekrnl" runs with root authority and sets these values in the `/proc` filesystem. Once set, these `/proc` values will not change until Linux is (re)booted, at which time they revert to their default values. The exception to this is "mapped\_base", which is a process-local setting made at each Domino startup. The "tunekrnl" log of `/proc` filesystem changes tends to vary from many (following a Linux boot) to few (subsequent Domino startups).

The kernel values modified by "tunekrnl" are:

| kernel parameter                       | default value    | tunekrnl value     | description                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /proc/sys/fs/file-max                  | (as low as 8192) | 131072             | maximum number of system-wide file descriptors                           |
| /proc/sys/kernel/sem                   | 250 32000 32 128 | 250 256000 32 1024 | shared semaphore allocation sizes and limits                             |
| /proc/sys/kernel/shmmax                | 32 M             | 256 M              | maximum shared-memory segment size                                       |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_fin_timeout     | 60               | 15                 | retransmission timer for a FIN (socket close) in seconds                 |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_max_syn_backlog | 1024             | 16384              | maximum value of the listen() connection backlog                         |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_tw_reuse        | 0                | 1                  | 1 enables "time-wait assassination" allowing for rapid re-use of sockets |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/ip_local_port_range | 32768 61000      | 1024 65535         | increases the range of port values available for connect()               |
| /proc/<pid>/mapped_base                | 1 Gigabyte       | 16 Megabytes       | "floor" address value above which memory allocations may occur on SLES   |

Domino Server

### Domino for Linux on zSeries configuration

A detailed reference for the planning, installation, and configuration of Domino for Linux on zSeries can be found in the Redbook "IBM Lotus Domino 6.5 for Linux on zSeries Implementation" found here:

<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/abstracts/sg247021.html>

While written for an earlier Domino release, the planning considerations and task descriptions still apply to this release.

#### Increasing the per-process filehandle limit

By default, the Linux kernel limits the number of file descriptors that any one process can open; the default is 1024. This limit includes socket file descriptors that are opened during basic client/server communications, therefore is too restrictive for the Domino process. Do not assume that having fewer than 1024 databases (or files) in the Domino data directory is an indicator of the maximum number of open file descriptors that Domino will require. In order to scale above "tens" of client connections, this default must be overridden by the Linux administrator.

The mechanism for overriding the default varies depending on how the Domino server is started. There are 2 basic scenarios:

#### 1. Domino is started from a login session

For this case, the default must be overridden by modifying the file `/etc/security/limits.conf` AND insuring it is respected by the login. Edit `/etc/security/limits.conf` using root and add or modify the lines:

```
domsrvr soft nofile 20000
domsrvr hard nofile 49152
```

where "domsrvr" is an example of the user id that will run the Domino server. Specify the UNIX user name in the first column that is the owner of the notesdata directory specified during Domino installation. If more than one Domino partition exists on the same Linux for zSeries platform, repeat these lines for each user id. The "soft" value specifies the new default file descriptor limit (ulimit -n), and the "hard" value specifies the maximum file descriptor limit that may be set by the user.

In order for these limits to be respected following logon, ensure the following line is in the appropriate **pam.d** login file:

```
session      required      security/pam_limits.so
```

For example, if **ssh** login is used, this line must appear in **/etc/pam.d/ssh**

If **telnet** is used, this line must appear in **/etc/pam.d/login**

If **rlogin** is used, this line must appear in **/etc/pam.d/rlogin**

The user id must login after the above changes are made and saved.

## 2. Domino is automatically started through /etc/init.d

The redbook "**IBM Lotus Domino 6.5 for Linux on zSeries Implementation**" discusses this procedure in detail (Chapter 9, Section "Automating Domino startup and shutdown"). It is worth noting, however, that **/etc/security/limits.conf** settings are NOT respected when Domino is automatically started by a **/etc/init.d** script. Therefore, a line such as the following MUST appear in the "start" section of such a script:

```
ulimit -n 20000
```

**Warning:** Always make **/etc/security/limits.conf** change ( 1. above) in addition to modification of the "start" script. Otherwise, on the occasion that Domino is started from a login session, the file descriptor limit will be inadequate.

### Kernel values modified by Domino

In addition to the above, other Linux kernel value changes are needed for large scale Domino environments. Unlike the per-process filehandle limit, which must be modified before logon of the Domino user id, these values can be modified by Domino itself. At startup, a program named "tunekrnl" runs with root authority and sets these values in the /proc filesystem. Once set, these /proc values will not change until Linux is (re)booted, at which time they revert to their default values. The exception to this is "mapped\_base", which is a process-local setting made at each Domino startup. The "tunekrnl" log of /proc filesystem changes tends to vary from many (following a Linux boot) to few (subsequent Domino startups). The kernel values modified by "tunekrnl" are:

| kernel parameter                       | default value    | tunekrnl value     | description                                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| /proc/sys/fs/file-max                  | (as low as 8192) | 131072             | maximum number of system-wide file descriptors           |
| /proc/sys/kernel/sem                   | 250 32000 32 128 | 250 256000 32 1024 | shared semaphore allocation sizes and limits             |
| /proc/sys/kernel/shmmax                | 32 M             | 256 M              | maximum shared-memory segment size                       |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_fin_timeout     | 60               | 15                 | retransmission timer for a FIN (socket close) in seconds |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_max_syn_backlog | 1024             | 16384              | maximum value of the listen() connection backlog         |

| kernel parameter                       | default value | tunekrnl value | description                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_tw_reuse        | 0             | 1              | 1 enables "time-wait assassination" allowing for rapid re-use of sockets |
| /proc/sys/net/ipv4/ip_local_port_range | 32768 61000   | 1024 65535     | increases the range of port values available for connect()               |
| /proc/<pid>/mapped_base                | 1 Gigabyte    | 16 Megabytes   | "floor" address value above which memory allocations may occur on SLES   |

### Swap configuration for Linux on zSeries

SLES8 (31-bit) supports up to 2 Gigabytes of memory; a Domino server supporting thousands of users will typically require more than 2 Gigabytes of memory, causing swapping to occur in this environment. At least 1 Gigabyte should be allocated as a swap "disk", however actually swapping to disk (DASD) hinders performance. One mechanism to keep swapping within system memory is XPRAM. The following general steps are an example of the configuration of 1 Gigabyte of XPRAM for Linux on zSeries in a native environment:

1. Configure at least 1 Gigabyte extended memory from the hardware console. Linux on zSeries will automatic detect that.
2. Configure the xpram driver.
3. The following Linux commands set swap space 1G from a 3G partition that was made into a file system and mounted off of the xpram\_fs directory:

```
insmod xpram devs=1 sizes=2000000
mkswap /dev/slram0
swapon /dev/slram
```

4. Make sure the xpram swap has higher priority than other disk swap.
5. Note that these settings will disappear on a reboot. To keep them active, place these commands into **/etc/init.d/boot.local**

64-bit native environments, such as SLES9 (64-bit), should be configured with more than 2 Gigabytes of real memory rather than dedicating the memory resource to XPRAM. In these environments, Linux swap should still be configured, however routine swapping is not expected and using disk for the swap region is acceptable.

Domino Server

### **Domino for Solaris configuration**

/tmp must be configured as TMPFS (this is the default configuration for Solaris 9). In addition, the following line must be added (or modified if already set) to the **/etc/system** file:

```
set rlim_fd_max=65536
```

This is the minimum required value - higer values are supported. As root, make the change as specified above, and then reboot the system.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### Domino memory pre-allocation configuration

There is now code in Domino which, when enabled, will instruct Domino to pre-allocate shared memory at startup, thus preventing the possibility of the server "crashing" with an error of the type "Error attaching to shared memory" or "Error on mapping memory" during extended Domino server operation. This is due to the fact that at Domino startup, we will immediately allocate/map in our maximum amount of useable shared memory and never again create any more shared memory, thus preventing the possibility of a later process allocating shared memory that other processes cannot map into their address space. The downside of this is that we will always automatically use up this amount of virtual memory for shared memory and thus will be capped on available local memory based on the addressable memory available to Domino on the operating system.

For example, with this code enabled, on Windows we will pre-allocate 1.5 GB of shared memory (default setting for Constrained Shared memory, changeable via ConstrainedSHMSizeMB NOTES.INI setting) and with an addressable memory of 2 GB (default value for Windows to match default setting of OS, changeable via MEM\_AddressableMemSizeMB NOTES.INI setting and OS configuration) that only leaves 512mb for local memory. The upside is that running out of memory either in shared or local will not crash the server (or should not), whereas the inability to map shared memory always will.

This new code is off by default and must be enabled by setting MEM\_EnablePreAlloc=1 in NOTES.INI.

In order for this new code to work, we had to enable the sub-allocation of shared memory when pre-allocation is turned on (can be manually enabled if desired and do not wish to pre-allocate by setting MEM\_EnableSubAlloc=1 in NOTES.INI; Sub-allocation is only on by default on AIX). With sub-allocation, we create shared memory as large "segments" and then sub-allocate our memory pools out of them. For example, on Windows the size for a "segment" is ~200MB (default setting for sub-allocate Shared Memory segment size, changeable via MEM\_SHMSubAllocSize (in bytes) NOTES.INI setting) and we will then create our memory allocations out of it based on our shared dpool size of 4MB (default setting on Windows, changeable via SHARED\_DPOOLSIZE (in bytes) NOTES.INI setting). This does limit the maximum single allocation size to the size of a "segment" - in this case ~200MB - but internally Domino makes no memory requests of this size, nor should any API program; an allocation request over this size will fail.

There are also some changes/additions to our memory variables which are set in the NOTES.INI file:

1. As stated previously, the variable "MEM\_EnableSubAlloc=1" will enable sub-allocation of shared memory.
2. As stated previously, the variable "MEM\_SHMSubAllocSize=VALUE" can be used to override our default setting for the size of a sub-allocated "segment" of shared memory (where VALUE is in bytes, and the default varies by platform).
3. As stated previously, the variable "MEM\_EnablePreAlloc=1" will enable pre-allocation of shared memory and will also enable sub-allocation as well. (Setting this variable enables ConstrainedSHM and MEM\_AddressableMem as well).
4. The variable "ConstrainedSHM=1" will now enable the constraining of shared memory only - it will not directly inhibit "addressable" memory as before but will enable MEM\_AddressableMem.
5. The variable "ConstrainedSHMSizeMB=VALUE" can still be used to override our default setting for constrained shared memory (where VALUE is in megabytes, and the default varies by platform).
6. The variable "MEM\_AddressableMem=1" will enable code to limit the amount of memory we see as "addressable". Without this set there is still a default limit in place of 4GB and with the setting enabled more realistic values are used.

7. The variable "MEM\_AddressableMemSizeMB=VALUE" can be used to override our default setting for the amount of memory Domino will see as "addressable" memory (where VALUE is in megabytes, and the default varies by platform).
8. There is now a variable on UNIX to enable using "mmap" for shared memory - "MEM\_EnableMmap=1". This is on by default on Solaris only and is not presently supported on any other platform (minimal testing has been done on Linux x86).
9. There is now a variable to specify the location for where Domino will place "mmap" shared memory files - "MEM\_Mmap\_Location=FOO" where FOO is the absolute path to the new location. This variable is only valid for platforms running with "mmap" shared memory.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Domino Server Controller configuration**

For Domino 7, the server controller TCP/IP address and the port number should be specified in the server's NAB.

Once the server has been set up, open the server record in the NAB. In the server document, look for the tab "Server Controller" under Ports -> Internet Ports. There, you can edit the TCP/IP address and the TCP/IP port number for the server controller of your server.

If you don't edit these fields, the TCP/IP address defaults to be the same as the server's TCP/IP address, and the TCP/IP port number defaults to 2050. Save, and then restart the server one time without the server controller, so that it will create the admindata.xml file for this server in the data directory.

Now you can bring down the server and start the server under the Server Controller as you normally do.

Notes Client

### **Enabling additional printer fonts**

Beginning in Notes 7, the Notes client does not add a printer's additional fonts (if any) to the list of fonts.

When Notes users would like to use a printer's additional fonts in the Notes client, add the following line to the NOTES.INI file before running the Notes client program:

```
EnablePrinterFonts=1
```

Domino for i5/OS

### **Hardware Cryptography Support**

This release note describes how to set up and use hardware cryptography (System SSL) with Domino for i5/OS. This SSL can only be used with Domino HTTP at this time.

#### **System Requirements**

- 5722-SS1 Option 34, Digital Certificate Manager
- 5722-DG1, IBM HTTP Server for iSeries
- 5722-AC2, Crypto Access Provider 56-bit for AS/400 or 5722-AC3, Crypto Access Provider 128-bit for AS/400

### Hardware Setup

In order to use hardware cryptography (via System SSL) for i5/OS, you must have the hardware cryptography cards correctly installed and configured. At the writing of this document, Domino for i5/OS supports the 4758 Cryptographic Coprocessor and 2058 Cryptographic Accelerator hardware. The latest Cryptographic Hardware documentation can be found in the IBM eServer iSeries Information Center (<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/html/as400/infocenter.html>) under Networking->Networking Security.

A white paper is available with step-by-step instructions on configuring System SSL for Domino HTTP. The white paper is considered an extension of this release note and is highly recommended. This also covers basic setup of the 2058 Cryptographic Accelerator. The white paper is available on the Web at <ftp://ftp.software.ibm.com/as400/web/domino/pdf/crypto.pdf>.

Further information on configuring the 4758 Cryptographic Coprocessor can be found in the Redbook "iNotes Web Access on the IBM eServer iSeries Server" (<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg246553.pdf>). See sections 3.2.4 to 3.2.6.

Further information about System SSL and hardware cryptography in general are available in the Redbook "IBM eServer iSeries Wired Network Security: OS/400 V5R1 DCM and Cryptography Enhancements" (<http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/pdfs/sg246168.pdf>).

### Create or Obtain a Certificate for Domino

A certificate to be used by SSL is usually purchased from a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). Optionally you can create your own certificate for testing purposes by creating your own local CA on the server. Certificate configuration is done with the HTTP \*ADMIN server, using the DCM section. Please refer to the DCM redbook for these procedures.

### Assign an Application ID for Domino

Domino for i5/OS uses an 'Application ID' (AID) to access the certificate created using the DCM. Refer to the white paper or redbook for creating a new AID. Domino servers on the same system can use the same AID or their own AID. Use the following for the "Add Application" screen:

Application ID: It is recommend to use DOMINO or the name of your Domino server (ex: MYSERVER). This name will need to be added to NOTES.INI in a later step, so write it down.

Application User Profile: Enter QNOTES. You can choose to enable the CA Trust List and authentication options in the same table if needed. This will give Domino access to the SSL keys.

Application Description: Choose this option instead of Message File, and enter your own description, such as "Domino Server MYSERVER."

Leave the Exit Program and Message File/ID sections blank and decide which authentication options are needed.

## Domino Setup

### NOTES.INI Variables

The following are the NOTES.INI variables that can be set for using System SSL. The variables that have 'Y' under the REQ? column must be set in order to use System SSL.

| <i>NOTES.INI VARIABLE NAME</i>     | <i>REQ?</i> | <i>DESCRIPTION</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SYSTEM_SSL_HTTP=1                  | Y           | Tells Domino to use the System SSL API instead of SSLPlus for HTTP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SYSTEM_SSL_APPLICATION_ID=MYSERVER | Y           | The Application ID created in DCM for this Domino server                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SYSTEM_SSL_TIMEOUT=30000           | N           | The number of seconds until the SSL V3.0 session identifier expires. The range is 0-86400 (1 day) seconds. System SSL will remember SSL V3.0 session identifiers for up to this amount of time. By remembering these SSL V3.0 session identifiers, the amount of data exchanged during the SSL handshake can be reduced for peer applications where a complete initial handshake has already been performed. The default is 30000 seconds (8 hours) |

### Domino SSL Setup

Now you can set up SSL on the Domino server just as you normally would following the instructions in the Domino Help database. There is nothing specific to System SSL that you need to do. Once you set up SSL on Domino, you should have a Domino key file and stash file.

**Note** The Domino key and stash SSL files, used by protocols other than HTTP, are different from the i5/OS system key files used in the example above. Whenever Domino asks for a key file or stash file name, always provide the Domino key or stash file names.

### Additional Notes

- The System SSL API does not support the thread pool model. System SSL can only be enabled for HTTP. Therefore, all other Internet protocols (such as POP3, IMAP) will use the software SSL library, SSLPlus, as they always have.
- The System SSL API has limited CRL support. Domino has its own CRL storage process, and since System SSL only supports Tivoli PKI Trust Authority, CRLs cannot be used at this time.
- System SSL and SSLPlus only support SSL V3. SSLPlus (the current SSL package) only supports V2 on z/OS for Domino 7. Likewise, System SSL only uses the SSL V3 protocol.

Domino for i5/OS

### Java JVM property settings on a per Domino server basis

A new property in the NOTES.INI file can be used to specify JVM Properties for the Domino server. This new property, JavaUserOptionsFile, specifies a text file which contains the properties to add to the JVM. This text file can be either ASCII or EBCDIC and have up to 256 properties specified. Each entry must be in the form of "property=value" and be on a separate line.

Any property that can be set with the -D Java option is valid. Domino already provides a way of adjusting the stack sizes, etc.

If Domino specifies a property, and that property is also specified in the JavaUserOptionsFile, the JavaUserOptionsFile value is used. For example, if Domino specifies the property "Foo=1", and the JavaUserOptionsFile specifies "Foo=2", the JVM is created with "Foo=2".

Note There are currently 2 exceptions to this: java.class.path and java.library.path. Domino will link the values specified in the JavaUserOptionsFile to what Domino is already setting for these two properties.

Multiple Domino servers can share the same options file.

One use of this feature is easier enablement of Java applications that have native methods. In order for the System.load() or System.loadLibrary() to find the service program, that service program must be in the current path. In this case, the administrator would have to know what directories the Domino for iSeries code uses. With this change, the administrator can set the JavaUserOptionsFile in the NOTES.INI and in the referenced file specify "java.library.path=/QSYS.LIB/PGMAPP.LIB" where PGMAPP.LIB is the library containing the service program loaded by the java application.

For example:

In the server's NOTES.INI the following line is added:

```
JavaUserOptionsFile=/PGMApp/JvmOptions.properties
```

The file "/PGMApp/JvmOptions.properties" could have the following:

```
java.library.path=/QSYS.LIB/PGMAPP.LIB  
java.class.path=/PGMApp/bin/PGMApp.jar  
PGMApp.debug=0  
PGMApp.serverName=Server1
```

Notes Client

### **Notes' Sametime client identifier has been updated**

When the Notes client logs into a Sametime server it sends an ID value that identifies the client type. As of the current milestone build, the identifier that the Notes client sends has been updated from 0x1200 to 0x1210. This will allow Sametime administrators to more accurately track client usage and to enable/disable various clients, if desired.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **Rename of user through User Security panel, via mail**

Users who request a rename through the User Security panel via mail should make sure that the administrator uses adminp to process the request. If the administrator does not, and the user is a roaming user, the roaming users' files will not be able to replicate back to the server after accepting the name change. Thus any changes incurred locally will not be pushed and pulled to other machines the user roams to/from.

If the administrator does not use the adminp process, then they should update the ACLs on the roaming users' files as well as the users' mail file to avoid this situation.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Rooms & Resource databases require Administrator configuration**

With the new Rooms & Resources Manager (RnRMgr) and the Rooms & Resource system design for Domino 7, it is now possible to have replicas of a Rooms & Resource (R&R) database on multiple servers. In order for R&R requests to be properly processed in a clustered environment, the Administrator must update the R&R database to indicate to the template the "Home Server" for that database. This is done by using the Administration Server setting for the database.

After creation, or after upgrading a pre-existing R&R database to use the Domino 7 template, the Administrator must set the Administration Server setting for the database to be the server where all administrative actions are to be performed. This includes defining new Sites, new rooms or resources or renaming a room or resource. Without this setting, the Administrator will be prohibited from performing R&R administration in the database that could cause RnRMgr or the background Agents to have processing problems later on.

To set the Administration server, this the Administrator simply opens the database using the Notes client and selects File / Database / Access Control from the menus. Then select the Advanced tab on the dialog that appears. The first item on that tab is Administration server. Simply set that to the name of the server where the database exists and click OK.

Domino for i5/OS

### **Setup Wizard supports selection of server release to configure**

The Domino Server Setup Wizard now detects if you have multiple versions of Domino installed on your system, and will prompt you to select which release of the server to configure.

Domino Server

### **SSL Cryptographic Accelerators**

Starting in Notes/Domino 7, the SECManipulateSC API function can be used to push the server's RSA keypair from an SSL keyring file onto a cryptographic token that supports PKCS#11. This will cause all private key operations involving the server key to be performed upon the token. This cryptographic token can be a traditional smartcard (which will result in terrible performance issues) or an SSL cryptographic accelerator that provides a PKCS#11 interface.

The only cryptographic accelerator that has been tested with Notes/Domino 7 is the Rainbow CryptoSwift eCommerce Server Accelerator PCI CS400 model 2.2.6a, using the PKCS#11 DLL installed to c:\WINNT\system32\Cryptoki22.dll with the PKCS11\_NO\_HWCHECK=1 NOTES.INI variable set.

In Domino 7, the server's ID file must be smartcard-enabled in order for the PushKyrKey operation to succeed.

Here is some pseudocode to demonstrate the use of SECManipulateSC. As always, real code should check for and handle errors.

```
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_GetVersion,
                        NULLSCMCTX,
                        NULL,
                        &Version,
                        NULL);
```

```
/* SC_manip_PushKyrKey was added in Version 5 of this interface. If Version is
not at least 5, then that operation will fail. */
```

```
/* Initialize the PKCS#11 context.
 */
SCMCTX Context = NULLSCMCTX;
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_InitializeContext,
                        &Context,
                        NULL, NULL, NULL);

/* Set up the server's ID file
 */
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_EnterIDFile,
                        &Context,
                        NULL,
                        &dwIDLLen,
                        ServerIDPath);

/* Unlock the smartcard
 */
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_EnterPIN,
                        &Context,
                        NULL,
                        &dwPINLen,
                        PIN);

/* Note -- SC_manip_EnterPIN will use an external authentication path if it
exists. If the token doesn't support a protected authentication path,
SC_manip_EnterPIN will use the supplied PIN if one exists or generate a prompt
if a NULL or zero-length PIN was used. */

/* Smartcard-enable the server's ID file
 */
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_SCEnableID,
                        &Context,
                        NULL,
                        &dwPwdLen,
                        ServerIDPwd);

/* Push the keyring private key to the token
 */
if (Version >= 5)
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_PushKyrKey,
                        &Context,
                        NULL,
                        &dwKyrLen,
                        KyrPath);

/* Alternately, starting in 7.0.2, push the keyring private key
 * and the corresponding X.509 certificate to the token
 */
if (Version >= 8)
error = SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_PushKyrKeyAndCert,
                        &Context,
                        NULL,
                        &dwKyrLen,
                        KyrPath);

/* Clean up
 */
SECManipulateSC (SC_manip_TerminateContext,
                &Context,
                NULL, NULL, NULL);
```

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### xSP hosted environment - Do not delete Configuration Settings

Do not delete the All Servers - Configuration Settings document for your hosted environment. If you do so, you will be unable to delete or create hosted organizations. Instead, just modify the All Servers Configuration Settings document and then save the revised document.

Domino Server, Domino for z/OS

### z/OS Configuration Settings

Most install problems can be fixed by verifying that the recommended values in the *Domino 7 for z/OS Install Guide* are being used and that you have all of the required service applied. Run the latest version of the PTF Checker tool. The PTF checker tool is available from IBM Lotus Support. The values specified in the Install Guide must be set before setting up the Domino server. Some changes may not become effective until an IPL is done. Read the appropriate z/OS publication to verify which parameters require an IPL. The following is a list of the most common install problem areas:

#### Problem areas

- **IEASYSxx.** For optimal Domino performance it is extremely important that ESQA and ECSA settings be kept to a minimum. Keeping ESQA and ECSA to a minimum will provide maximum virtual addresses in all Domino address spaces. A good general starting point for Domino is to set both ECSA and ESQA to 65 MB and no larger than 100MB.

For each server with a different program directory, plan for an additional 10 megabytes of ESQA. Both Domino memory mapped files and user shared library (SHRLIBMAXPAGES) consume ESQA storage.

We recommend you monitor the ECSA and ESQA size before and after you have installed the latest level of the Domino code for any additional tuning. Based on your own configuration, you will probably have to tune this value for your own environment. As with all other applications that run on z/OS, you should monitor your CSA, ECSA, SQA, and ESQA usage on a regular basis. You can do this by reviewing your RMF reports.

See the *z/OS MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference, SA22-7592*, for additional information on the CSA and SQA parameters in your SYS1.PARMLIB IEASYS member.

- **BPXPRMxx values.** BPXPRMxx values must be set exactly as specified in the *Domino 7 for z/OS Install Guide* unless a formula is given. These values must be set before setting up the Domino server.

If you use the SETOMVS command to set parameters, they only remain at that value until the next IPL. To set a parameter permanently, update the BPXPRMxx member used during IPL, or have the SET command run after each IPL. This can be done by putting it in as a command in COMMNDxx PARMLIB member. Some changes may not become effective until an IPL is done. Read the appropriate z/OS publication to verify which parameters require an IPL.

To verify you have the correct settings, Issue the following UNIX System Services command to verify BPXPRMxx values:

```
dom_verify_os
```

To display the current BPXPARM settings and high water mark usage issue the following commands:

```
D OMVS,O
D OMVS,LIMITS
```

- **COMMNDxx**  
Ensure you have the following command in your parmlib member and is set prior to running the Server

```
COM='SETPROG LPA,ADD,DSNAME=high-level-qualifier.SCEERUN2,MODNAME=CELHV003'
```

- If you are unable to run the dom\_verify\_os or Domino Server Setup, verify the following:

Ensure *high-level-qualifier*.SCEERUN2 is cataloged and available on your driving System.

Ensure *high-level-qualifier*.SCEERUN2 is in your PROGxx or LNKLSTxx concatenation

Verify successful execution of the following command:

```
SETPROG LPA,ADD,DSN=high-level-qualifier.SCEERUN2,MOD=CELHV003'
```

- **The install process requires your Language to be set to C .**

The install should be run with the system Language set to use the default C language. If it is not, unpredictable results may occur.

To verify the Language, issue the following: **echo \$LANG**

The response should be: **C**

If the value is not C, remember the value displayed and change the language by issuing the following:

```
export LANG=C.
```

Prior to starting the server, set the LANG variable back to its original value by issuing the following:

```
export LANG=<original value>
```

- **Auxilliary Storage and Shared Library Support**

If running out of auxilliary storage or experiencing a negative performance change after installing a new libnotes DLL or a new Domino server program directory, then you should check both the libnotes DLL extended attributes and SYS1.PARMLIB(BXPARMxx) SHRLIBRGNSIZE value.

Each additional server program directory requires that the SHRLIBRGNSIZE value be increased. See the *Domino 7 for z/OS Installation Guide*.

To verify the libnotes extended attribute for system shared library is set, issue the following command:

```
ls -E libnotes
```

You will see the following display:

```
-rwxr-xr-x --s1 1 INSTALL NOTES 50556928 Sep 20 23:12 libnotes
```

Note that 1 in --s1 above indicates that the shared library extended attribute is on.

If the shared library extended attribute is not on for libnotes, you will need to turn it on with a userid authorized to the BPX.FILEATTR.SHARELIB RACF Facility Class. Use the following command to turn on the system shared library extended attribute (note that +1 is lower case L):

```
extattr +l libnotes
```

Domino Server, Domino for z/OS

### **z/OS IEFUSI User Exit**

If you are currently using an IEFUSI user exit, you must review APAR OW38477 and review the *z/OS Unix System Services Planning* manual (GA22-7800) for IEFUSI considerations.

## **Uninstallation information**

Domino Administrator Client

### **Error 1315 when uninstalling a shared Admin Client installation**

When attempting to uninstall a shared client that has the admin client installed, users will fail with a 1315 error.

To avoid this, don't install the admin client options with shared installations.

To get around this, admins will need to backup the admin image, grant the user write access to the network share before attempting the uninstall, then replace the admin image with the backed up files.

Domino Server

### **Uninstall 7.0 server before downgrading to pre-7.0 builds**

After installing 7.0 server or later builds, if you plan to downgrade to a pre-7.0 build you must uninstall the server before re-installing the older build to that same location.



## Chapter 3 - Known limitations, problems, and workarounds

### Limitations

#### Accessibility issues

Notes Client

##### **Column sorting in Ambiguous Names not keyboard accessible**

If the Ambiguous Names/No Match dialog box is brought up, there is no way to sort the columns using only the keyboard; there are 5 columns that can be sorted (Names, Alternate Name, Mail Address, Mail Domain, Location). With no way to perform this task using only the keyboard, screen readers will not be able to use this feature either.

Following are the steps you can take to reproduce this issue:

1. Open your mail file and switch to the Inbox view.
2. Select new memo.
3. In the "To" field, enter a popular last name, such as SMITH.
4. Select the F9 key to bring up the No Match Dialog; take note that sorting by column can only be achieved using the mouse.

#### Applet issues

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

##### **Java Debugger can't attach to JVM for "Preview . . ." applets**

There is an issue using the Java Debugger that you cannot attach to the JVM for a Java applet that is running via "Preview in Web Browser".

## Calendar and scheduling issues

Notes Client

### 'Print calendar to a document' causes different line indenting

When using the "Print calendar to a document" option, due to differences in monitor and printer resolutions, the first line indentation of a Subject will be offset from the rest of the calendar notice information.

When using the "weekly style" calendar option, the second and subsequent lines of data will be displayed to the left side of the entry. A workaround for this situation is to print the calendar to a document, and use the "calendar list" - calendar style to set the correct date range to receive the same weekly data as using the weekly style. The steps to accomplish this are below:

1. Select File -> Print
2. Under 'What to Print' select "Print calendar to a document"
3. Under Calendar style select "Calendar List"
4. Under Print Range select the correct from and to dates that correspond to your week.
5. Choose Preview button

This will give you the same data as choosing the Weekly list calendar option.

Notes Client

### Export limitations of iCalendar import/export feature

IBM Lotus Notes 7.0.2 does not support exporting the following types of entries:

- Anniversaries
- Repeating entries
- All-day events

Notes Client

### Filtered Private entries

Private entries do not appear in the Calendar View for Calendar Managers/Mail Delegation users if the View is Filtered by any option, and the filtered results contain entries that have been marked private.

Notes Client

### Icons for Recipient in the To/cc: field are on Delegated Meeting

There are several issues with Delegated Meetings in regards to the Icons for Recipients in the "To/cc:" field. It is possible to receive a half-solid circle on the delegated meeting when it should display a solid circle. Also, the delegatee's name does not appear in the "To" field by design, so this may be changed to not include delegated meetings at all.

Notes Client

### Icons for Recipient in the To/cc: field are on responses

When a response comes back to the meeting Chair from the Invitee on a Meeting/To Do, the Invitee is in the "To" field so there should not be an icon; the Chair's name is in the Chair field.

Notes Client

### **Managed Client opens C&S entry in Workplace preview window**

When using the IBM Workplace Managed Client, and you have Lotus Notes installed with the Calendaring and Scheduling Alarms enabled, you may see a situation when the perspective is set to another IBM Workplace application (like Messaging), and the Lotus Notes Alarms dialog displays.

Opening the C&S entry from the Alarm dialog will display the entry in the preview frame of the Messaging perspective.

Notes Client

### **Repeating meetings not automatically accepted on Domino 6 router**

If a user is on a Domino 6 server, but has a Notes 7 client and template, the new option "Automatically accept even if time is not available" will not work correctly; it will, more than likely, decline the repeating meeting. This is a case of forward incompatibility and is not recommended. Users must be on an Domino 7 router (server) in order for this feature to work correctly.

Notes Client

### **Using "Go To" options shows the Meetings tabs when it should not**

When a user opens their mailfile and then their Inbox, the user can then select "View -> Go To . . ." options. If the user selects any of the new 'Meetings' or 'All Calendar Entries' Views (i.e., Calendar Entries By Start Date, Accepted Meetings, Calendar Entries By Category, Calendar Entries By Entry Type, Calendar Entries By Start Month, Calendar Entries By Status), the tabs for the views do not display, and should not display. The issue is that, when the user closes this view and then reopens any other view (Inbox, Drafts, Sent, etc.), the tabs will display and should not.

## **Client issues**

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Client Reconfiguration Wizard and location document**

As noted in the on-line documentation, it is important to switch to the correct location document before using the Client Reconfiguration Wizard to configure a new connection, internet account, proxy server, or replication schedule. The Wizard applies new settings/changes to the current location document only.

Notes Client

### **Database open fails if query view is set to default**

When "Default when database is first opened" is set for query view, attempting to open the local copy of the database fails.

Notes Client

### **IE: Documents with Japanese characters in file name**

When a Microsoft application document (Word, Excel, PowerPoint) with Japanese characters in the file name is sent to a Notes client from Internet Explorer, the Notes client will not correctly display the file name in the received attachment.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Web Access

### Limitations with Mozilla

When using webadmin.nsf with Mozilla 1.7.3 (open as <http://yourserver.com/webadmin.nsf>), due to a third-party software limitation with Mozilla, all "Close" buttons in many documents don't work at all.

Notes Client

### Mozilla: Thunderbird file attachments with DBCS file names

File attachments with DBCS characters in the file name, and sent using Mozilla Thunderbird 1.5 or later, are received by the Notes client with an unrecognizable file name.

Domino Server

### WebAdmin: Select dialogs don't display correctly

The Domino 7 Web Administrator (webadmin.nsf) does not support large fonts. If buttons or dialog boxes are being truncated, or have icon/text mismatching when you use webadmin.nsf, please configure your system to use small fonts.

## DB2 issues

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### DA.NSF should not be a DB2 enabled Notes database

If the Directory Assistance database (DA.NSF) is created as a DB2 enabled Notes database, DA.NSF cannot reconnect to DB2 after DB2Stop Force and DB2Start commands are issued. Do not create the Directory Assistance database as a DB2 enabled Notes database.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### Query view with "@Prompt" does not work in earlier clients

For Notes clients earlier than Notes 7.0, a query view with an @Prompt in the SQL statement does not work. You will see the following message:



Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Query views cannot be used with Depositor-level access**

Users with Depositor access to a DB2 enabled Notes database cannot see any records (including Notes records and federated data records) in a query view, even though they can see the same Notes records in other Notes views. This is because query views always perform full rebuilds when the view is opened, and Depositors do not have permission to perform this action.

## **DOLS issues**

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Win2K - Sync Details box opens behind Sync Manager**

On Windows 2000 Professional operating systems the Sync Details dialog opens behind the Sync Manager.

Domino Web Access, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **DOLS does not support Simplified Chinese GB 18030 Unicode**

DOLS does not support Simplified Chinese GB18030 Unicode. Subscriptions using these characters will not install properly.

## **Domino Access for MS Outlook issues**

Domino Access for Outlook

### **Multi-user install does not support single logon**

Users who have a multi-user installation on Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook cannot use the single logon feature. This feature allows a user who has logged onto Windows to open his Outlook/DAMO client without the need to reenter his password as the Windows and Outlook/DAMO passwords are synchronized.

In DAMO, the single logon feature is enabled only when using a single-user DAMO installation

## **Domino Domain Monitoring issues**

Domino for i5/OS

### **DDM memory probe on i5/OS reports 2x usage for Java agent**

Due to platform differences, a Java agent on i5/OS will be reported as using about 2x the CPU as on other platforms.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

## General Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM) information

Following is general information regarding the new Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM) feature:

- DDM is an IBM Lotus Notes and Domino 7 feature only. Prior releases of Notes/Domino do not support DDM functionality. All DDM Probe, Filter, and Server Collection Hierarchy configuration should be performed using a Notes 7 Client and use of the Domino Domain Monitor database is only supported using a Notes 7 Client.
- The Domino Domain Monitor database (ddm.nsf) is not supported for use via browsers for the Notes/Domino 7 release. This database must be viewed & used via the Notes Client, Domino Administrator Client, or Domino Designer Client.
- If upgrading from an earlier beta release of Domino 7, here is the recommended procedure for updating DDM Configuration in your domain:
  - before upgrading your domain, it is very important to *delete* all existing DDM Probe documents, DDM Filter documents, and Server Collection Hierarchies in the Monitoring Configuration database. These documents are highly likely to be stale and could result in DDM functionality problems in your domain. Allow time for the deletion of these documents to replicate throughout your domain before proceeding.
  - when upgrading servers to Domino 7, be sure to *delete* the Domino Domain Monitor database (ddm.nsf) on all servers. This database will be automatically re-created upon launching each Domino 7 server.
  - replace design of both the Monitoring Configuration (events4.nsf) and Domino Domain Monitor (ddm.nsf) databases, so that they include the most current template code
  - create/configure new DDM Probe documents, DDM Filter documents, and Server Collection Hierarchies in the Monitoring Configuration database
  - the Domino Domain Monitoring database will quickly populate with results, based on your newly created configuration

## Domino Web Access issues

Domino Web Access

### Attachment icon does not display with S/MIME encryption

If an S/MIME encrypted message includes an attachment, the attachment icon does not display in the user's Inbox.

Domino Web Access

### Cannot change Internet password when authenticating via LDAP

Domino Web Access users who authenticate using an LDAP server cannot change their Internet password using Domino Web Access Security preferences.

Domino Web Access

### **Cannot clear browser history from the logout screen**

In Microsoft Internet Explorer, the browser history is not deleted even though you check "Clear History" when logging out of Domino Web Access using the "Logout" or "Logout for Shared PCs or Kiosk Users" options on the logout screen.

Domino Web Access

### **Don't use Adobe Distiller to create PDF files**

Do not use Adobe Distiller to generate a PDF file from a DWA document. If you do, the file includes garbage characters that are not visible in the paper output, which may cause the printed documents to be unusually large.

Domino Web Access

### **In clusters, replicator deletes message when it is sent to self**

If you send a message from a replica of your mail database (not on your home mail server), and you have set a preference to save a copy of sent messages in your Sent view, the Replicator deletes one copy of the message. It does not save one copy in your Sent view and one in your Inbox. Instead, only one message is saved and it appears in both your Inbox and your Sent folder. The one message has the characteristics of a saved copy (in your Sent view). For example, the message does not have a delivered date and does not display a yellow envelope icon in the mail file views.

Domino Web Access

### **In Mozilla browsers, spellcheck does not check Subject line**

In Mozilla browsers only, the spellcheck program does not check the spelling of words entered in the Subject line.

Domino Web Access

### **Interoperability issue with delegates**

If a meeting is scheduled by a Chair using an iNotes5 server, delegates who are using iNotes6 or DWA7 will receive a warning when responding to an invitation.

Domino Web Access

### **Mail rule that filters by high delivery priority may not work**

If you have a mail rule that includes the condition of a high delivery priority, you should be aware of these issues:

- In Domino Web Access, a mail rule that filters mail with a high delivery priority does not correctly filter messages sent from a Notes client.
- In Domino Web Access, when creating a mail rule that includes Delivery priority or Importance, use the IS operator instead of CONTAINS.

Domino Web Access

### **Secure mail issue with offline subscriptions on same system**

Two users who have offline subscriptions installed on the same system cannot send encrypted mail to each other while offline. Also, signed mail sent between the two users while offline may contain an S/MIME signature, when it should contain a Notes signature.

Domino Web Access

### **Update calendar notice not generated for repeat meetings**

In the following instances, when you open an update notice to a repeat meeting that you have accepted, no reminder displays informing you to update your calendar:

- Meeting cancellation
- Meeting reschedule
- You are removed from an instance of the repeat meeting

Domino Web Access

### **Using iNotes6 mail template may result in warning message**

In mixed environments, if you are using the iNotes6.NTF mail template, you may get the following error message from the server:

Warning: Cannot locate design template 'StdR6Mail' used by 'Domino Web Access (6)'

This message occurs when the master template cannot be found. In this instance, it happens because the Mail6 mail template is not included in Domino 7.0. You can safely ignore this message. All the necessary design elements are also located in iNotes6.NTF.

## **Installation issues**

Domino Server

### **Blank service description issue on Windows 2003**

If you install the Domino server on Windows 2003 as a service, the service description section in the Windows service control is blank. This is not an issue on Windows 2000; it has a brief description of "Allows Domino to run as a service".

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Multiple User Client Installation information**

Following are key points about Multiple User Client installations:

- A Multiple User Install must be performed by someone with Administrative rights to the machine.
- When installing a Multiple User Install, you will need to launch Notes Minder from the program directory. The shortcut for Notes Minder that appears in the Start Menu currently isn't working.

- You can now upgrade an existing 4.x and 5.x Single Client Notes install to a Multiple User install if you have Administrative rights to the machine. Be aware that this just preserves and renames the NOTES.INI, and leaves behind your old data directory. You will need to run through setup again and manually move any old data you wish to reuse. For an existing Lotus Notes 7 Client, you can also perform this procedure for Windows XP and Windows 2000 platforms only.
- The Multiple User Installation option applies *only* to the Notes Client and is therefore only found in the Notes kit. The Designer and Administrator Clients aren't supported with a Multiple User Install (not even during upgrade scenarios).
- Installing a Shared install and selecting a Multiple User Installation through a transform isn't supported. This is also documented in the Install documentation.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Notes Single Logon and Windows Terminal Server/Client**

The Notes Client Single Password Logon feature is not currently supported for use with the Windows Terminal Server/Client feature.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Notes Single Logon restrictions**

This release note explains the Notes Single Logon restrictions for the following:

- Machine name cannot equal OS login name with Notes Single Logon
- Operating system (OS) and Domino password policies
- Location of the Notes.INI file and Notes user ID file
- OS password change must be executed on the machine running Notes Single Logon service

#### **Machine name cannot equal OS login name with Notes Single Logon**

Domino/Notes Client Single Logon feature does not work when the OS login name is identical to the machine name, and you are logging on using the OS name. If Client Single Logon is not working properly on your system, change your OS login user name or your machine name.

For information on how to change either name, refer to your Microsoft Windows documentation, or see your Network Administrator.

**Note** This release note applies to all Domino/Notes releases that support Client Single Logon.

#### **Operating system (OS) and Domino password policies**

During OS password changes, the Notes Network Provider must be able to change the Notes ID to the new password provided by the OS. Notes is notified of the new OS password only after the OS password has been changed. If the new OS password does not meet the Notes password quality and history requirements, the Notes password change will fail.

During Notes password changes, the Notes Client must be able to change the OS password to the new Notes password. If the new Notes password does not meet the OS password quality and history requirements, the OS password change will fail.

OS and Domino password policies must be aligned as closely as possible to allow password synchronization to work.

**Location of the Notes.INI file and Notes user ID file**

For bidirectional password synchronization, the Notes Network Provider must be able to access a user's Notes.INI file and Notes ID file. The table below shows the required location for the Notes.INI file:

| Install Type | Location                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Single User  | The Notes.INI file must exist in the Notes directory as specified in the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE registry key.                                 |
| Multi-user   | The Notes.INI file must be specified in the HKEY_USERS registry key: (" <code>&lt;sid&gt;\SOFTWARE\Lotus\Notes\6.0\NotesIniPath</code> ") |

Operating system (OS) password changes, that is, password changes that are initiated outside of IBM Lotus Notes, occur in the system access control environment; therefore, the Notes.INI file and the Notes ID file must reside on a local drive.

**OS password change must be executed on the machine running Notes Single Logon service**

The Notes Single Logon functionality is limited to end-user machines. In order for a OS password change to propagate to the Notes ID, the OS password must be changed on the computer running the Notes Single Logon service. Additionally, the OS password change must be executed during the current user session. If the password change is only executed on the OS user accounts database, the password change can not propagate to the Notes ID.

Domino Server

**Relative directories issue with ISMP installation**

Please use the absolute directory when running an ISMP installation; the relative directory is not supported for Domino 7 Server installation with the ISMP installer.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

**Shared Node installation can not be rolled back completely**

Using a DOS prompt, when you navigate to a kit directory, launch InstallShield (setup /a), begin to copy files and then cancel the installation before it finishes, the installation can not be completely rolled back. The folders "Program files" and "System32", and the file "admin.ini" are left behind.

**Workaround**

Delete these surplus files manually.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

**Smart Upgrade: Multiple kit issues**

When there are more than two matching Smart Upgrade kits for your client, the Smart Upgrade Multiple error dialog only shows two kits.

**Workaround**

If an Administrator receives the multiple error message, they must fix the problems as reported. Once the problem that was reported has been fixed, Smart Upgrade can be retried. On retrying, the next multiple problem will be reported, and so on, until all problems are reported and fixed.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Time Range cannot span midnight for Client Setup**

During Notes Client Setup, there is a dialog that allows users to configure a Replication schedule. There is a known problem when a time range that spans midnight is entered on this dialog. Doing so will result in the time range being **reversed**. For example, if the user enters 11:00 PM - 03:00 AM in the Replication schedule dialog during Client Setup, the time range will be reversed to read 03:00 AM - 11:00 PM.

The user may not notice this time change in the dialog, but it can be easily corrected by opening the local Address Book, going to the Advanced -> Locations view, and manually editing the time range in the relevant location document(s).

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Uninstall Designer/Administrator via Modify leaves icons behind**

When modifying an existing install to de-select (i.e., remove) the Designer or Administrator Client, the desktop and Start Menu icons will remain for the Designer and Administrator Clients. Clicking on these desktop icons will reinstall the specified Clients.

Simply delete the icons from the desktop and Start Menu if you wish to no longer be able to reinstall the Designer or Administrator Clients.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **"Finish" button does not dim after selecting Additional services**

During installation, if selecting one or more Services from the "Additional Services" page, the Finish button is still enabled.

## **Internet issues**

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Not all mapped network drives appear when browsing**

There is an intermittent problem when browsing network drives on **some** Windows machines through the installer. Not all mapped drives will appear in the drop down list. To install to a drive that isn't available in the "Look in" drop down list, simply type the full path in the "folder name" field.

## **Mail issues**

Notes Client, Domino Server

### **New archive criteria type won't work if db is on earlier server**

In Domino 7, when users create archive criteria, they can opt to select documents "older than" (i.e., by create date) some number of days/months/years. This option is only available to Domino 7 clients; clients earlier than Domino 7 will allow selection only by modified/accessed date, expiration date, or selected by user.

However, criteria of this selection type also require that the database to be archived from is on a Domino 7 system (locally on a Domino 7 client, or on a Domino 7 server). In cases where this is not true, any criteria based on "older than" will not execute. Any/all other enabled criteria will continue to run.

Because of the large number of paths that archiving can take (e.g., processing done on client vs. server, on a client or server schedule vs. manually initiated, out of current replica vs. out of named source, etc.), users will not receive any errors if an "older than" criteria fails.

Therefore, "older than" should not be used as an archive selection type in an environment where users may have database replicas on servers earlier than Domino 7.

Notes Client

### **Reply to All will not work on Collapsed Personal Groups**

There is a new feature to allow the user to not expand personal groups. This option is available in the Delivery Options for a new Memo. If the recipient does a Reply to All action, the personal group name will be placed in the memo but, since the group was created locally by the sender, the recipient will not be able to use this group name and get a No match dialog (a delivery failure in R4).

This is a software limitation. The user should remove the group name from the reply.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **URL in mail forwarded to Eudora or iNotes recipient won't launch**

A URL which is embedded in a mail message, and which has been forwarded to a Eudora or iNotes recipient, will not launch.

## **Policy issues**

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Custom Welcome Page for Client Setup via modem**

It's possible a custom Welcome Page deployed via Desktop Settings will not display on the Notes Client if the user has performed a new Client Setup over a modem. This can be caused by slow connection speeds, network interruptions, etc.. This problem is specific to dialup connections.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **General Setup and Desktop Policies information**

Below is some general information regarding Setup Settings & Desktop Settings that are deployed via Policies:

- An R5.0x Notes Client does not support any Policy functionality, even if the mail server is running Domino 7.
- When upgrading to the latest Domino 7 release, please replace the design of the Domino Directory so that it includes the most current template code.

- If the error: **Document not signed** displays, the likely cause is an unsigned Settings or Policy document. To resolve this, open the Domino Directory and edit, then re-save each Settings and Policy document. Another alternative is to delete all Settings and Policies documents and create new ones.
- To add links (folder, database, document, URL, etc.) to the "Bookmarks to merge with users' bookmarks" outline in a Desktop Settings document, simply drag and drop items from the title bar onto the bookmark outline. If you are rolling out a more complex bookmark hierarchy, including the use of folders, you may find it easiest to create the bookmark hierarchy in the Notes Client and then populate the Desktop Settings document using the bookmarks created in the Notes Client.

Domino Administrator Client

### **Mail policy setting not applied to users with Editor access**

If administrators grant their users Editor access to mailfiles, and use mail policies to apply various settings to these mailfiles -- all settings will be applied correctly, except for the Soft Delete setting, which will not be applied at all.

Users with Editor access are not permitted to change the Soft Delete setting, which appears in mailfile's Tools - Preference, but is also a database property that requires Designer access to modify. For this reason, the client is unable to process a Soft Delete change pushed by a mail policy -- unless the user has Designer or Manager access to the mailfile. There is no way for an administrator to push a Soft Delete setting in mail policy to a user with Editor access to own mailfile.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Setup & Desktop Policies on a shared Notes Client**

Because Setup & Desktop Settings are applied to the user's Personal Address Book, Bookmarks, and NOTES.INI file (user preference settings), several users who share one Notes Client (& data directory) will be unable to have policies applied correctly. This occurs because these local databases can only contain one set of Policies data. If users with different Policies assigned share the same Notes Client, they will have problems receiving the correct Policy settings when they switch id's to use the Client.

One workaround for this would be to consider using the new Notes Multiple User Client feature. This allows users to share the Notes program files, but have their own personal data directories - all on one machine. The feature is limited to the Notes-only Client license. But, it is a great way to allow for the sharing of one machine/one Notes Client, but also allow users to have their own personal Notes files.

## **Security issues**

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Web Access

### **Key rollover for DWA users not supported**

Key rollover is a Domino 7 feature that allows Notes 7 users and Domino 7 servers to obtain the larger Notes encryption and signing keys supported by this release. Key rollover is not supported for users of Domino Web Access and Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook users.

For more information on key rollover, see the topic "User and server key rollover" in the Domino Administration Help.

## Server issues

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### Compact -a and -A will not work on DB2 enabled servers

Compact -a and -A are not working on DB2 enabled servers; archiving will not work. When attempting to run, you will get this error:

Error compacting mail\jdb2.nsf: This feature not yet implemented for DB2 based .nsf(s)

Domino for i5/OS

### Domino 7 for i5/OS Java Console Limitations

Following are the Java Console limitations for Domino 7 for i5/OS:

#### Ending a server from the Java Console

To End the Domino server from the Java console issue either of the following commands:

- QUIT
- RESTART SERVER

The following Java Console options are not supported to end i5/OS Domino server:

- Menu: File->Stop Server
- con kill domino
- con restart domino

If you issue any of these commands, the WRKDOMSVR panel will show that the server is in an \*ENDING state, however the server does not end.

#### Multiple Java Server Console Instances

If you intend to use more than one instance of the Java Server Console on the system, the first Java Server controller that starts will bind to port 2050. Subsequent requests to start the Java Server controller for another Domino server will attempt to use that same port and will fail.

#### Workaround

To start more than one Java Server controller, manually create or edit the dcontroller.ini file in the Domino server's data directory and specify the IP address of the Domino server and a port number other than 2050.

Domino Server, Domino for i5/OS

### Domino for i5/OS Java Console limitations

To shut down the Domino server from the Java console, issue one of these commands:

```
QUIT
RESTART SERVER
```

The following Java Console options are not supported to shut down the i5/OS Domino server:

- The menu command: File - Stop Server
- The server console command: kill domino
- The server console command: restart domino

If you issue any of the above commands, the WRKDOMSVR panel indicates that the server is in an \*ENDING state, but the server does not shut down.

Domino Server

### **Domino Profile Setup can't get system databases from filesystem**

The Domino Server Setup program has an option for setting up an Additional Server that allows the user to obtain the server's system databases from the filesystem, including a CD, or a network drive, instead of replicating them from the Domain Server. This option can be selected on the panel entitled "Provide the system databases for this Domino Server", with a checkbox field called "Get system databases from CD or other media".

The Domino Server Setup program also has the ability to record a Server Setup Profile, which will record the information for a server configuration in a file that can be applied either locally or remotely, as well as with a -silent option. Applying this Server Setup Profile will configure the server specified using the configuration information that was recorded.

Currently, a problem exists with the Server Setup Profile recording process that makes it unable to retain the option "Get system databases from CD or other media" when it is selected. If a user selects this option while recording a Profile, it will not be applied when a server is setup using that Profile.

The workaround to this problem is to either allow the Server Profile Setup to obtain the system databases from the Domain Server (which requires that the Domain Server specified be running and reachable over the network), or to perform the Server Setup (locally or remotely) without the use of the Profile.

Domino for i5/OS

### **Features not available in Domino 7 for i5/OS**

The following features of Domino 7 are removed or not available with the i5/OS platform:

- iSeries Cluster Enabled Domino has been removed. For more information see <http://www.ibm.com/eserver/series/ha/>
- xSP hosting has been removed. If the CFGDOMSVR or CHGDOMSVR commands specify XSP(\*YES), the setting is ignored.
- NSFDB2 is not available.
- SNMP Agent is not supported.
- IPV6 is not available.

Domino Server

### **If upgrading from R5, the ACL of webadmin.nsf isn't maintained**

During upgrade, only the webadmn.nsf ACLs from R6 and higher are maintained, because the R5 webadmin.nsf is different (different roles, etc.).

If you are upgrading Domino from R5 to R7, the ACLs of webadmin.nsf won't be maintained completely.

Domino Server

### Message reporting on non-Windows machines

The message reporting feature of Domino creates bar charts in some of its reports. These bar charts are created using the Java Abstract Windowing Toolkit (AWT). AWT is the interface between Java and the windowing system native to the OS on which the server is running. On some platforms (i.e. Windows), the windowing system is always on and active; on other platforms (i.e., UNIX), this is not necessarily the case.

On those other platforms, a native windowing system, like X11, must be installed and running in order for the message reporting feature to work correctly.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### NETBIOS over TCP/IP

NETBIOS over TCP/IP does not work on Microsoft Windows 2003 64-bit servers. If you enable a Domino NETBIOS port, the server will crash.

Domino Server

### Remote server Setup from UNIX to W32 cannot be silent

When attempting to perform a Remote Server Setup, using a UNIX system as the Remote Setup client, the program will have problems setting up a Server on a W32 system (Windows 2000 or Windows NT4).

This only occurs when the user attempts to use the "Silent Setup" option. This would be invoked with the following command-line:

```
remotesetup <serverhost > -silent <path to Setup Profile > =<path to notes.ini  
on serverhost > -pb
```

The problems occurs this way because the Silent Setup option requires a path to the NOTES.INI file for the server being setup remotely. However, when the Remote Setup client is on a UNIX system, it is unable to interpret a W32 path, such as "C:\Lotus\Domino\Data\notes.ini". This causes the Setup program to write the following error message to the errorlog.txt file (where Silent Setup log output is written):

```
Could not find 'notes.ini' as specified on command line
```

The workaround to this problem is to use the Remote Setup client on UNIX system in GUI mode only. If a Profile is to be used, then the "-playback" option can be given to the remotesetup command as follows:

```
remotesetup <serverhost > -playback
```

or

```
remotesetup <serverhost > -pl
```

This will allow the user to manually select the serverhost to be setup, and then to proceed through the Profile in GUI mode on the remote UNIX client system.

## Web Services issues

Domino Server

### LS Web Services do not yet support SOAP multireference encoding

LotusScript Web Services do not yet support client requests that use SOAP multireference encoding (i.e., href/id attributes for "reusing" common values)

Domino Designer

### Multi-byte characters in WSDL documents

WSDL documents are Unicode-based XML documents, and as such, may contain characters which are multi-byte in local operating system character sets. Because of file-system dependencies, WSDL import does not yet succeed with WSDL documents containing such characters.

Domino Designer, Domino Server

## Web Services and Arrays

### WSDL Representation of Arrays in Java and LotusScript Web Services

The WSDL representation generated by Designer for arrays in a LotusScript Web service implementation are always of the SOAP-encoded ("SOAPENC") form:

```
<complexType name="ArrayOfxxx">
  <complexContent>
    <restriction base="soapenc:Array">
      <attribute ref="soapenc:arrayType" wsdl:arrayType="[array
        element type]"/>
    </restriction>
  </complexContent>
</complexType>
```

SOAPENC arrays are not always accepted by third-party tools, especially when the Web service is of some "literal" SOAP message format (see the Web service advanced properties panel in Designer). Alternative array representations may be achieved by exporting the WSDL document, applying revisions with a text editor, and then re-importing into a new Web service design element. An alternative format to the above example might be:

```
<complexType name="xxxArray">
  <sequence>
    <element name="elem" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"
      type="[array element type]"/>
  </sequence>
</complexType>
```

As of Domino 7.0.1, this alternative array representation is supported by the LotusScript runtime. Another option is to elect the "rpc/encoded" SOAP message format (see the Web service advanced properties panel in Designer).

The SOAP-encoded WSDL array format is also generated from a Java Web service, in most cases. However, the alternative array representation shown above is also generated from Java for what are commonly known as "indexed" properties in a Java Bean. The alternative array representation is also supported by the Java Web service runtime.

The remainder of this Release Note is specific to LotusScript Web services .

### **Empty Arrays**

Empty arrays in a SOAP request (those elements with an "arrayType" attribute, but no array content children) are supported for nillable types. That is, types which are represented by a class for which a variable of the type can have the value "Nothing". For such arrays, an array of the type with a single element, whose value is "Nothing", is created. Empty arrays of non-nillable types (Long, String, etc), will result in a fault being generated (an exception is for arrays contained by a type defined by the LotusScript Type statement; spr # TCAR6HKK4L).

### **Fixed-Size and Dynamic Arrays**

Fixed arrays are supported only when they are used within a Type declaration. For example:

```
Type MyType
  myArray(2,2) As Long ' fixed-size array
End Type
```

Dynamic arrays are supported only when used within a Class declaration: For example:

```
Class MyClass
  myArray() As Long ' dynamic array
End Class
```

Using arrays in other constructs may cause unpredictable results, including causing server stability problems (see SPR# TCAR6HPUH6).

### **Multidimensional Arrays**

Serialization of multidimensional SOAP-encoded arrays are not currently supported. Such a serialization results in a single-dimension SOAP array containing all of the LotusScript array's elements, but with an incorrect array-size value in the "arrayType" attribute. (see SPR# TCAR6HPT4L)

Support for deserialization of multidimensional SOAP-encoded arrays was added with the 7.0.1 release. There are, however, some limitations:

- Multidimensional arrays are not supported when the array is a member of a LotusScript "Type" statement, or when the elements in the array are defined with a LotusScript "Type" statement. For such cases, it is suggested that a "Class" construct be used instead.
- So-called "jagged" arrays are not supported. An multi-dimensional array is considered to be "jagged" when sub-arrays within a given dimension are of varying lengths. For example:

```
<a xsi:type="soapenc:Array" soapenc:arrayType="xsd:int[][2]"
xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/">
  <item soapenc:arrayType="xsd:int[1]">
    <item>100</item>
  </item>
  <item soapenc:arrayType="xsd:int[2]">
    <item>200</item>
    <item>300</item>
  </item>
</a>
```

- The optional "asize" component of the SOAP "arrayType" syntax is not recognized. The length of deserialized arrays will be based solely on the actual number of array elements present in the SOAP message. For example, for an array with the arrayType attribute of "xsd:string[10]", but with 5 or 15 actual items, the length of the array would be 5 or 15 respectively, not 10.
- The SOAP attributes "position" and "offset", for sparse and partially transmitted arrays, are not supported.

#### Arrays of Value Types as Parameters to Operations

LotusScript Web services currently do not support the use of arrays of user-defined value types ("Classes" or "Types") as parameters to operations (spr # TCAR6HCNKQ). For example:

```
myOperation(a() as myClass)
```

would yield a "LotusScript error - Bad Parameter Type" fault at runtime. Alternatively, the array can be wrapped in a class. For example:

```
Public Class MyDataClass
  ' data ...
End Class
Public Class myWrapperClass
  a() As MyDataClass
End Class
Public Class MyPortTypeClass
  Public Sub myOperation(mwc As MyWrapperClass)
    ' ...
  End Sub
End Class
```

Domino Designer

#### **XML schema mechanisms "include" and "import" are not supported**

The XML schema mechanisms "include" and "import" are not supported. That is, any XML schema defined in an imported WSDL document must not refer to any external XML schema documents.

## Known problems and workarounds

### Calendar and scheduling issues

Notes Client

#### **Calendar Managers always go to the Week View tab**

When a Calendar Manager selects the All Calendar Entries tab (any option under it) and then try to return to the Day or Month Calendar Views, it will always return them to the Week View. Once on the Week View, the Calendar Manager can change to the Day or Month View.

Notes Client

### **Cannot use drag-and-drop to import iCal calendar entry from Web**

IBM Lotus Notes 7.0.2 does **not** support adding a calendar entry from an iCal-based calendar using this process:

1. Open an iCalendar-based calendar on the Web.
2. Select an entry on the calendar.
3. Drag and drop the calendar entry to a Notes calendar.

For instructions about how to import an iCalendar-based calendar to your Notes calendar, see "Importing and exporting calendars from iCalendar" in these release notes.

Notes Client

### **iCalendar feature does not support import/export of To Do's**

The IBM Lotus Notes 7.0.2 release does not support importing or exporting "To Do" entries when importing or exporting an iCalendar-based calendar.

Notes Client

### **Renamed users can not transfer direct-booked R&R reservations**

If a user has direct-booked reservations in the Rooms and Resources database, and the user is renamed, they will not be able to transfer these reservations.

In this case, the administrator has the option to transfer the reservation back to the user under their new name; then, the renamed user will be able to transfer the reservation.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **Source field empty using drag-and-drop with .ics file or URL**

If you drag-and-drop a URL or file to import an iCal calendar into Notes, the calendar is imported, but the Source field is blank in the "Manage Imported Calendars" view. If you open the Calendar Information document, the Source field is blank there, too.

## **Client issues**

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Buddy list doesn't get populated with "Show online people only"**

When "Show online people only" is enabled, sometimes the buddy list doesn't get populated automatically. It may partially be populated. The workaround is to toggle the option in right-mouse-click menu or User Preferences > Instant Messaging.

Domino Server

### **Known problem with "Move to another server.." in WebAdmin**

If you want to move some users' mail and roaming files to another server using the Web Administrator, you must log in to the Web Administrator on the mail/roaming server to do it.

Notes Client

**Notes Client on Citrix requires specific color setting**

This release note applies to the Notes Client that has been installed on a Citrix Presentation Server. When using the Citrix Program Neighborhood to connect to the Citrix Server and start up the Notes Client, the Notes Client crashes if the Windows Color settings on the Citrix Program Neighborhood is equal to or lower than 256 colors.

**Workaround**

Set the Color settings of the ICA connection in the Citrix Program Neighborhood to be High Color (16 bit) or True Color (24 bit).

Notes Client, Domino Designer

**TweakUI and Notes**

TweakUI is Microsoft PowerToys tool, and is not supported by Microsoft or Lotus. There are known problems:

1. Notes client is auto-raised when the option is not selected.
2. Notes client may crash or hang at various operations - starting up, opening db, etc.

**Workaround**

Completely uninstall TweakUI via the Control Panel. If the uninstall is unsuccessful, or if you still have problems running Notes, the Windows OS needs to have the registries cleaned. Please consult Microsoft when uninstalling TweakUI.

**Note:** It is strongly recommended that you do not install any unsupported tools on your system.

Domino Server

**Webadmin: "Open" button in catalog database works incorrectly**

If you are at the Domino console to Load catalog, then you log in to Web Administrator and expand the "Files -> Catalog(7) -> Database -> by xxx" view, selecting and opening a database using the "Open" button displays the following error:

HTTP Status Code:404  
Reason: File not found or unable to read file

Domino Server

**"Searchresults No Documents Found" searching via browser**

When searching a database such as the Domino Directory from a web browser (either directly browsing to names.nsf or through webamin.nsf) the "Search" button (red below) may appear not to be working.



When you enter a value in the field for which you expect results to be returned, and you receive the following:

**Searchresults** No Documents Found

it may be an indication that the database is not full-text indexed.

The "Start with" button (the other button shown above) will work without the database being full-text indexed.

## DB2 issues

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### DB2 Access server install - documentation update

If you uninstall the DB2 Access server, and then you reinstall it to a different location, you must restart the DB2 server in order to allow the new path to take effect. If you do not restart the DB2 server, the following error is generated:

Error 421: NotesInit Failed

The error is generated because you are initiating a DB2 Access Set command without restarting the DB2 server.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### DB2 Move to group causes the Administrator client crash on AIX

The information in this release note applies when using a remote DB2 AIX server connected to a local DB2 AIX server. When you use the Move to Group feature, the group is moved correctly but the Domino Administrator client crashes after moving the group.

The Move to Group feature is accessed from the Files panel in the Domino Administrator client. Click Tools - DB2 Groups - Move to Group. For more information on moving DB2 groups, see the topic "Moving a DB2 enabled Notes database to another DB2 group" in the Domino 7 Administrator documentation.

Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Query view does not show docs with stored form

When "Store form in document" is enabled in form property, query view based on the form doesn't show documents in view. The workaround is to set "All" for DB2 Access View as below:

The screenshot shows the 'DB2 Access View' configuration window. The 'Criteria' section is expanded, displaying the following options:

- All forms (circled in red)
- RTF
- Store Form in Document
  - test form

Below the criteria section, the 'DB2 Inserts and Updates' section is visible, with the 'Compute with form on DB2 insert or update' checkbox unchecked and the 'Default form to use for DB2 inserts:' dropdown set to '<No form>'.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### Query Views - @DB2Schema

For this release, in Query Views that will be viewed by users with either V6x Notes Clients or in web browsers, @DB2Schema does not work with all syntaxes and may cause Query Views to fail; it is best not to use this function. "Hardcode" the nsfdb2 schema name in the Query View instead. For example:

Instead of this:

```
"select * from " + @DB2Schema(@DbName) + ".employeeedav where salary < 40000"
```

use this:

```
"select * from FileName.employeeedav where salary < 40000"
```

Possible error messages look like:

```
07/24/2006 02:06:58 PM  Glutton/Emp  Failed when DB2 was collecting column
info.  DB2-Dynamic SQL error.: 42601 - [IBM][CLI Driver][DB2/NT] SQL0104N An
unexpected token "." was found following "select * from ". Expected tokens may
include: "<space>". SQLSTATE=42601 - *LOCAL.DB2.060724162720(nhttp)
07/24/2006 02:06:58 PM  HTTP Web Server: Lotus Notes Exception - DB2-Dynamic
SQL error. [/db2schema.nsf/e42f2539bb4a1ffd852571860067992b?OpenView]
```

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Views w/ both categories and responses in DB 2 enabled Notes dbs

When complex views containing both backslash-created category values and responses are opened in a DB2 enabled Notes database, some documents may be missing from the view. Likewise, when the views are navigated by application code, view entries may be missing.

#### Workaround

Keep these databases in NSF format.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Web Admin database created as DB 2 enabled Notes database

When the default database type for new Domino databases is set to DB2 on a DB2 enabled server, and the Web Administrator database (webadmin.nsf) has not yet been created, running the HTTP task on the server will result in the Web Administrator database being created as a DB2 enabled Notes database.

The Web Administrator database in this form is unusable, so this should be avoided or the database deleted.

#### Workaround

Make the default database NSF and (re)create the Web Administrator database.

## Designer issues

Domino Designer

### Crash copying form actions to view

If you copy multiple Form actions to the clipboard (Ctrl + C) and attempt to paste to a View that has ZERO actions, Notes crashes.

#### Workaround

Copy only one action and paste it into the view the first time. After there is one action in the view, multiple Form actions can be pasted.

Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Query view & View Selection formula with specific Form selected

When a Query View is created with a View Selection formula, make sure that any design elements specified in your formula also have an associated DAV field.

For example, if you created a query view with SQL "SELECT \* FROM NSF\_NAME.DAV\_NAME" and the view selection formula "SELECT form='form\_name' & @contains(field\_name; 'sample'); your DAV should include "FORM" under source type "All".

In the above SQL example, a wildcard \* is used, but if you specify each field, you should include FORM specifically to get the correct result sets.

## Directory issues

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

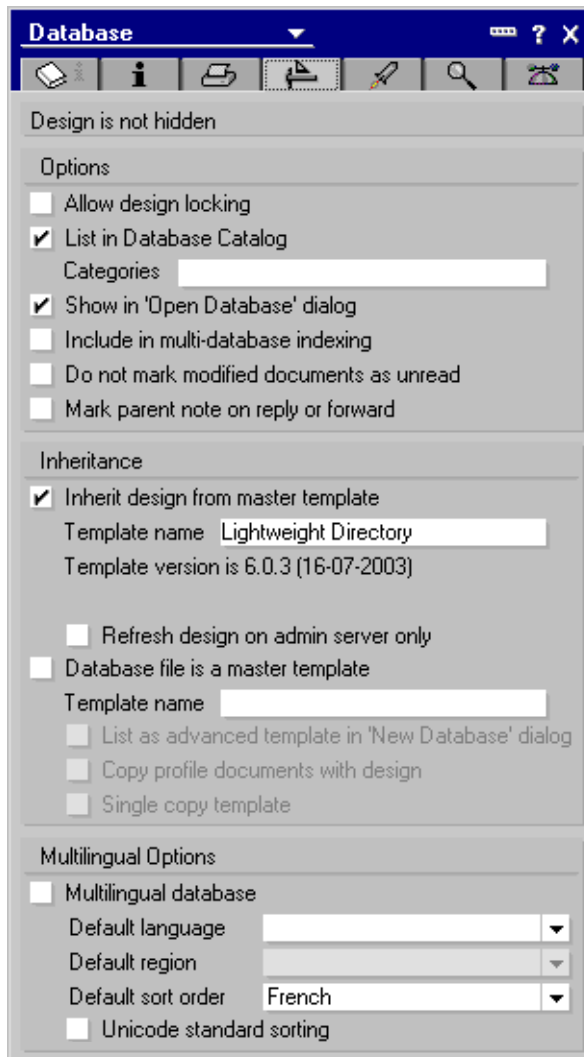
### Directory catalog sort ordering

When multiple documents from Domino directories are combined into single documents in a condensed directory catalog (CDC), they are stored in a particular ordering. When this intra-document order does not match the inter-document (that is, view sort) order, not all the expected lookup results may be returned. These ordering inconsistencies may result from differences between the Dircat aggregation server's locale and the locales of Notes clients using the CDC.

To create correct CDC(s), the administrator should perform the following three steps:

- Create **separate copies of CDC databases** (not replicas) for each distinct locale desired. For example, French and Danish users may each require a CDC sorted specifically to their respective language locale. It may be useful to include the locale in the file names e.g., cdc-fr.nsf and cdc-dk.nsf. If your international users don't mind using the same sort order, you then only need one CDC.

- Set each CDC's "**Default sort order**" in File - Database - Properties - Design to the desired value. For example, English users may want Latin1. Select "Unicode standard sorting" if a server is using the CDC, otherwise you may de-select this option so that all documents are collated according to the default sort order you just set:



- Perform a **full rebuild** of your CDC(s) using the "load dircat" Domino console command combined with the "-r" option.

## DOLS issues

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### Problems installing subscriptions with IE 5

If users attempt to install a subscription using Internet Explorer 5.01, they may receive the following error: "Error 500 attempting to request offline configuration data" dialog appears, followed by "Error requesting offline configuration from the server."

#### Workaround

Users should install a later version of IE.

**Note:** If user attempts to install a subscription using Internet Explorer 5.0 with 128 bit encryption, they may receive the following error: "DOLS DSAPI error: user must be logged in in order to go offline." There is currently no workaround.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### Limit subscription names to fewer than 30 characters/bytes

Some subscription titles with international characters (double-byte or multi-byte) are truncated when the subscription is downloaded. The workaround is to use a title that contains fewer than 30 characters or bytes (if multi-byte).

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### Multiple directory catalogs may be confusing

Each Web Mail subscription installed on a Client can have its own directory catalog. This includes iNotes Web Access (R5), Domino Web Access (6) and Extended Mail (R6) databases, or any other customized DOLS enabled database that includes the directory catalog. If several subscriptions with directory catalogs are downloaded to the same machine, several issues may arise:

- Any user with a subscription on that machine can read all of the installed directory catalogs, since they will all be listed in the address selection dialog.
- All the directory catalogs with the same name will appear in the address selection dialog of any Web Mail subscription on that machine.
- Despite having the same name, directory catalogs can contain different information, if they have different replication schedules. If the user can't tell which one is most up to date, they may be using an outdated catalog.

#### Workaround

Make sure that all directory catalogs on the same Client have the same replication schedule.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### Problem viewing "Out of Service" databases on a clustered server

When a user installs a subscription offline, then an Administrator or Designer marks the online version "Out of Service," the user can still synchronize with a replica on another server in the cluster.

But when the user then tries to use the Web Control or Domino Sync Manager to view the database online, they get an error.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Internet password not synchronizing**

If a user downloads a subscription, then changes their Internet Password in the Person document on the server, they get an "Access denied" error if they try to use the new password to open the subscription **offline**. This is because the password does not synchronize from the server to the offline Domino Directory (DOLNAMES.NSF).

#### **Workaround**

After deleting the subscription, and reinstalling, the user will be prompted for the sync password which is now different from the internet password. After syncing, go offline, and you will now be able to enter the new internet password to access the db.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Subscription desktop icons may not appear**

A subscription icon may not appear on the desktop if the subscription:

- Has Unicode in the title, or
- Has a character in the title which the OS does not allow for a filename. For example, "/" is not allowed in a Windows filename; subscriptions with "/" in the title (first tab of the Offline Config Doc) will not have an icon on the desktop.

#### **Workaround**

To launch the subscription after the download you must launch it from the Lotus Domino Sync Manager.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Sync gets stuck with multiple subscriptions set at 1 minute**

If you have multiple subscriptions installed, and all are set to synchronize every minute, one of the subscriptions may hang during synchronization at 100%. This shouldn't interfere with other subscriptions synchronizing. Close and reopen the Sync manager.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Users must be Reader or higher to install DOLS database**

Users must have at least Reader access in the Access Control List (ACL) of a DOLS-enabled database in order to install the database offline. A user with Depositor access or No Access trying to install a subscription will get an error.

#### **Workaround**

Upgrade the user's access in the database ACL.

Notes Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **When browser prompts to "Work Offline?" choose 'No'**

If your browser prompts you to "Work Offline?" choose "No."

If you choose "Work Offline," there will be no live connection with a server, and you will not be able to synchronize.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Be consistent when encrypting subscriptions with shared files**

Make all subscriptions either encrypted or not encrypted, if you know your users will share a file among them.

A shared file will be encrypted or not based on whether the subscription it was first installed with was encrypted or not. Subscriptions which are installed after the first subscription may have a problem sharing that file if it was installed encrypted.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **DOLS on a Domino Configuration Directory server**

When there are DOLS subscriptions on an additional Domino server configured as a "Configuration Directory" server, make sure the Security Policy is either "Prompt for ID" or "Auto Generate."

If the user tries to install a DOLS subscription from an additional Domino Configuration Directory server with a Security Policy of "Lookup in Domino Directory" they will get an Error 500, and the message "DOLS DSAPI error: No person record found in names.nsf for user <username>."

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Moving extended mail files from one server to another**

When you move an extended mail file from one DOLS-enabled Domino 5.0.5 or later server to another using AdminP, the move will not be completed.

This happens because the last step in moving these mail files is for the user to access the original file using Notes. When they do this, it updates the Notes Dialup Connection and Location documents in the Personal Address Book with the new mail file and new mail server information. Then a "Push changes to new mail server" request is created and the old mail file is deleted.

If a user accesses the original file with their browser using DOLS (or via replication) instead of Notes, this last step is not initiated.

The Administrator must use LotusScript to create an agent in the Administrator Request Database that will create the "push changes" request. The LotusScript can be downloaded from the Iris Sandbox on Notes.net. You can get the download from the following URL:

[http://www.notes.net/sandbox.nsf/ecc552f1ab6e46e4852568a90055c4cd/c425421e4e419540852568630079bb8c?OpenDocument&ExpandSection=1&Highlight=0,admin4.nsf#\\_Section1](http://www.notes.net/sandbox.nsf/ecc552f1ab6e46e4852568a90055c4cd/c425421e4e419540852568630079bb8c?OpenDocument&ExpandSection=1&Highlight=0,admin4.nsf#_Section1)

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Cancelling sync after wrong password causes security problem**

If Sync begins and then fails, the password may become corrupt. Uninstall and then reinstall the subscription.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Desktop icon not changing when customized**

When users install a subscription offline, then add their own icons to the Customize subform, the Sync Manager shows the new icon, but the desktop icon does not change.

#### **Workaround**

Refresh the desktop or restart the operating system.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Dircat path not removed from NOTES.INI when subscription removed**

If you create a mail file using the extended mail template (mail6ex.ntf), and DOLS enable it with a directory catalog, but do not select the option for shared files (on the Rules tab), when you download the subscription, the Names parameter in the NOTES.INI file in the iNotes directory should look like this:

```
NAMES=dolnames.nsf,dols\Web user1 Mattel
US\9A55CDC7D0D12BA385256A7100720089\dircat.nsf,dols\Web User2 Mattel
US\2EFE0803CB6E457285256A8C00746884\dircat.nsf
```

If you delete one of the subscriptions, the NOTES.INI file Names parameter is not changed, and the subscription directory still appears in the drop down but you cannot access the directory.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Error during sync about public key not matching the Address Book**

During synchronization, the user gets the error "Your public key does not match the one stored in the Address Book" in the synchronization status, which is then set to idle.

#### **Workaround**

Open the security section of the server document and disable the option "Compare Notes public keys against those stored in Directory."

Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **If configuration document deleted, users must re-install**

If, for some reason, it is necessary to delete a subscription's Offline Subscription Configuration profile document, users who have the subscription installed must delete it and re-install the subscription with its new configuration document.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Multi-user subscriptions are deleted by Notes "clean up"**

DOLS multi-user subscriptions are deleted when the user selects the Notes client "clean up" option in the following scenario. You install Lotus Notes with the Multi-User Option, and you install a DOLS-enabled database that has "Use Multi-User Data Directory" turned on in the subscription profile document. After you work in Notes, you are prompted "Want to clean up your personal files?" Do not select OK. If you do, the next attempt to sync with the Domino Sync Manager will fail because the DOLS multi-user data directory will be deleted when the Notes client shuts down.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Users can't access encrypted subscription if ID overwritten**

If the user has installed an encrypted subscription, then for any reason their ID changes, they will not be able to open the encrypted subscription offline. This is because the offline subscription was encrypted using a key which matches the ID. When the ID changes, the key no longer matches the ID and the subscription won't open. The user must delete the encrypted subscription, re-install and re-encrypt it.

The "Overwrite existing user ID" setting should not be turned on in an enterprise that uses encrypted subscriptions. Users whose IDs are overwritten will not be able to open an offline subscription encrypted with a key from the previous ID. The only way to apply new IDs to encrypted subscriptions, is to delete the encrypted database and reinstall.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Disabled subscriptions synchronize during upgrade**

If you disable all 5.0x subscriptions on a client system, then upgrade the server, when you upgrade one of the subscriptions on the client, all of the subscriptions synchronize even though they are not enabled.

Notes Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Need proper format to use wildcard for Optional files**

When using the \* (wildcard) in the Optional files field of the Offline Subscription Configuration document (for example, \*.nsf), you must add a \ before it, or you can get an error synchronizing offline.

#### **Workaround**

Use \\*nsf instead of just \*.nsf

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Password lost when Offline Security doc is changed after upgrade**

If your Offline Security Policy is set to autogen and you upgrade your server from 5.0x to 6.x, making a change to the choices in the Offline Security Policy will result in a loss of the password for the certifier.

For example, this problem would likely occur if a particular domain contains encrypted subscriptions and you want to turn on the new "Overwrite existing id" feature in the domain's security policy on the upgraded server.

#### **Workaround**

Go to the tab with the certifier id, reenter the password and save the security policy.

Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Problems with DOLS SSO "Enter application Password" dialog**

With SSO enabled, a user can inadvertently assign an offline subscription a different dolsuser.id/notes.id password than the one that is used online for the same subscription. This will happen if the user enters and confirms a different password in the Offline "Enter application Password" when downloading the subscription. The user can not easily change this offline password.

Users may change the password in the Properties -> Security tab for the subscription to the online password. They will then be able to open the subscription offline using the online internet password, however when they try to sync the subscription, the incorrect synchronization password will be opened.

The user must enter the password that was entered in the "Enter application Password" dialog so that synchronization of the subscription can occur. (This is the behavior when Notes and Internet password are different)

Domino Web Access

### **Can't use alternate organization unit to login offline**

On Linux Mozilla, you cannot log in offline using the alternate organization unit as part of the login. For example, you cannot use AlternateName/AlternateOrgUnit/AlternateLanguage.

If the user is created without an alternate organization unit, such as AlternateName/AlternateLanguage, you can login offline using that ID.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Cannot log into offline subscription with user short name**

User cannot log into an offline subscription with their short name when the Internet Access/ Internet authentication section of the subscription's security policy document is set to "Fewer name variations with higher security." This is working as expected. Offline internet security needs to be at the highest level. As result, short name authentication is not supported. All username aliases can be used instead.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Subscription doesn't failover when outside a company's DNS**

DOLS does not support cluster failover during synchronization. However, you can set a backup server (or secondary TCP/IP address) in the Offline Subscription Configuration Profile document, in the Network settings.

Domino Web Access, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Upgrading the iNotes Sync Manager to the Domino Sync Manager**

If you upgrade from the iNotes Sync Manger to the Domino Sync Manager, the desktop icons and menu items are not automatically removed so you will have two sets of icons and menu items for the Sync Manager. You must remove the iNotes Sync Manager icons and menu items manually.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Using an alternate name to go offline**

To go offline with an alternate name, the name must be in the database ACL. You cannot go offline if the alternate name is in a group name, and only the group name is in the database ACL.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **With IIS, delay before install path dialog is displayed**

In an environment with an IIS front end server and a Domino with DOLS backend server, when the user installs a subscription there is a roughly 1.5 minute delay before the install dialog is displayed. This only occurs on first install, not on reinstall.

## **Domino Access for MS Outlook issues**

Domino Access for Outlook

### **Cannot edit MAPI profile**

You cannot edit your MAPI profile via the Control Panel (Control Panel - Mail). If you need to connect to a different server, you must create a new profile via the Start menu (Start - Programs - IBM Lotus Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook - Create New MAPI Profile).

Domino Access for Outlook

## Configuring a passthru server for use with DAMO

Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook does not currently include the ability to configure passthru capability so that DAMO clients can use a passthru server.

### Workaround

You can configure a passthru server for one or more specific users, or for all users.

#### To configure a passthru server for a specific user :

1. After the creation of the user's profile, using a Notes client, open the NAMES.NSF database contained in the user's DAMO data directory.
2. Open the Location document specific to this user and enter the Notes hierarchal name of the passthru server in the "Passthru server" field. Save and close the Location document.
3. Create a new server Connection document of connection type "Passthru server" and enter the Notes hierarchal names of both the passthru and the destination servers.
4. Create a new server Connection document of connection type "Local Area Network" and identify the DNS path to the passthru server (IP address).
5. If the passthru server is in a different domain or is certified by a different Organization/Organizational Unit, it may be necessary to copy the Notes cross-certificate for this user from another local NAMES.NSF to the certificates view of the DAMO NAMES.NSF.

#### To configure a passthru server for all users :

1. From the Domino Administrator, click the Configuration tab.
2. Click Server - All Server Documents.
3. Open the Server document for the server that you want to set up as a passthru server, and click Edit Server.
4. Click the Security tab. In the Passthru Use section, enter an asterisk in the "Route through" field.

See the Domino Administrator help for information on setting up a server as a passthru server.

### Troubleshooting

Use the following NOTES.INI variables to help troubleshoot any passthru server configuration issues:

Log\_Sessions=1 -- to help troubleshoot the configuration, set this on both the passthru and Domino server

PASSTHRU\_LOGLEVEL=5 -- set this on the passthru server and the DAMO client to capture helpful information in the LOG.NSF

**Note:** These procedures assume that the destination and passthru servers have been properly configured.

Domino Access for Outlook

## Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook issues

The following is a list of differences between the Notes client and the Microsoft Outlook client, as well as known limitations and problems.

### Differences between Notes client and Microsoft Outlook client

- Outlook's "Active Appointments" view does not accurately reflect the number of occurrences in a recurring meeting; however, the calendar accurately reflects the meetings.
- If a Notes invitee requests information in response to a meeting invitation, the Outlook chair will receive an email with their comments.
- Embedded messages can be read only by Outlook recipients. Use Forward or Reply to send existing message content to all users.
- Outlook does not support the creation of a new line in the Subject and Location fields on Calendar items. New lines entered in Notes in the Subject or Location field are converted to a semicolon (;) followed by a space in Outlook. Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook users can enter a semicolon and space so that a new line is added in Notes.
- Meeting updates to recurring meetings (not reschedules) are sent as individual items, if a change is made to the series a number of updates will be sent. It is recommended that changes are made to single instances to avoid multiple updates being sent.
- Domino does not support recurring daily meetings every weekday. Instead, use the option to select the days of the week.
- In Outlook, there is no new mail notification on start up, even when there are unread messages in the Inbox. New mail notification does not occur until a new message arrives.

### Address Book

Distribution lists created in Notes that contain other distribution lists (nested distribution lists) cannot be resolved within Outlook. Nested distribution lists created in Notes are resolved in the Domino server and can be used to send messages. Nested distribution lists created in the Outlook Contact folders are resolved within Outlook and can be used to deliver messages.

### Group To Dos/Tasks

- In Outlook, when forwarding a task that includes an attachment to another Outlook user, the attachment is not forwarded.

### Mail

#### *Sending e-mail*

- To ensure full directory access, all directories you want to select must reside in your domain. This release does not provide access to directories that require additional certificates to access, such as directories in different domains. If you cannot access a directory, talk to your administrator.
- It is recommended that complex documents be placed as attachments in e-mail. Microsoft Word is supported as the primary editor and is recommended where available.
- The preferred format for e-mail should be set to HTML format in Outlook for best results.
- Table formatting in some cases may be lost when sending from Outlook; use attachments for complex documents.

- Messages removed from Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook using "shift-delete" are not removed from the server replica. Users should simply delete messages and empty them from their "Deleted Items" folder to ensure proper synchronization of deletes from Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook.
- Mail notification of briefly changing the mouse cursor does not work in this release.

#### *Outlook features not supported*

- Most of Outlook's publishing and authoring components, such as footnotes, bookmarks, captions, cross references, page column formatting, edit change, and revision marks and tracking.
- In Outlook 2002, sending e-mail that has an assigned category is not supported by Domino;
- Follow Up flags are not sent to e-mail recipients if mail is in html format.
- Pictures other than clip art and images from files. Charts, diagrams, and embedded objects. Use attachments for these objects.
- In some cases, active URLs in Notes do not replicate as active links in Outlook.
- Once a message has been sent, Domino does not support the ability to expire or retract the message.
- The tracking option "Process receipts on arrival" is not supported in Domino.
- Outlook Rules that are applied to new items currently work only with the "Run Now" option, not as items are added to the Inbox.

#### *Other*

- There is currently no way to represent LotusScript buttons with Outlook.

### **Calendar & Scheduling**

#### *Recurring meetings*

- Deleting recurring meetings, may result in some occurrences remaining on the Calendar.
- In Notes, you can create a monthly meeting that happens on the first Tuesday and third Thursday of each month. However Outlook does not support this as a repeat. These meetings will be distributed to multiple dates when replicated to Outlook.
- Recurring meetings that are subsequently changed to be "Private" cannot be accepted by the invitee. This can be resolved by changing the end time by 1 minute and then setting the "Private" option.
- If there is a mixture of acceptances and declines, the accept/decline status of invitees and rooms for specific instances of recurring meetings may be incorrect. The original accept/decline notices for the users received by the chair are correct.
- In some cases, invitees added to recurring meetings, where a number of updates are applied, may receive a "Request Out of Date" message when processing updates. It is recommended that the user verify that the changes have been applied to the existing calendar entry, as in some cases they may not be.

#### *Autoprocessing*

- When using "Autoprocess," the Chair does not receive an acceptance notice from the invitee, but the meeting is added to the invitee's calendar.
- On the Autoprocess tab, if you enable automatic responses to meeting invitations from specified users, you have the option of choosing a name from the address book. however, you must remove the "@<domain>" portion of the address for this feature to work.

*Outlook features not supported*

- The fields "Show Time As" and "Categories" are not sent to invitees.
- When you create a meeting invitation and save it as draft in Notes/Domino, the addresses are not available when viewed in Outlook.
- If you set an alarm for a specific meeting in Notes, the alarm is not set in Outlook for the same entry.
- If a meeting invitation created in Notes is delegated to an Outlook user, the Outlook user cannot take action on the meeting. However, the meeting may be added to the delegate's calendar.
- The Outlook XP feature creating "Group Schedules" does not operate correctly. It will not save the members of the group when initially created; subsequent edits will be saved and operate correctly.
- The "cc" field is not supported when sending a response to meeting requests, add any additional recipients to the "From" field.
- The Notes/Domino invitee cannot delegate meetings created with an Outlook chair in this release.
- Comments sent by a Notes/Domino Chair or Notes/Domino delegator are not supported when sent to Outlook Chair.

*Other*

- Occasionally when accepting/declining multiple updates for a meeting, Outlook may report the error "The messaging Interface has reported an unknown error. If problem persists restart Outlook." Close the entry, and reopen it and accept/decline again. The error should not reappear.
- Addresses selected from the personal contacts and LDAP directories will not show the tracking status of attendees, when creating meeting invitations. They will correctly receive the meeting invitations, and updates and responses will be received.
- If a delegate tries to change the date in an appointment, reminder or all day event that was created by the owner of the mail file, the delegate will get a message that the entry has been changed by another user. The delegate will be prompted "Do you want to make a copy in the default folder for the item?" **Workaround:** Delegate should click yes, and then close the calendar entry. Reopen the calendar and make the necessary changes.

**Rich Text Formatting**

Some of the rich text formatting (RTF) available in Outlook is not supported in Domino and will be lost or replaced by similar formatting supported in Domino.

*General*

The following general areas of Outlook formatting are not supported:

- Publishing and authoring features -- This includes manuscript revision marks and edit change tracking and annotations, footnotes, captions, page headers and footers, bookmarks, indexes and tables of contents, and cross references. It also includes creating columns and sections, and using "drop cap" paragraph formatting.
- Drawing and artwork features -- This includes creating new a drawing in the document, autoshapes, word-art, charts, and diagrams. **Note:** Clip art and images inserted from files are supported.
- Special text fields and form fields --This includes inserting auto text, text fields, and form fields. Examples are current date or time, author name, creation date, calculated fields (such as sales tax), text boxes, checkboxes, and dropdown fields.
- Frames and sections, document variables, master documents, and subdocuments.

### *Text and Paragraphs*

The following text or paragraph formatting are not supported:

- Multi-level bullet and numbered lists -- only single-level lists are supported. **Note:** Supported list types are solid circle bullet, decimal numbering, lower- and uppercase alpha, and lower- and uppercase Roman numbering.
- Shading and borders for text, shading for paragraphs, positioned paragraphs, automatic hyphenation and paragraph styles.
- Combining shadow, emboss or engrave formatting with superscript or subscript -- if more than one is specified, superscript or subscript take precedence.
- Underline styles -- only the solid underlining style is supported; all other styles will be converted to solid.
- Special tab alignment -- only left aligned tabs with no leader are supported.

### *Tables*

In the following cases, Domino will convert table formatting to a style that is supported:

- Tables created using "AutoFit to contents" tables and the "Fit text" to cell feature.
- Varying column widths between rows; varying the number of cells between rows.
- Varying text alignment and inner margins between cells -- all cells will have the same values. In a cell, the top and bottom margins will always be equal and the same is true for left and right margins.
- Varying cell border style and color between cells -- all cells will have the same cell border style and color, and the table's outer border will be of a single style and color.
- Shading -- only solid style of cell and table fill (shading) is supported -- Other styles (such as hash marks) are converted to solid.
- Table and cell border styles -- Domino supports eight styles; all others will be converted to the closest match.
- The merge cells feature.
- Number of columns and levels of nested tables are limited to 63 and 7, respectively.

### **Domino Formatting not Supported in Outlook**

If you use both Notes and Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook, some formatting created in Notes is not supported in Outlook. This formatting will either be lost in the conversion or will be replaced by something similar.

#### *General*

- Drop-shadow borders on tables and pictures
- Some list styles, such as circle, square and checkmark

#### *Tables*

- Fit to Window style tables.
- Cell image and gradient fill (shading).
- Mixture of fixed and variable cell widths in a table.
- Tabbed, captioned, and animated tables. These will be converted to normal tables in Outlook.

For migration issues, see the release note "Exchange to Domino Migration Issues."

Domino Access for Outlook

**Exchange to Domino Migration issues**

When data is migrated from an Exchange server to a Domino server, most of the data migrates successfully, however there are some exceptions:

- Recurring Meetings have data migration issues in the following instances:
  - If Outlook users decline a recurring meeting invitation from a user before the data is migrated, they will not be able to accept partial updates to the recurring meeting after the meeting data has been migrated.
  - Outlook users should verify recurring meeting schedules and invitee status after migration, in cases where some instances have been declined or rescheduled.
  - If successive instances of a recurring meeting are cancelled or rescheduled, the updates to the schedule data may not migrate correctly.
- Invitees should accept the initial invitation for recurring meetings before migration, otherwise subsequent updates may not be correct. In the case of single meetings, migration can easily handle subsequent updates, and only in very specific cases will there be a problem with updates to recurring meetings.
- When a migrated task includes a .JPG attachment, there may be problems opening the file.
- When a Notes user replies with history to a migrated memo that includes an attachment, it may appear that there are two attachments: the original attachment and an image of a file document.
- If migrated Exchange users have similar names (such as John Yankowski and John Yankowsky), the mail file could be overwritten during Notes registration. When registering Notes users, the Domino Administrator truncates long names to eight letters (the first initial of the first name and the first seven letters of the last name).

**Workaround:** During registration, make sure you manually extend the name or you will be prompted to overwrite the first instance of the truncated name.

See also the release note "Domino Access for Microsoft Outlook" for a full list of problems and limitations.

Domino Access for Outlook

**Troubleshooting the Exchange to Domino migration**

There are a few situations you may encounter during the migration process that require some simple troubleshooting. Here are a few tips to help you perform a successful migration.

Problem	Explanation and Workaround
Microsoft Exchange isn't available as a Foreign Directory Source in the People and Groups Migration dialog	<p>Microsoft Exchange must be configured as a Foreign Directory Source during the installation of the Administrator Client.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b> If Microsoft Exchange isn't available as an option, you must reinstall the Domino Administrator Client and make sure Microsoft Exchange is configured as a Foreign Directory Source during the installation process.</p>

Problem	Explanation and Workaround
You need to migrate a user more than once	<p>The Domino Migration Tool is designed as a "run once" utility, which registers users and creates their associated mail files on the Domino server. You can migrate a user more than once, but remember that if you migrate to the same Domino mail file, the existing data is not replaced, it is just appended.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b> If you need to "re-migrate" a user, delete the existing Domino mail file from the Domino server, and then perform the migration for that user again. You will be informed that the user is already registered on the Domino server, and prompted to update the existing user. Do this, and complete the migration. A new mail file will be created for the migrated user on the Domino server.</p>
The address conversion for a user's mail file fails	<p>While running the address conversion utility, you may see the message, "Address conversion failed for this user."</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b> It is crucial that the server name and address book be up to date before running the address conversion. Update the name and address book following the instructions previously outlined, then perform the address conversion again.</p>
After migration, a user's mail file displays addresses (such as in the 'Chair' item or 'From' item) in Exchange format	<p>If addresses are displaying in Exchange format, you may have forgotten to perform the address conversion on this mail file.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b> To be on the safe side, perform the address conversion (following the steps previously outlined) on all the migrated mail files on the Domino server. Also, it is possible that you have not yet migrated the user whose address is displaying in Exchange format. Once that user has been registered on the Domino server and the associated mail file migrated, run the address conversion utility again.</p>
The Domino Migration Tool fails during the process of migrating users	<p>If the migration process fails, which can happen if the server connection is lost, it is best to start the process again, beginning with the user in transit during migration.</p> <p><b>Workaround:</b> If the migration process fails while migrating a user, that user and any others in the Registration Queue will be saved in preparation for registration and migration. Because the user in transit when the failure occurred may be partially migrated, it is best to delete that user's mail file from the server once the server connection is restored. Then resume the migration process by selecting "Register All" in the Register Person dialog.</p>

## Domino Domain Monitoring issues

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### 'Open Monitoring...' opens new instance each time

When you click the **Open Monitoring...** outline entry in the Monitoring Configuration database (events4.nsf), the Domino Domain Monitor database (ddm.nsf) will be opened on the corresponding server. If you click this outline entry multiple times, a new instance of the Domino Domain Monitor database will be opened for each time the outline entry is clicked.

If this occurs, close all instances of the Domino Domain Monitor database and the Monitoring Configuration database. Re-open one instance of the database and the problem should no longer occur.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### 'View Unread' button presents mixed results in Collapsed views

The Domino Domain Monitor database (ddm.nsf) has a **View Unread** button in all of the views and tabs.

The purpose of this button is to help manage large volumes of data that might be reported in this database. Using this button will allow users to display only documents that are marked unread. This will allow Administrators to view new documents that require attention and temporarily remove documents that have already been reviewed (read). The button serves as a 'toggle' - when viewing the Unread documents, the button now reads 'View All'. Click the button and it will now display all documents for this view.

There are some minor problems when using this button in a view that is set to 'Collapse All'. After clicking the 'View Unread' button in a view that is fully collapsed, the category counts will continue to reflect the *total* docs in that category, not the *unread* docs in that category. In addition, if you click the category, the category will disappear, leaving only the unread documents for that category. This occurs for each category in the view. If you click each category, eventually, you will have a view of unread, uncategorized documents. To avoid this, simply make sure the view is not set to 'Collapse All' before using the 'View Unread' button. The view should display correctly for this scenario.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### Creating DDM probes on a Notes 7.0.2 client with earlier servers

Notes 7.0.2 clients will not be able to create most DDM probes in the Monitoring Configuration database (events4.nsf) if the database exists on a Domino 7.0.1 or earlier server, and is based upon the template which was shipped with a Domino 7.0.1 or earlier server.

When attempting to create a new DDM probe in this configuration, you will see an "Object Variable Not Set" message. Affected probes include: Replication, Database, Directory, Security, and Messaging.

#### Workaround

- Create these probes from a 7.0.1 or earlier Notes client.
- Refresh the events4.nsf design with a 7.0.2 version of the template.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### Domino Domain Monitor best viewed w/bookmarks unpinned

The Domino Domain Monitor database (ddm.nsf) is best viewed with bookmarks unpinned and/or a screen resolution of 1024 by 768 pixels, or more. If bookmarks are pinned or the screen resolution is too large, the tabs in this database may overlap each other, making it difficult to navigate. Simply unpin the bookmarks pane or adjust the screen resolution and the database will have enough room to fully display.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **IBM Lotus Instant Messaging in Domino Domain Monitor**

Double clicking on an Administrator listed in the IBM Lotus Instant Messaging pane ('Show/Hide Administrators') will *not* initiate an Instant Messaging dialog with the Administrator. Simply right-click on the desired Administrator's name and choose "Chat with . . .".

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Log Filter configuration documents**

Introduced in Domino 6, Log Filters can be defined in events4.nsf; these filters specify which events get displayed on the server console or added to the server log file. Events are filtered according to severity level and type. Please see documents in the view named 'Filters / Log Filters' for more details. The severity and type of any event is defined in the events4.nsf message documents. See documents in the view named 'Advanced / Event Messages by Task' for more details.

In Domino 7, some of the message document Type values have been changed to more accurately describe events defined by these documents. For example, some messages that had been defined with a type of 'Database' have been changed to have a type of 'Security'. If you have defined Log Filters using Type, you may want to review their values.

Also in Domino 7, some of the message document Severity values have been changed to more accurately represent events defined by these documents. If you have defined Log Filters using Severity, you may want to review their values as well.

## **Domino Web Access issues**

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Web Access

### **Add Sender to Contacts not working correctly**

Users registered with a first, middle, and last name using the default Internet Address setting of "FirstName LastName", and "None" as the separator, do not get added to Contacts correctly. Instead of displaying in the First name, Middle, and Last name fields, the first and last names display in the "Last name" field of the Contacts entry, and the middle name does not display.

Domino Web Access

### **Attachments larger than 10 MB require change to Server doc**

Using file attachments larger than 10 MB will result in a "server not found" error.

#### **Workaround**

The following settings in the Server document default to 10000 KB. Increase these settings to accommodate the use of file attachments larger than 10 MB:

- On the Internet Protocols - HTTP tab : "Maximum Size of Request"
- On the Internet Protocols - Domino Web Engine tab: "Maximum POST data"

Domino Web Access

### **Cannot install a subscription after cancelling**

If you begin installing a subscription, and then cancel, you must manually remove the subscription from the Lotus iNotes program directory. Then, right click and select "Go Offline" in order to re-install the subscription.

Domino Web Access

### **Cannot install Offline subscription from full DWA portlet**

You cannot install an Offline subscription from the full Domino Web Access portlet unless the "Functional Area" of the portlet is set to "All." Open the URL for the mail file directly, and then select "Go Offline."

Domino Web Access

### **Cannot send a meeting invitation to a group in CDC from offline**

In Domino Web Access 7, when working offline, you cannot send a meeting invitation to a group in a CDC (condensed directory catalog). You can, however, use the group to send mail. Also, this is not a problem if you are using the inotes6.ntf mail template.

#### **Workaround:**

Don't put the Group into the Dircat. Enter the Group name in the "To" field and then click send. Choose "Use Name Anyway" when prompted that the name is not found. Alternatively, you can create Groups locally in your contacts.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Web Access

### **Cannot use Web Admin to set default Welcome Page**

Web Administrators cannot use the Configuration Settings document (Domino Web Access) tab to set the default Welcome Page. Domino Administrators can set the default Welcome Page and, if allowed, Domino Web Access users can set the default using the Edit Layout button on the Welcome Page.

Domino Web Access

### **Changing your internet password in Domino Web Access**

When you change your internet password, allow time for the server's AdminP process to run before the change takes effect. You may have to wait anywhere from 5 minutes to several hours depending on how often the AdminP process is set to run on the server. When your Internet password is different from your Notes password:

- You may be prompted for a Synchronization Password the first time DOLS attempts to synchronize the offline mail file. When such a prompt occurs, you must set the Synchronization Password to your Notes password. DOLS will automatically save this password in your subscription synchronization preferences. When logging into the database offline in a browser, use the same internet password you would use to log into the browser online.
- If your offline mail file is encrypted locally, then a HTTP 500 Server internal error may occur when the offline mail file is opened, unless you have correctly set the Synchronization Password for the subscription to the Notes password. In the DOLS Sync Manager, select the mail file subscription entry, then select the Properties - Security dialog to set the Synchronization Password.

Domino Web Access, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Close the browser before uninstalling Domino Sync Manager**

You must close the browser before uninstalling the Domino Sync Manager. If you do not close the browser, it does not uninstall completely, and may cause errors the next time you try to install a subscription, or go offline.

Domino Web Access

### **Domino Web Access 7.0 limitations on Linux Mozilla**

Following are the limitations using Domino Web Access 7.0 on Linux Mozilla:

#### **General**

- The first time you access Domino Web Access, you will get the following prompt. Check "Remember this decision" and click the OK button so that Domino Web Access can work properly.

A script from "International Business Machines Corporation" has requested enhanced privileges. You should grant these privileges only if you are comfortable downloading and executing a program from this source. Do you wish to allow these privileges?

#### **Local Archiving**

Local archiving is not supported.

#### **Preferences**

You cannot set your default mail client in the Other Preferences.

#### **Alarm**

Even if you snooze an alarm, the alarm window will no longer pop up after you switch to another view (e.g., from Mail to Calendar).

#### **Proxy Support**

Proxy support is not available in Linux Mozilla for this release.

#### **Chat and Instant Messaging Integration**

Online meetings are not supported with Mozilla, therefore if a Domino Web Access user is engaged in a chat session and clicks on "Add Tools" none of the selectable options, such as screen sharing, whiteboard, audio or video, will work.

#### **Domino Web Access Server Setup**

You must have Sametime 3.1 or later to enable Chat and Instant Messaging (Sametime) integration in Mozilla. In addition, you must enable Instant Messaging in Preferences in order to use Chat and Instant Messaging; previous versions of Chat are not supported in Mozilla.

If your Sametime server is not on the same machine as your Domino Web Access server, you must copy Sametime related files from the Sametime server to your Domino Web Access server. To do so, follow the steps below.

1. Copy the data\domino\html\sametime\stlinks directory from the Sametime server to the same location on your Domino Web Access server. Create the Sametime directory if one does not exist.
2. Replace the data\domino\html\sametime\stlinks\stlinks.jar file on the Domino Web Access server with a signed version of stlinks.jar file. In Sametime 3.1, this file is in the Toolkit\stlinksignedapplet directory on the Sametime 3.1 installation CD 2; for Sametime 6.5.1, this file is in the <Sametime server directory>\Data\domino\html\sametime\stlinks\signed.

**Note:** For more information on setting up Domino Web Access for Sametime, see the Domino Administration help.

**Mozilla Browser Setup**

You must install the Java Plug-in 1.4.1 before using Instant Messaging (**Note: Do not use JRE 1.4.1\_05**). First install the Java Plug-in on the Linux client and then create a symbolic link under the [Mozilla Installation Directory]/plugins to point to the plug-in. Use the following procedure:

```
cd /
ln -s /usr/java/j2re[VERSION]/plugin/i386/ns610/libjavaplugin_oji.so [Mozilla
Installation Directory]/plugins/libjavaplugin_oji.so
Restart Mozilla
```

Java Plug-in is a part of the Java Runtime Environment and you can download it from <http://java.sun.com>.

**Note:** To check if Java Plug-in is correctly installed, select [Help]-[About Plug-ins] to see "Java(TM) Plug-in 1.4.1\_xx" in the plug-in list (where xx is revision number of Java Plug-in).

**Offline**

- Offline is supported on Mozilla 1.4.1 and 1.7 with SuSE 8.0/United Linux 1.0 SP3. Be sure to install the Red Hat package named **C/C++ Compiler and Tools**.
- Only one offline Domino Web Access subscription is supported per Linux client. If you want to install a new subscription on a Linux client that already has a Domino Web Access subscription installed offline, you must uninstall the existing subscription first.
- Use the Go Online drop down menu to install, synchronize, schedule synchronization and reinstall your subscription on the Linux client. The Domino Sync Manager is not available on Linux Mozilla. Instead, use DWA Sync to synchronize your mail file on the Linux client.
- There must be a Mozilla script file in the usr/bin directory to be able to launch Offline from the desktop Offline icon. The Mozilla script file is usually a part of the Mozilla installation and is located where Mozilla is installed. Users may have to copy their script file to the usr/bin directory then edit it so it points to the directory where Mozilla is installed.
- The Offline mail file is always installed to the user's \$HOME directory.
- If you have a problem installing, synchronizing, or going offline, and receive a message that one of these services is already running, you may need to reboot your system. After you reboot your system, remove files named httploaded, synching, or downloading in the /usr/tmp directory. Then, retry the operation that was failing.

**Upgrading DOLS**

You must remove your current version of DOLS before you upgrade. For information on uninstalling Domino Off-Line Services for Mozilla (on Linux clients), see the Domino Web Access help topic "Uninstall Domino Web Access from Linux Mozilla."

Domino Web Access

**Domino Web Access 7.0 offline issues**

Following are the issues using Domino Web Access 7 offline:

**Installing on Novell SuSE Linux**

In order to install a Domino Web Access mail file offline on Novell SuSE Linux, the software package for "C/C++ compiler and tools" must be installed before the user attempts to go offline.

**Installing on Firefox on Linux**

The Firefox browser does not support signed XPI files currently so the install package appears as unsigned (invalid). However you will be able to download and install successfully.

**Login using full name**

When logging in offline, you must use your full name, such as John Smith, instead of your short name, such as jsmith.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Web Access

**Domino Web Access secure mail issues**

Following are the issues using secure mail in Domino Web Access:

**Signed Mail**

When a signed message is sent from an account that has an Internet certificate included in the imported Notes ID to a recipient that does not have an imported Notes ID, the signed icon appears broken to the recipient with the mouseover message: "Could not open the ID file."

**Notes Signed Mail Sent via SMTP**

Notes signed mail sent via SMTP will have the signature removed before it is delivered to the recipient.

**Notes Encrypted Mail Sent via SMTP**


Notes encrypted mail sent via SMTP may have problems such as loss of attachments, or mail in which the body of the message cannot be read by the recipient.

**Notes Signed and S/MIME Encrypted mail**

If you are offline, and have a Notes certificate (no Internet certificate) and you try to send an S/MIME signed and encrypted message to a recipient with only an Internet Certificate, you will get a 'No Delivery' Report message.

Workaround: Both the sender and the recipient must have the same type of certificates to send signed **and** encrypted messages.

**Using name resolution when encrypting a message**

If you want to send an encrypted message, you must check "encrypt" before you click the check name button  or press F9 for name resolution. If you use F9 or the check name button before you enable encryption, you will get an encryption failure.

**Requiring SSL to use Secure Mail**

When you receive the message box informing you that you are switching to SSL, do not click X to close the box. You must click OK and allow the switch to SSL to occur.

**Important:** Within the scope of a directory search, all group names must be unique. Make sure that there are no like named groups in different domains.

Domino Web Access

**DOMWS Convert AddIn task loads by default**

If the http task is enabled the DOMWS Convert AddIn task is also started automatically. When this task loads you will see two messages on the console:

**DOMWS Convert AddIn Initializing**  
**DOMWS Convert AddIn Initialization Complete**

This task is necessary only if using the Common PIM portlets that are part of WebSphere Portal 5.1X. To disable this task, set the HTTPNoDomWSAppSpace=1 in the NOTES.INI file, and disable XML Services using the steps below:

1. From the Domino Administrator client, open the server document for the Domino application server in edit mode.
2. Click the Internet Protocols - Domino web Engine tab.
3. Uncheck the XML Services box.
4. Save and the changes.

The next time you restart the server, the DOMWS task will not start.

Domino Web Access

### **Firefox does not support awareness in DWA on Windows**

Using Firefox on Windows, the browser hangs and crashes with Sametime awareness enabled in Domino Web Access.

#### **Workaround**

By default Sametime awareness will be turned off for Windows based Firefox clients.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Web Access

### **Format preference for incoming mail**

For Domino Web Access users, in the Person document in the Domino Directory, set the "Format preference for incoming mail" field to "Keep in senders' format."

Domino Web Access

### **Keyboard shortcuts do not work using Firefox on Macintosh**

If you are accessing Domino Web Access via Firefox on a Macintosh, note the following shortcut key workarounds:

**F1** -- To show help in context, press **fn + F1**.

**F9** -- To make keyboard shortcuts work, press **Command (Apple) + F9**; on laptops press **Command + fn + F9**.

**Note:** You can change key mapping for Expose (currently assigned to F9) using System Preferences (for example, change Expose to F8) so that pressing F9 (only) works.

Domino Web Access

### **Lotus Instant Messaging Limited Use version requires variable**

If you installed the Lotus Instant Messaging Limited Use version of Sametime, you need to add the variable `VPS_ALLOWED_LOGIN_TYPES=1003,100A` to the Sametime.INI file on the Sametime server data directory for Domino Web Access users.

Domino Web Access

### **Meeting update notices do not get sent**

When you update both the subject matter and invitees for a scheduled meeting, the meeting update notice is not sent.

#### **Workaround**

Create separate updates for the meeting. For example, update the invitees and send that update. Then update the meeting subject in a separate update.

Domino Web Access

### **New message may be discarded without prompting**

In a new message, if you click 'To', select a name from your contacts, and then click the "X" in the corner of the window instead of choosing 'Send' or 'Send and File', you will not be prompted that the message will be discarded.

#### **Workaround**

Type the full address of the person in the 'To' field, or type in the beginning letters and click the green check to choose from the Name directory.

Domino Web Access

### **Notes.INI to prevent spell check issues**

To prevent spell check from not working, set the following Notes.INI variable:

```
iNotes_WA_SingleThreadSpellCheck=1
```

Domino Web Access

### **Problem opening attachments with Chinese file name**

On Windows XP using Internet Explorer, if you open a message in Edit mode, you cannot open an attachment that has a Chinese file name.

#### **Workaround**

To open attachments that have a Chinese file name, double-click the attachment in read mode.

Domino Web Access, Domino Offline Services (DOLS)

### **Problem opening offline on Linux Mozilla**

If you are using Firefox or Mozilla browser on Linux, and going offline using the desktop icon, you must copy the run-mozilla.sh script file from the directory in which Firefox or Mozilla is installed to /usr/bin, and then rename the file to "mozilla." Edit this file to point to the Firefox or Mozilla directory path.

Domino Web Access

## Rich Text Editor issues in Domino Web Access

Following are the known issues with Rich Text Editor using Domino Web Access:

### Lists

When you create a list (unordered or number list) and use the heading format to increase the type size, the following problems occur when you undo the heading size:

- If you select a list in a single cell and then undo the heading, the list element disappears also.
- If you have lists selected in more than one line, you cannot undo the heading element at all.

### Graphics

If you insert a graphic into an entry, and then try to undo the insertion, undo does not work.

### Tables

In IE 6.0, you cannot select the text in multiple cells and delete it using the Delete key. You must select the contents of each cell and press Delete.

Domino Web Access

## Show unread mail only may impact performance

If you have enabled the user preference to show documents one page at a time in a list view (Basics - Display Options), and you are also viewing unread messages only, you may notice a performance impact when opening Mail view for very large mail files.

Domino Web Access

## TAM WebSEAL 5.1 on Mozilla and Firefox displays error

When accessing IBM Tivoli Access Manager WebSEAL 5.1 on a Mozilla or Firefox based browser, the browser displays a 404 error:

```
The Access Manager WebSEAL server can not find the resource you have
requested.
```

This error means that the Access Manager WebSEAL cannot find any resource matching the requested URL:/favicon.ico

### Workaround

Create an unauth ACL and attach it to favicon.ico using the pdadmin utility on the TAM server as follows:

```
pdadmin> acl create unauth
pdadmin> acl modify unauth set group iv-admin TcmdbsvaBRrx1
pdadmin> acl modify unauth set group webseal-servers Tgmdbsrx1
pdadmin> acl modify unauth set user sec_master TcmdbsvaBRrx1
pdadmin> acl modify unauth set Any-other Trx
pdadmin> acl modify unauth set Unauthenticated Tr
pdadmin> acl attach /WebSEAL/TAMhostname-default /favicon.ico unauth
```

Domino Web Access

### Unable to load Inbox in Domino Web Access

In Internet Explorer, users who are not using SSL connections to access their Domino Web Access mail database receive an "Error encountered retrieving data" message when trying to access their Inbox. An updated urlmon.dll fixes this problem. Customers can call Microsoft support free of charge to receive the fix (<http://support.microsoft.com/?kbid=837251>) prior to it's inclusion within a cumulative update for IE. It will be queued up for inclusions within the next cumulative update for IE (anticipated to be May 2004).

Other workarounds include:

- In Internet Explorer, go to Tools - Internet Options - Advanced - Security, make sure the option "Do not save encrypted pages to disk" is unchecked.
- Disable GZIP compression.

Domino Web Access

### Use LDAP Mail attribute for Domino Web Access Instant Messaging

The Mail attribute is a required entry when using LDAP for Instant Messaging in Domino Web Access. When using Instant Messaging in Domino Web Access to resolve names that exist in an LDAP directory server, the mail attribute for the LDAP directory entry must include a valid e-mail address value. For example, the directory entry for John Brown could look something like this:

```
dn: cn=John Brown, o=Yourorg
givenname: John
sn: Brown
mail: jbrown@yourorg.com
```

If an entry is found in the LDAP directory that does NOT contain a value for the mail attribute, the value entered will be removed. This affects groups more than user entries, because the LDAP object classes "groupOfNames" and "groupOfUniquenames" do not include the mail attribute. This could, however, affect entries of type "Person" and "organizationalPerson" since these object classes do not support the mail attribute either. Most LDAP directories do support the "inetOrgPerson" object class, and mail is an optional value of this object class. For those using Domino as an LDAP directory server, the "dominoPerson" object class inherits from the "inetOrgPerson" object class, where mail is supported.

For more information on creating and editing the Offline subscription Configuration Profile document, see the Domino Administration help topic "Configuring the DOLS subscription."

## Installation issues

Domino for i5/OS

### **CHKPRDOPT error messages in language environments**

#### **Installing Domino as a secondary language**

Domino 7 is only provided as an English (2924) language feature. To deploy Domino in a language other than English, you must first install the English version of Domino and then install the Language Pack CD.

If you install Domino 7 on a system where English (2924) is not the primary language installed, error messages will result from the CHKPRDOPT command as follows:

```
CHKPRDOPT PRDID(5733LD7)
Product 5733LD7 release V7R0M0 option *BASE load 2924 correctly installed.
Language *N not installed.
Product 5733LD7 release V7R0M0 option *BASE load 5050 correctly installed.
Errors found by CHKPRDOPT.
```

Similar messages may also result during the LODRUN or RSTLICPGM commands and are also normal. These conditions are normal and do not affect the ability to configure or run Domino servers.

Domino Server

### **Deselected custom components issue during upgrade**

During a Domino server upgrade, custom components selected for a custom install are not supported by ISMP; you must re-select the custom components.

Domino Server

### **Domino 7 cannot install Partition Server over Single Server**

On Windows platforms, the Domino 7 installer program makes a distinction between a Single Server Installation and a Partition Server Installation.

A Single Server installation will consist of a single Program directory, and a single Data directory. The NOTES.INI file, which contains configuration information for the server, will be stored in the Program directory. This has been maintained in Domino 7 in order to support previous versions of the Notes/Domino server.

A Partition Server installation will consist of a single Program directory, and multiple Data directories. Because each server has a different configuration, each server must have its own NOTES.INI file. Because of this, the NOTES.INI file will be stored in the Data directory of each partition.

The Domino 7 installer does not support upgrading or reinstalling a Partition server over an existing Single server. This is because the NOTES.INI file cannot safely be relocated without making significant changes to its contents.

If a user has an existing Single server installation, and needs to replace this with a Partition server installation, then the Single server should be Uninstalled, using the Add/Remove programs utility in Windows. Then the user must copy the NOTES.INI from the Program Directory to the Single servers Data directory. The Data files from the Single server will be left behind in the original Data directory. Next, the user may install a new Partition server, using the same location as the original Program Directory. The original Data directory can be selected as one of the new Partitions, as well as other Data directories that will be created by the installer. After the Partition server installation is complete, the original server will be one of the new Partitions installed, and should function normally.

Domino for i5/OS

### **Domino installation may fail when WRKDOMSVR cmd active on i5/OS**

Installing Domino 7 for i5/OS may fail if a WRKDOMSVR command is being run in another session. If this occurs, an error message in the job log indicates that the QGNNINDS object cannot be allocated. Make sure no other sessions are running the WRKDOMSVR command, and retry the installation.

Domino for i5/OS

### **Domino installation may fail with signature violation on i5/OS**

#### **Domino and OS/400 signatures**

When installing Domino 7 for iSeries, the installation may fail with the following error message (check the job log for the job that issued the RSTLICPGM command):

```
Object has a signature that is no longer valid.
```

This is likely the result of installing Domino to a system that has the more stringent levels of object signature validation enabled for restore operations.

The OS/400 policy to be used for object signature verification during a restore operation (for example, product installation) is controlled by the QVfyOBRST system value, which has a default value of 3.

When installing Domino for iSeries, the system value QVfyOBRST must be set to a value of 3 or lower prior to installing Domino.

After installation of Domino for iSeries has completed, the system value may be changed back to a more restrictive setting.

An example of changing the system value QVfyOBRST is provided below:

```
CHGSYSVAL SYSVAL(QVfyOBRST) VALUE('1')
```

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Instant Messaging Proxy Password doesn't flow through**

If the user happens to select 'Use Proxy' as the Instant Messaging Protocol during a new Client Setup as well as upon launching the Notes Client after upgrading to the latest release, and enters a Proxy Password in the dialog, the Proxy Password will not flow through to the user's location documents. To correct this, simply edit the location documents; go to the Instant Messaging tab, and click the 'Set Proxy Password' button. A dialog will display, allowing the user to enter their IM Proxy password.

Domino Server

### **Invalid directory path value in script.dat issue**

When using silent install on UNIX platforms, the installer cannot check the special characters (e.g., <>) in the "Program\_directory" parameter of the script.dat file. However, the installation will succeed without any error message, even if special characters are used in the "Program\_directory" parameter.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Notes Client installation needs "C" drive

The InstallShield utility will install to any drive, as long as a "C" drive exists. If the "C" drive is absent from your workstation, you will see the message "Error 1327 Invalid Drive C:\", and the installation will abort.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Scriptable Client Setup and Instant Messaging configuration

Here are some known issues to be aware of when using the Scriptable Client Setup feature to configure Instant Messaging:

- If the IM.Protocol variable is set to 3 ('Use proxy'), the **IM.ProxyType** variable is required. If this variable is left out of the script, the IM Setup dialog is supposed to display during Client Setup so that the user can enter the missing value. At this time, the dialog does *not* display. As a result, the user may experience connection problems because the Proxy Type defaults to SOCKS4. To correct this, either be sure to include this variable in the Script or ask the user to edit their location documents and update the Instant Messaging tab to reflect the correct Proxy Type.
- The **IM.ServerNameResolve** variable seems to be ignored by Scriptable Setup. The 'Resolve server name locally' field is always enabled in the IM Setup - IM Proxy dialog whether the variable is included in the Script or not. Despite the field being enabled in the dialog during Client Setup, it is always disabled in the location doc, except as noted below.
- The **IM.ServerNameResolve** variable acts as if it is required when the IM.ProxyType variable is set to 1 ('SOCKS5'). Specifically, if a Script sets IM.ProxyType to 1 and *leaves out* the IM.ServerNameResolve variable (this should be ok since the variable is *optional*), the IM Setup dialog will display during Client Setup so that the user can enter the missing value. In addition, the user will find the checkbox for this field is *enabled* even though the variable was not included in the script. This checkbox will remain enabled upon completion of the Client Setup in the location document.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### SERVER\_AVAILABILITY\_THRESHOLD setting prevents new client setup

When clustered mail servers have the "SERVER\_AVAILABILITY\_THRESHOLD=xx" setting, and both servers' availability indexes are below the "xx" number, or BUSY, a new Notes Client setup is unable to access the server.

#### Workaround

Users can connect to some other server instead (give some other server name that is available), then edit the location document to replace the temporary servername with the correct server name after the client install completes.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### Shared node install: Do not use option "b" in silent mode

if you use the progress bar option "b" (/qb and /qb+) when doing a silent shared install, the message: "1904 nslxbe registration warning" appears at the end of installation, and during subsequent uninstallation. You can click "OK" to ignore these warning messages, and the installation/uninstallation will finish successfully.

These warning dialogs do not happen when using "/qn+" and "/qn" for shared node install.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Single logon service does not load on a Shared install of Notes**

Single Logon service can't be started if you installed the Notes Client using the share mode; this problem is caused by the Microsoft requirement to move some files out of the local system directory.

The workaround is to enable the Client Single Logon feature and manually copy the files `npnotes.dll`, `ns1.exe`, and `ns1svce.exe` to the local system directory.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Smart Upgrade doesn't support Full Kit install for multi-users**

Smart Upgrade does not support the "Full Notes Client kit" install option for a multi-user install. The Domino Administrator must upgrade multi-user installs using the "Notes Client only kit" install option.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### **Smart Upgrade: Automatic launch fails, lacking files**

When creating a Smart Upgrade kit using a shared network, the shared network lacks install files, specifically, "setup.exe". If you then launch Smart Upgrade from the Notes client, and begin to upgrade, you will see the message: "Error reading setup initialization file", and upgrade aborts.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Threshold chgs in Replication Settings apply to current location**

When setting up a Notes Client and choosing "Replication settings for sending and receiving mail" from the *Additional Services* dialog, the threshold you originally enter for sending outgoing e-mail messages before you choose your replication schedule will hold for all location documents. If you change the threshold value after you enter your replication schedule, that new threshold value will only display in your current location document. If you'd like that new threshold value to be in another location document, simply edit the location document and make the changes.

Domino Server

### **Total size in summary panel issue**

When installing partitioned servers on Windows platforms, the total size in the Summary panel does not give the correct, required disk sizes.

Domino Server

### **Upgrade warning message (dominoSelfRegistering) issue**

When upgrading the server on Windows platforms, the warning message ". . . during the registration of files (dominoSelfRegistering). . ." is displayed in the final upgrade window. This warning is reproduced periodically, but the server functions work successfully.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Upgrading a multi-user installation to Domino 7**

If you have installed multiple IBM Lotus Notes 6.x clients as Notes multi-user installations, you must uninstall the Notes 6.x clients and then install IBM Lotus Notes 7. Directly upgrading from IBM Lotus Notes 6.x clients to Notes 7 is not supported.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Upgrading to Domino 7 changes the services startup type**

Upgrading from Domino 6.x or Domino 7 Beta causes the services startup type to change, if the startup type is set to "Automatic"; the services startup type reverts to "Manual" after the upgrade. The services startup type is set in the Windows service dialog box.

## **Instant Messaging issues**

Notes Client

### **IM awareness icon may appear in wrong place on screen**

The IM awareness icon will appear in the wrong place on the screen after a clean installation of Notes. To workaround this issue, you can restart Notes, or re-size the windows.

## **Mail issues**

Notes Client

### **'Preferences' menu option won't be available if using Notes 6**

If you are using Notes 6.x to access a Notes 7 mail file on a Domino 7 server, the Tools -> Preferences menu option will not be available.

#### **Workaround**

Upgrade your Notes Client to Notes 7, then the Tools\Preferences menu option will be available.

Notes Client

### **Automatic folder upgrade does not upgrade all folder styles**

Automatic folder upgrade can only upgrade those folders that are supported for manual upgrade. These are:

- Inbox
- Trash
- Rules
- Alarms
- Calendars
- JunkMail
- All Documents

in the Upgrade Folder dialog box.

Notes Client

### **Preferences need to be resaved after name change**

If a user turns on Message Marking to show when they are in the To and/or CC field of an email, and then has their name changed, Tools/Preferences will need to be changed in order for the Message Marking to show again.

Notes Client

### **Servers not in DST time give errors on iCal repeat meetings**

When Server A has Daylight Savings Time (DST) enabled, and Server B does not have DST enabled, but both servers are in the same timezone, and a repeating event is scheduled and countered, the message **"Error trying to open document: The repeating instance document corresponding to this notice cannot be located"** is received.

This only happens when sending to an internet address (iCal). The fix is to have both servers observe DST when in the same timezone.

Notes Client

### **Webmail: Preference setting in mail delegation not updated**

If you use a web client to open, update, and save a mail delegation with 'Tools -> Preferences', upon reopening the mail delegation preferences the setting will not have been updated. This is a third-party refresh issue.

#### **Workaround**

Reopen another web client and the new setting will be displayed.

Notes Client

### **"Forward notices . . ." from a local replica doesn't work**

Setting up the "Forward notices where you are the invitee of meeting" or "Forward notices where you are the chair of meeting" preferences by using 'Tools -> Preferences -> Access & Delegation', and then selecting the "Change Access" button, from a local replica of a mail file does not work.

#### **Workaround**

Refresh the profile caching from mail server:

1. Open Preferences on the mail server, turn off "Forward notices where you are the invitee of meeting" and "Forward notices where you are the chair of meeting", then turn them both on again.

## Policy issues

Domino Administrator Client

### **'Default Welcome Page' field becomes blank**

The 'Default Welcome Page' field in the Desktop Settings form of the Domino Directory may sometimes become blank. To correct this, put the Desktop Settings document in Edit mode, click the 'Corporate Welcome Pages database' link in the field above, and cycle through each custom Welcome Page to refresh the list. Save & Close the Desktop Settings document.

Now, open the Desktop Settings document in Edit mode again and the 'Default Welcome Page' field will display the list of custom welcome pages available in the database.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Blank fields can not be locked down in Location and Preferences**

When creating a desktop policy, if there are no values in the fields of the desktop policy, the fields will not be locked in Preferences and Locations, on the Notes client. If there is a value in a field, it will be locked down.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Client lockdown in hierarchy policies**

There are two fundamentals about lockdowns pushed to this client when a user is assigned hierarchy policies:

1. If lockdown is checked in a parent policy, the lockdown will be pushed down whether "Enforce" is checked in the parent policy, or "Inherit" is checked in the child policy.
2. If lockdown is not checked in the parent policy, the lockdown will exist with the child policy, even if "Enforce" is checked in parent policy.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Delete Policies and Settings from previous releases**

If you created Policies or Settings in an earlier release of Domino 6, you must delete them from the Domino Directory before updating the Domino Directory design with the Domino 6 template or later.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Desktop Policies: customized My Work page on pre-6.5 Clients**

The "My Work" Welcome page in Notes feature is for a Notes/Domino 6.5 later environment. When deploying a customized My Work page via Desktop Policies, the My Work page will not display on pre-6.5 Notes Clients. Instead, the default 'Basics' Welcome Page will display on these Clients.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Desktop policy supercedes Setup profile in conflict fields**

If both a Setup profile and a Desktop policy are assigned to a user, the Desktop policy takes priority over the Setup profile settings in conflict fields.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Desktop policy: Previous values can not be "blanked"**

There is no mechanism to "blank out" fields if there are no settings in a new desktop policy. Only if there is a value in that field on the Settings document will it be pushed down.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Desktop Settings and 'Accounts' tab**

Some Desktop Settings may require authentication with the mail server multiple times, and several Notes Client exit/relaunches before displaying on the Notes Client. This can occur if the Desktop Settings document contains no values on the "Account" tab, or if the accounts being deployed do not generate an error message upon completion of a new Client Setup.

For example, creating new accounts via Policies can sometimes result in an error message if the server is not available, or if network login information is required to access the account (please reference the release note entitled "'IMAP4 Server Error' when deploying Policies to Notes Client"). It has been found that if the user does **not** encounter an error message on creation of a new account deployed via Policies, most other settings from the Policy will require many authentications with the mail server before displaying on the Notes Client.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Mail replica not created in Policy and Profile**

If you are creating a desktop policy and a setup profile, checking "Create local mail file replica" on the Basics tab in the desktop policy, and then assigning the policy and the setup profile to a user, results in the mail replica not being created on the Notes client.

Users can create the mail replica manually by right-clicking the Mail icon and clicking "Replication/New replica".

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Organizational policy superceded by Explicit policy**

If both an Explicit and an Organization policy are assigned to a user, only the Explicit policy takes effect on the Notes client in non-conflict fields (e.g., Accounts, Dial-up Connections, Databases links, Bookmarks).

To make both Organizational and Explicit desktop policy non-conflict settings push down to the Notes client, perform the following steps:

- Assign only an Organizational policy to a user, and make the settings push down to the client.
- Assign an Explicit policy to the user. After the dynamic configuration refreshes, the settings in the Explicit policy will also be pushed down to the client.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Policy edited by an unauthorized person makes setup fail**

After installing a new version of Notes 7, you may receive an error message:

The policy and/or settings document assigned to you has been edited by an unauthorized person. Please notify your Administrator that you cannot proceed with the client setup"

The Notes setup will not be completed. This issue occurs because the person who set up the Desktop and/or Setup policy assigned to the user no longer has Editor rights on the server's Domino Directory database.

Users can contact their Domino administrator to modify the documents, or, if "Setup=700007" is added to the user's NOTES.INI file, setup will complete, but the Notes client setup will no longer look for a policy document.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Setup Policies not supported for Roaming Users**

Setup Policies are not supported for Roaming Users. You'll find that if a Roaming User with an assigned Setup Policy performs a new client setup, most of the Policy settings will not display on the Client. This occurs because the Policy settings are copied down to the client upon completion of the new client setup and then replication of the roaming databases occurs. Since the majority of Policy settings are stored in the roaming databases, replication of the existing roaming databases overwrites the newly copied-down Policy settings.

To work around this issue for Roaming Users, simply use Desktop Policies, which contain all of the same fields as the Setup Policies.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Setup Profiles, Setup Settings & Bookmark creation**

When using the R5 Setup Profiles feature or the Setup Settings feature, it is likely that bookmarks will not be created on the Notes Client for database links in the Setup Profile or Setup Settings document *if the server on which the database is located is not running when the user performs their initial Client Setup*. If the server is launched at a later time, the bookmarks may still not be created on the user's Notes Client.

One workaround for this would be to include critical bookmark links in a Desktop Settings document, which will refresh on the Client once the server comes back up.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Setup/Desktop Policies: Need to exit and re-launch Notes Client**

There are some field values from the Setup & Desktop Settings documents that will not display on the Notes Client until the next session in Notes. These include most User Preference settings and may include Bookmarks and/or a Custom Welcome Page. If these settings don't display after an initial Client Setup or authentication with the mail server, try exiting and then re-launching the Notes Client; the settings should now display.

This occurs because certain settings are stored in cache upon launching the Notes Client. Changes to the field values are not reflected until the Notes Client is exited & then re-launched.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Setup/Desktop Policies: no Bookmarks, Welcome Page/Workplace**

In some cases, it's possible that a user who is assigned *both* a Setup Policy & a Desktop Policy will not receive the bookmarks from the Desktop Policy or a custom Welcome Page/Workplace when they perform a new client setup.

If a user reports this problem, simply make a small change to the Desktop Policy, then save & close the Policy document. When the user next authenticates, the bookmarks & custom Welcome Page/Workplace should flow down to the Notes Client and display correctly.

## **Programming issues**

Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### **Long formula language expression can cause stack overflow**

If a long formula expression is executed, excessive recursion can occur, which will cause a stack overflow and crash the Notes Client or Domino Server. To date, this has only been seen on the AIX platform, but applies to other platforms as well. An example of a formula which will cause this kind of problems is:

```
MyListOfCodes := "code1" : "code2" : "code3" : "code4" : "code5" : "code6" : ... : "code892" :
"code893";
```

which is a long list of strings. The number of elements that makes the expression "too long" is platform and system dependent, but a good rule of thumb is to keep the number of operands below 500. A workaround is to use smaller expressions, store intermediate results, and then use the intermediate results in a final expression:

```
MyList1 := "code1" : "code2" : "code3" : "code4" : "code5" : "code6" ... "code488" : "Code 489";
MyList2 := "Code490" : "code491" : "Code492" : "Code493" ... "Code892" : "code893";
MyListOfCode := MyList1 : MyList2;
```

If you have an application which is crashing due to this problem, then in your NOTES.INI file set FORMULA\_STACKLOWCHK=1. This is currently only implemented for AIX, but will likely expand to other platforms as needed. This will cause the formula runtime engine to check for an impending stack overflow, and will abort the formula evaluation if an overflow is imminent. This will prevent Notes/Domino from crashing, but the formula will return an error. You should use @IsError to check if your formula evaluated to completion.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### **NotesDocument.CreateMIMEEntity() can result in error**

NotesDocument.CreateMIMEEntity() (and the corresponding Java call) can result in a "Note item not found" error when the document has no items. For example:

```
Set doc = db.CreateDocument
Set body = doc.CreateMIMEEntity
```

would trigger the error since the new document has no items.

The workaround is to introduce to the document an arbitrary item before the CreateMIMEEntity call. For example:

```
Set doc = db.CreateDocument
Call doc.ReplaceItemValue("xyz", "123")
Set body = doc.CreateMIMEEntity
```

The exact item name and value does not matter.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### Recompiling Visual Basic programs that use backend COM APIs

Starting with Notes/Domino 6.0.3/6.5, some Microsoft Visual Basic language applications built using the Notes 5.x COM interfaces for backend classes would not run properly without recompiling, using the 6.0.3/6.5 domobj type library. This was fixed for Notes/Domino versions 6.5.3 and 6.0.5, however, the fix necessitates that applications still compiled with the 6.0.3/6.5 domobj type library (or later, if prior to 6.5.3 or 6.0.5) be recompiled for 6.5.3, 6.0.5 or later. Thereafter, and with subsequent Notes/Domino releases, recompilation should not be necessary.

Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### XML parsing and Transformation Engines for Java

In previous releases, Notes/Domino provided a version of the XML Parser called XML4j.jar, and a version of the XSL Transformation Engine called LotusXSL.jar. These libraries no longer ship with Notes/Domino because newer versions of these engines are now part of the Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition.

The Java 2 Platform, Standard Edition, as it ships with Notes/Domino, has built-in facilities for handling XML data. For information on these facilities, see the javadocs provided with the installation kit; they are located in the Notes/Domino program directory, in the zip-compressed file called javadocs.zip.

The starting page in the javadocs about handling XML data in the Java 2 Platform is the file `guide\xml\index.html`. Alternatively, the starting point for the complete Java documentation is in the file `index.html`.

### Additional Notes

Some customer applications written in Domino R5 or Domino 6 had been written to use more recent versions of the XML Parser or XSLT Transformation engines than the ones that Notes/Domino provided. This was typically achieved by downloading a more current version of xerces.jar from apache.org and including it with the Java Agent project or Java Script Library. In many cases this will cause no problems in ND7, but it should be noted that including your own copy of xerces.jar in your agent or script library is no longer necessary and removing this large jar file will improve agent startup time.

In some applications, including xerces.jar in your agent/script library will cause the agent to fail with the error: "Java.lang.VerifyError:Incompatible object argument for method call".

The reason for this problem is that the application was coded to create the parser class in a manner that is not forward compatible. Here is an example of an application that is written to parse an XML stream in a non-forward compatible manner. The problem is that the `org.apache.xerces.parsers.SAXParser` class is private to xerces.jar and is likely to change with every version of xerces.jar.

**Sample Java code to create a SAX parser in a forward incompatible manner**

```
import org.xml.sax.InputSource;
import java.io.InputStream;
public class test
{
    void parse(InputStream stream)
        throws Exception
    {
        org.apache.xerces.parsers.SAXParser parser = new
org.apache.xerces.parsers.SAXParser();
        parser.setContentHandler(engine);
        parser.setErrorHandler(engine);
        parser.setFeature("http://xml.org/sax/features/validation",
false);
        parser.setFeature("
http://apache.org/xml/features/continue-after-fatal-error", false);
        parser.parse(new InputSource(stream));
        // ....
    }
}
```

The better way to create a parser that does not make your application dependant on a specific version of xerces.jar is to use the org.xml.sax.XMLReader interface class. For example:

```
import org.xml.sax.InputSource;
import java.io.InputStream;
public class sample
{
    void parse(InputStream stream)
        throws Exception
    {
        org.xml.sax.XMLReader parser = new
org.apache.xerces.parsers.SAXParser();
        parser.setContentHandler(engine);
        parser.setErrorHandler(engine);
        parser.setFeature("http://xml.org/sax/features/validation",
false);
        parser.setFeature("
http://apache.org/xml/features/continue-after-fatal-error", false);
        parser.parse(new InputSource(stream));
        // ...
    }
}
```

Another alternative that works without directly naming the name of the SAX parser class is to use the XMLReaderFactory class to create the XMLReader. It works by reading the system property named "org.xml.sax.driver" and will create an instance of the parser named. In ND7 the following statement creates the same parser class as the one in the previous example, but it provides the option to change the parser without changing any code:

```
org.xml.sax.XMLReader parser =
org.xml.sax.helpers.XMLReaderFactory.createXMLReader();
```

## Roaming User issues

Notes Client

### **Deleted corrupt bookmark is not recreated correctly at startup**

A deleted, corrupt bookmark for a roaming user is not re-created correctly at startup.

#### **Workaround**

The bookmark.nsf is OK when:

- You delete the data directory on the local machine (do a clean-up locally), and the re-start Notes. This will pull down the files from the server.
- You clean the NOTES.INI file (as in a set-up), and re-start Notes.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **Need to downgrade and upgrade to change Roaming ID storage**

To change the storage of a roaming user's user.id file, the user will need to be downgraded first. Then, when the user is upgraded to roaming, the user's ID storage option for roaming can be changed via the Roaming Upgrade tool. The option "Store user ID file in personal address book" can be turned on to store the ID in the Personal NAB, or turned off to require the user to carry their ID on diskette.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Other databases replicated using 'Send data to servers' prompt**

The Roaming user prompt "Send data to servers" replicates **all** databases in the replication page when shutting down the Notes client, not just the roaming databases.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Roaming Downgrade fails to remove databases from Replicator Page**

In some instances, a Roaming User Downgrade will fail to remove the Roaming databases from the user's Replicator Page. As a result, replication for these databases will fail because the databases have been deleted from the server. To work around this, simply delete the entries from the Replicator Page. Also, if the user has no other databases on their Replicator Page, they may choose to edit their location document and disable the replication on launch and exit features.

This seems to occur for users who set up their Notes Client as a Roaming User and are later downgraded from Roaming. If the user upgraded to Roaming on the Notes Client, the Roaming databases are successfully removed from the Replicator Page.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Roaming User Client setup & Instant Messaging configuration**

Notes 6.5 introduced the **IM Setup** dialog in Client Setup that allows users to configure Instant Messaging for use within their Notes Client. A newly registered Roaming User will see the IM Setup dialog when they perform their first Notes Client Install/Setup. In addition, when a Roaming User upgrades their existing Notes Client, they will also see the IM Setup dialog.

However, for Notes7.0, if a Roaming User performs a new Client Install/Setup (subsequent client setup), they will never see this dialog. This is working as designed because the user's IM configuration will roam via their personal address book. Just as the Additional Options dialog does not display in this scenario, the IM Setup dialog will not display.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **Roaming user ID must have ".id" as extension**

A Roaming User ID must have ".id" as its extension, otherwise changes to the ID file will not re-attach to the roaming NAB.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Roaming User upgrade not supported via Passthru server**

Roaming User upgrade is not supported on a Client that is configured to access the Roaming server via a passthru server. If a user with this configuration has initiated a Roaming upgrade, they will receive a prompt to upgrade to Roaming on that Notes Client. They should decline the upgrade on this machine to prevent configuration problems. The user can successfully upgrade on other Notes Clients that access the Roaming server directly.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Roaming User Upgrade: User says 'No', remains In Progress**

Once the Administrator initiates a Roaming User Upgrade, the user's Roaming status ('user can roam' field on Roaming tab of person document) is changed to **In Progress**. This status will be automatically updated to 'Yes' once the user has upgraded at least one Notes Client to Roaming. However, if the user never upgrades any of their Notes Clients, their Roaming status will remain in the 'In Progress' status indefinitely. There are two courses of action to change their Roaming status:

- 1. Ask the user to perform a new Notes Client install and run through the Client Setup process :** if the user installs a new Notes Client on their system and launches the Client into Setup, they will be prompted to upgrade to Roaming at the end of Setup. The user should select 'Yes' at this time, which will move the Upgrade process forward and update their Roaming status to 'Yes'. The down side to this solution is that the user must re-create their bookmarks, re-populate their personal address book, and reset any user preferences they had in place on their other Notes Client. But once these settings are restored, they will Roam to the user's other Notes Clients.
- 2. Administrator initiates a Roaming Downgrade and then re -initiates the Roaming Upgrade:** if the Administrator initiates a Roaming User Downgrade, the user's Roaming status will be changed to **No**. The Administrator can then initiate a Roaming Upgrade for the user, which will set the user's Roaming status to **In Progress**. Once the user accepts the request to upgrade, their Roaming status will be changed to **Yes**.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Roaming Users should replace design of Personal Address Book**

Once a Roaming User has upgraded their Notes Client to the new release, they should replace design on their Personal Address Book database. There are design changes to the database and these are not automatically updated.

In particular, as of Notes 6.5, there is a new **IM Setup** dialog in Client Setup that allows users to configure Instant Messaging for use within their Notes Client. A newly registered Roaming User will see the IM Setup dialog when they perform their 1st Notes Client Install/Setup. In addition, when a Roaming User upgrades their existing Notes Client, they will also see the IM Setup dialog. The IM configuration settings from this dialog are stored on the **Instant Messaging tab** in the location documents in the Personal Address Book. The user must replace design on their Personal Address Book database in order to see this new tab.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Roaming Users & IM Server connection : no simultaneous connection**

Roaming Users and multiple machine users can only connect to a Sametime server from one machine at a time. Logging on to a second machine will boot the user off of the other.

Notes Client

### **Roaming User: 'Prompt to Replicate on Startup' action**

Each user has the option in their Location document to either turn on or turn off Replication upon launching Notes (the field is labelled "Replicate when Notes starts"). Other than turning this option On or Off, you may also select to be prompted before Replicating upon Notes startup. A dialog displays, giving the user the option to replicate (select "Yes") or not replicate (select "No"). Please note the important recommendations below regarding these options if you are a Roaming User.

#### **Recommendations**

- It is not recommended that you select "No" when prompted for the dialog to start Replication upon Notes Startup.
- If you select to initialize (start) the Replicator upon launching Notes, **do not** shut down Notes while the Replication process is still running.

What will happen if you **do not** initialize Replication upon launching Notes:

1. The prompting dialogs (upon shutdown) for the Cleanup feature tend to be in a different order than if you had initialized Replication upon launching Notes for that session. For example, if you are an "On Prompt" cleanup User, you may be asked to clean up your data before being prompted to send your data to the server.
2. If a User exits Notes (electing not to clean up their data), and continues to re-launch Notes immediately, they may run into a fatal error when Notes is eventually exited and "Yes" is selected for the 'Send data to the server' option. The fatal error says "Unable to Invoke Program" and Notes closes when OK is clicked in the error dialog. The situation has to be just right to receive this error, but it may cause a User to lose their data if they have confirmed cleanup of their data prior to receiving this error.

To avoid this problem, upon Launching Notes, open the Replicator page (from the bookmark icon) before proceeding with any work. This will reset the Replicator page and avoid a potential error message later. The Replicator page may be closed or left open on the Notes desktop.

Notes Client

### **Setup will not roam on clean install with old password**

In the following scenario, the roaming user setup does not complete properly:

1. For a Roaming User whose password has expired, the password of the ID file on Workstation #1 is changed, but is not changed for the ID file on Workstation #2.
2. Perform a clean install on Workstation #2 so that it runs through the Notes Client setup.
3. During setup, select that you want to connect to a Domino server - you will receive the error "File has been truncated".

4. Deselect that option, and run through the setup. However, since you are not connected, you cannot roam.
5. Try to open the mail file - Notes indicates the file can not be found. What this actually indicates is that the password needs to be changed, as the roaming user did not have the option to store their ID file in their personal NAB.

### Workaround

When the ID file is changed to the correct password before the clean install on Workstation #2, everything behaves the way it should for a roaming user.

## Search issues

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### Full Text and Domain Search

It is recommended that database and domain indexes be rebuilt when deploying Domino 7. Here are the steps:

For database indexes from the server console:

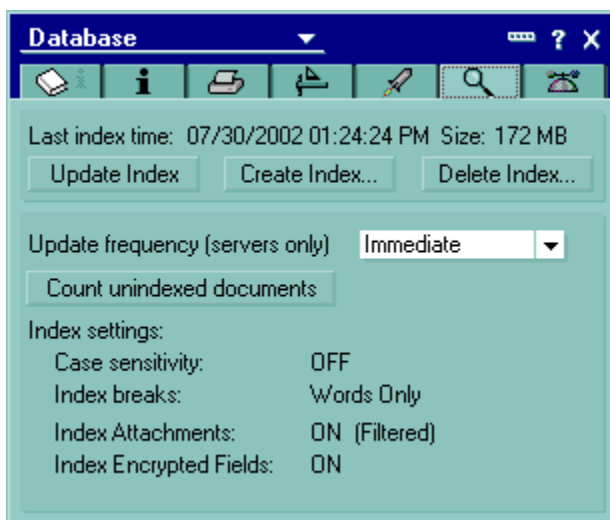
```
load updall -x
```

For domain indexes from the server console:

```
tell domidx quit
load domidx -d
load domidx
restart server
```

For Local client full-text indexes:

Delete the index from the File - Database - Properties full-text tab:



Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **'Using LDAP to search a Domain index' is not available**

The Lotus Domino Administrator 7 on-line Help includes a topic titled "Using LDAP to search a Domain index". This feature is not working at the time of this release.

Notes Client

### **Arabic character highlighting not supported in Notes client**

In the current release, the Notes 7 client does not support Arabic character highlighting through Text Effects.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### **File system deletion error in catalog.nsf**

If the Domino Server has several file systems on the same machine, when deleting one or more file systems from the Domain Catalog, administrators will sometimes encounter the error:

The file system which should be deleted still exists in Domain Index view and the corresponding IDX folder does not get deleted. Additionally, some folders which should remain in the Domain Index will be incorrectly removed; when the domain indexer task runs, the index error messages will appear on the console.

To correct the corrupted Domain Catalog and Index, the incorrect entries in the Domain Catalog must be removed and the Domain Index rebuilt:

1. In the Domain Catalog, recreate the file system entries which should not be removed.
2. Go to the Domain Index view, and delete the file systems which should not exist in the catalog.
3. Rebuild the Domain Index by running the `tell domidx quit, load domidx -d, and load domidx -s` commands.
4. Restart the server.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **First time creating the file system**

When creating the file system for the first time from the "Files" panel of the Administrator Client, the error message "Cannot process this command. One of the parameters is incorrect" will appear.

To solve this issue, the user needs to open the catalog.nsf database from the Notes Client, and add the correct entries in the File System view.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer

### **Help may need new full-text index after multiple upgrades**

If you've clicked the Search button in any earlier version of the Help databases and you upgrade to Domino 7, overwriting the previous Help databases, you may see the error message "The full text index needs to be rebuilt" the next time you open Help and click Search.

To rebuild the index:

1. Click OK to close the error message dialog box.
2. While in the Search view in Help, click the small black triangle at the right edge of the search bar to show more options.
3. Click the "Update Index" button (maximize the Help window if you can't see it), and click OK in the next dialog box.
4. Before searching, wait until the status bar shows a message saying that indexing is finished, and the circle in the search bar turns green with the word "Indexed" next to it.

Domino Server

### **Manually loading domain index need quit the scheduled task**

If choosing to run "Domain indexer" manually, you must first run the "tell domidx quit" command, and then the "load domidx -s" command, which prevents a "scheduled" domain-indexer from competing with a "forced or non-scheduled" domain indexer.

If rebuilding the Domain Index is required, the scheduled "Domain indexer" also needs to be quit first, following the steps below:

1. Stop the domain indexer using the command: `tell domidx q`
2. Delete the indexes using the command: `load domidx -d`
3. Use a Notes client to delete the documents under the view "Domain Indexer Status\by Indexing Server" from catalog.nsf.
4. Reload the domain indexer to rebuild the index file using the command (to rebuild the Domain Search index immediately): `load domidx -s`
5. Restart server.

Domino Web Access

### **Multiple words can not be highlighted from a web browser**

Multiple word highlights are not supported by web browsers. Although combining the single word searches following the search syntax can be an alternative, the number of returned documents will most likely increase. For example:

From a web browser, search the character string "highlight words" - the document which contains this string can be found in results, but the "highlight words" string can not be highlighted.

If you want to receive a highlight result, using "highlight" and "words" as a combined search string; the string can be highlighted in the results, but the number of result entries may be more than in the first instance.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Notes error with report when reports.nsf is full-text indexed**

When the Reports database (reports.nsf) is full-text indexed, administrators might see one of two behaviors when running a report once (Run this report = Once). An error such as "Notes error: No document found" or blank/incomplete results will be observed.

To avoid this, delete the index of the database, or simply run the report through the Domino Web Administrator. Scheduled reports should not be affected.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### **OLE attachment search doesn't support Asian languages well**

Performing searches on Chinese characters in the MS Office library will fail if the document properties contain the fields "\$OLEObjField" and "\$OLEObjRichTextField".

This is a software limitation. The GTR engine does not support OLE, especially for Asian languages, well.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### **Search CJK character strings in Text field**

If an Asian language search string in the Text field of a document contains a carriage return or word wrapping, the search will fail to find the correct document. In Notes Domino 7, the GTR engine can not find the first Asian character after a carriage return in a Text field.

Notes Client

### **Search query troubleshooting and limitations**

Following are the issues related to full-text searching in Notes/Domino 7:

- NOT queries must be correctly formatted; in the example below, the NOT (!) operator is ignored:

Incorrect format: [body] ! director

The correct format for this query is: NOT ([body] contains (director))

- You may experience problems searching in the Names and Address Book database. Performing a "fielded" search, using the wildcard option with the singular letters A through F, may not return all valid search results. This is a Search Engine software limitation.

Example: FIELD lastname CONTAINS A\*

#### **Workaround**

Increase the number for letters, before the wildcard character (\*), to 2 letters.

- Error "Query is not understandable" may be given if the search query is created with a Query "condition" and any string, but without space between the two. The Search Engine can process a query using the operator symbols (!&,!) without spaces between query words and the operator symbols. However, when using a Query Condition Token (instead of a text string), the query requires a space between the operator symbol and the second text string.

#### **Workaround**

Insert a space between the query parts.

- Documents are not found when the search query is formatted like: word1.<space>word2 (<space> means that the 'space bar' was pressed).

#### **Workaround**

Surround the query with double quotation marks: "word1.<space>word2"

- The ACCRUE operator fails when the query is complex. The ACCRUE operator doesn't return the correct relevance order if the query includes additional search parts. This is a search engine limitation, it does not honor precedence set by parenthesis.

Example of problem query: (word1) AND (word2 ACCRUE word3 ACCRUE word4 ACCRUE word5)

Domino Server

**Setting a character set for full-text indexing plain-text files**

The Domino server uses the Verity KeyView filter for retrieving content from binary attachments. The KeyView filter takes care of character set information of each binary attachment file, so that Domino full-text indexes binary attachment files, regardless of a locale configuration. This, however, is not the case for plain-text files, because a plain-text file has no character set information. The Domino server handles plain-text files under the assumption that they are written in the character set that is the same as the character set of the current locale of the server.

You can check the current locale of the Domino server by entering "show locale" at the console; the response would be something like this:

```
Region:  en-US [English(United States)]
Collation:  en [Latin1]
CSID:    52(Hex)
```

**NOTE:** Domino uses the CSID value to determine the character set of Text Attachments files

When the character set of a text file you want to full-text search is different from that of the server, full-text search does not work. You can avoid this problem by explicitly setting `FT_KVCS_UNKNOWN_CSID=CharacterSetVal` in the NOTES.INI file. `FT_KVCS_UNKNOWN_CSID` overrides the character set value that Domino server uses for handling plain-text files. For example, if you want to full-text search plain-text files written in Shift\_JIS (a Japanese character set) on 'C' locale, you set `FT_KVCS_UNKNOWN_CSID=12` in the Domino server's NOTES.INI file.

The following table shows the CSID values for some of the Windows code-pages:

Windows Code-Page ID	Language	CSID
874	Thai	90
932	Japanese	12
936	Chinese (People's Republic of China, Singapore)	1B
937	Chinese (Taiwan)	1A
949	Korean	18
1250	Eastern European	50
1251	Cyrillic	51
1252	Western European	52
1253	Greek	53
1254	Turkish	54
1255	Hebrew	55
1256	Arabic	56
1257	Baltic	57

The document "Setting up Domino on Linux for non-'C' locales", located in the 'Things you need to know - Installation' section lists other CSID values that you can use for the variable `CharacterSetVal`.

Notes Client, Domino Server

**Syntax: [<fieldname>] IS PRESENT**

The search for date/time and number type field names are not supported with the syntax: [<fieldname>] IS PRESENT.

If searching these two types of field name, you will get a message "Query is not understandable: ([Date/Time] IS PRESENT)" or "Query is not understandable: ([Number] IS PRESENT)"

Notes Client, Domino Server

### To eliminate highlight \ attachment re-filtering

To disable attachment filtering during highlight processing (i.e., when a document is opened), set the variable:

```
FT_LIMIT_HIGHLIGHT_FILTER=###
```

where ### represents the size of files to be excluded from attachments or highlight filtering

If set to FT\_LIMIT\_HIGHLIGHT\_FILTER=1, then no file will be re-filtered upon search and highlight document open.

If set to FT\_LIMIT\_HIGHLIGHT\_FILTER=1000000, then files 1000000 bytes or larger will skip highlight re-filtering.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### Uncleared Search results if document is left opened

Search results are not cleared if a document from a database is left open while the database is closed and re-opened. This issue occurs when the sort option is set to "Keep Current Order" or "Show all documents".

This issue applies to full-text searching of Server databases only.

Domino Server

### Verity Keyview Filter Support switches off/on for z/OS

Domino 7 for z/OS uses the Verity Keyview filter for retrieving text from binary attachments.

To enable this feature, a database has to be full-text indexed with the option to index binary attachments. Indexing attachments as raw text will continue to operate as before, and does not use the Keyview filter. The Keyview filter can be enabled or disabled for the entire server by specifying the NOTES.INI setting of

```
FT_BINARY_FILTER_OFF
```

A value of FT\_BINARY\_FILTER\_OFF=0, or no setting present in the NOTES.INI file, indicates that Keyview filter will be used, and is the default setting. A value of FT\_BINARY\_FILTER\_OFF=1 indicates Keyview filter will not be used.

This NOTES.INI setting allows administrators to shut off the filter without having to change the indexing options on all databases that have the binary attachment option turned on.

Notes Client, Domino Server

### "Word variant" searches - i.e., "stemming"

The purpose of "word variance" or "stemming" is to determine the "root" word from a constructed word and its suffixes. As an example, the root word of "settlement" is "settle". The suffixes of the word are first inspected, and then truncated. These suffixes are:

```
"S", "ED", "ING", "ER", "OR", "ERS", "ORS", "ION", "IVE", "ABLE", "ABLED", and "MENT"
```

All joined suffixes will be eliminated, for example "inger" will be removed because both "ER" and "ING" are suffixes. Once the suffixes have been eliminated, further letters will be eliminated, depending on vowel and consonant ordering.

Double consonants of the same letter will be eliminated; for example, "hammer" will eliminate the "er" suffix and then the trailing "m".

Other characters/suffixes which may possibly be removed are "Y" preceded by a consonant, for example, "candy", which would also resolve to "candies" because first the "s" suffix is first removed and then the "ie" is removed because it is preceded by a consonant.

The "Word variant" search only applies to English searches (i.e., all characters in the search MUST be less than hex 0x7B). If any character (as entered in the search bar) does not meet this criterion, then a "word variant" search will not occur; the search will proceed with no stemming taking place.

## Security issues

Notes Client

### Invalid key format error when exporting a key to a token

When attempting to export a private key from the ID file onto a smartcard or other cryptographic token, you may receive a "The cryptographic key's format is invalid" error. This occurs when the key is in a format that cannot be exported to a smartcard, such as a classic (630-bit) Notes key, or a key that has already been exported from the ID file onto a smartcard.

Notes Client

### Problems importing Entrust certificates from a smartcard

When importing pre-loaded certificates from a smartcard, Notes/Domino follows the "PKCS#11: Conformance Profile Specification" for RSA Asymmetric Client Signing, which specifies a set of attributes that must be in the keys and certificates, and a set of functionality that must be supported by the smartcard and smartcard software. In particular:

"A unique non-null CKA\_ID value exists and has proper associations for all keys and certificates."

Some certificate authorities, including a number of Entrust CAs, may generate certificates and keys that contain a null (zero-length) CKA\_ID attribute. This bug has been reported to Entrust, where it is being tracked as "SR 1-44960142". Future releases of these Entrust CAs may fix this problem.

Attempting to import these certificates with Notes clients before 7.0.1 will result in an "Illegal null parameter passed to security function" error.

A workaround has been added to 7.0.1 to find, import, and use these noncompliant certificates and keys, with several caveats:

- The first import attempt will only find and import compliant certificates and keys. Subsequent imports will find and import noncompliant certificates of this type, if any private RSA keys with a null CKA\_ID attribute were noticed during the first import attempt.
- The ID file must be smartcard-enabled; the mode of operation added in 7.0 to allow certificates to be imported and used without first smartcard-enabling the ID file cannot be used with these certificates and keys.
- The "Lock ID with Key on Smartcard" functionality is not available when using these noncompliant certificates and keys.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### **Smartcards no longer need to be in the first occupied "slot"**

Previous versions of Notes/Domino were only capable of using smartcards and other cryptographic tokens that were in the first "slot", as presented by the smartcard vendor's PKCS#11 library.

The problem has been fixed in this release. A new dialog has been added that can be used to select the token or slot used to smartcard-enable an ID file or search for certificates to import. To open this dialog, open the User Security Panel (File/Security/User Security), select the Your Identity//Your Smartcard tab, press the "Configuration Details" button, then press the "Select Slot" button.

Once an ID file has been smartcard-enabled or a certificate has been imported, the correct token will be found and used as long as the token is connected to any of the slots presented by the PKCS#11 library.

This limitation still partially exists in the SECManipulateSC API function, which can only use the token in the first **occupied** slot when smartcard-enabling an ID file.

Domino Server

### **SSL Session Resumption**

SSL session resumption greatly improves performance when the Notes HTTP Client or server is using SSL, and may have a minor (positive) effect on other "Internet" protocols as well.

The default number of resumable sessions that will be cached on the server is 50. To modify the number of sessions cached, set the SSL\_RESUMABLE\_SESSIONS NOTES.INI variable to the desired number. Setting SSL\_RESUMABLE\_SESSIONS=1 will disable SSL session resumption on the server.

Currently, the number of resumable sessions will not dynamically climb to match the server SSL load, and there is currently no means of configuring sessions to time out and expire.

The default starting size of each cached session can be configured with the SSL\_SESSION\_SIZE NOTES.INI variable. Increasing the size of this variable will result in a lower incidence of elements being reallocated on the fly in order to hold large X.509 client certificates, but will also consume more memory.

## **Server issues**

Domino Server

### **Server - IMAP "Other user's domain delimiter" Netscape setting**

Attempting to use Namespace with the Netscape client, you will experience a problem accessing these folders. This is due to a problem on the client that does not handle the Notes separators properly.

In the Server Configuration document under the 'IMAP - Public and Other User's Folders' tab you will find a new field; the "Other user's domain delimiter" field. Please insert any character except "/"; we would suggest using the "|" character.

Domino Server

### **Additional server setup fails if use different server org /ou**

When setting up an additional server, the server setup fails if the additional server's "org/ou" name is different from the primary server's "org/ou" name.

To workaroud this issue, copy the directory from the primary server to the secondary server's Domino data folder.

Domino for i5/OS

### **CFGDOMSVR RPLCFG(\*YES) - Can't replace the existing server**

This issue has been reported in Domino 7.0 and Domino 7.0.1; it is addressed in Domino 7.0.2.

When the command CFGDOMSVR RPLCFG(\*YES) has been used in an existing directory, and there is a mail file with the same short name as the new administrator mail file, the server will fail because it is unable to write to the new administrator mail file.

The solution implemented for Domino 7.0.2 is:

- Domino will generate the short name equal to the administrator short name
- Domino checks if the generated short name exists in <domino\_directory>/mail/<shortname>.nsf
- If this file does exist, it will be renamed to <domino\_directory>/mail/<shortname>.old.nsf
- Otherwise, the mail file can be created without problems

Domino Server, Domino for i5/OS

### **Database name with extended characters is not displayed**

With Domino 7.0.1, i5/OS V5R4 and HTTP (powered by Apache) Domino for iSeries plug-in based on WebSphere 6.0.2.3 (PTF SI19429), the following error is displayed on the Web browser when attempting to load a URL that contains a Domino database name with double-byte or other characters that are not a-z and 0-9 (for example, 删除.nsf, Å.nsf or Ë.nsf).

```
HTTP Web Server: Unknown Command Exception
[/%E5%88%A0%E9%99%A4.nsf/(/All)?OpenView]
```

The same URL/Domino database name is successfully served using Domino HTTP via Domino Web Access.

Domino for i5/OS

### **i5/OS: Java controller does not start - IbmX509 not available**

After starting a Domino server with the option to start the Java Server Controller:

```
STRDOMSVR SERVER(<server-name>) JSC(*YES)
```

the server does not start and no error messages are logged. If you remove the option to start the Java Server Controller, the server will start.

The following error messages are in the CONTROLLER joblog:

```
java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError
  at java.lang.Error.<init>(Error.java:37)
  at java.lang.LinkageError.<init>(LinkageError.java:26)
  at java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError.<init>(UnsatisfiedLinkError.java:25)
  at lotus.domino.console.DominoController.access$000(DominoController.java:1)
  at lotus.domino.console.DominoController$1.run(DominoController.java:207)
  at java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java:534)
java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException: Algorithm IbmX509 not available

  at java.lang.Throwable.<init>(Throwable.java:195)

  at java.lang.Exception.<init>(Exception.java:41)

  at java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException.<init>(NoSuchAlgorithmException.java:38)

  at javax.net.ssl.SSLSecurity.a(Unknown Source)

  at javax.net.ssl.KeyManagerFactory.getInstance(Unknown Source)

  at lotus.domino.console.SSL.initSSLContext(SSL.java:79)

  at lotus.domino.console.ClientAcceptor.Init(ClientAcceptor.java:38)

  at lotus.domino.console.ClientAcceptor.run(ClientAcceptor.java:71)
```

#### Workaround:

Check that you have installed all of the software pre-requisites for Domino 7 and i5/OS including:

5722AC3	*BASE	5050	Crypto Access Provider 128-bit
5722AC3	*BASE	2924	Crypto Access Provider 128-bit

Domino Server

#### Issue cancelling Domino server setup after closing progress bar

When you see the server setup progress bar at the last step of a server setup, clicking the "X" button in the top-right corner of the window and exiting the server setup, may not result in the server starting up normally. If you encounter this issue, please uninstall and run the server setup again.

Domino Server

#### Known problem with mail database creation in WebAdmin

Logging in to the web administrator to register a user whose mail server is different from registration server, the mail database will not be created successfully if you specify a correct size limit for the quota and threshold of the mail database.

The error message says: "Failed: Notes error: You are not authorized to set database quota."

Domino Server

#### Partition server launch issue

After completing a partitioned server setup, the server cannot be launched by clicking the shortcut and using the "nserver" command, but you can launch the server using this command with a specific NOTES.INI parameter: "nserver =c:\lotus\domino\data1\notes.ini".

Domino Server

**Running NSD manually can cause Domino to crash**

On UNIX systems, under certain conditions, running NSD manually can cause Domino to crash. This can happen when a process such as the Agent Manager (AMGR) or Web Server (HTTP) is executing Java code. To prevent this crash add the variable `AMQ_NO_SIGWAIT_SIGTRAP=1` to your system environment (see the instructions for your UNIX shell - csh, ksh, bash, etc.).

Domino Server

**Selected font can't reproduce from previous setup**

When setting up a Domino server from a previous setup, the selected font in the "Welcome to Domino Server Setup" screen can not be reproduced; you must re-select the font to continue.

Domino Server

**Server - Domino Console**

The Domino Console is a new feature for Domino, consisting of two modules: Domino Controller and Domino Console, both Java-based applications. The Controller runs on the server end, while the Console can be run independently on any machine. On UNIX, to run Domino Console that system must be running X windows. However, Domino Controller can be started without running X windows.

Normally, starting the Domino Controller also starts the Domino Server and Domino Console on the same machine. However, once started, an administrator can then exit the Domino Console without exiting the Domino Server and/or Domino Controller. This allows administrators to reconnect with the Controller and Server by starting the Domino Console either on the same machine, or remotely on any other machine.

For Domino 6 or later, please be aware that the Domino Console is installed with the Domino server, Administrator Client and Notes Client. However, if you want to run the Domino Console separately on any machine, please follow the instructions under **Console**, below.

**Note:** Please be aware that you can not run Domino Controller [(n)server -jc -s ] and Domino server separately and expect them to communicate to each other. So one must start the domino server under the control of the Domino Controller.

**Startup Instructions for Domino Controller and Domino Console :****Controller**

- Starting with the current release of Domino 6, the server generates a file called "admindata.xml" in the data directory. Please do not modify this file manually. To set or modify admin roles, you must change the server document in the NAB.
- For the console to connect to any server, that server should be running with Domino Controller. To run server under controller issue the following command.

**On NT:** Make sure no other server is running. Run the server as: `nserver -jc`. You will see a window. DO NOT KILL OR CLOSE THIS WINDOW, but iconify it.

**On UNIX:** Make sure no other server is running. Change the directory to Data Directory. Run the server as:

```
<IDIR>/lotus/bin/server -jc.
```

<IDIR> in this document refers to the directory where the domino server is installed.

For example: /opt or /local.

When you start Domino as described above, the Controller gets started and it, in turn, starts Domino Console and Domino Server. Since all three processes are running on the same machine, they will take up some system resources. If your machine is slow or memory-starved, it is suggested that you run server in the following manner (server means nserver on NT/W2K or server on UNIX):

**server -jc -c** Should not bring up the Console and should start Domino and the Controller. If the Domino server needs a password, it will only bring up the server process. You must connect from another Console and enter a password from there. If the server doesn't have a password, it will bring up all of the Domino processes.

NOTE: For the first time only after setup, connecting from a remote system using the Domino Console, you will not be able to connect if the server is waiting for a password. You can connect to Controller locally by using local server icon on the Console and enter password. However, If the server doesn't require a password, you will be able to connect.

**server -jc -s** Should bring up the Console and the Controller but not start Domino

**server -jc -c -s** Should only bring up the Controller

### Console

- To run Console only, please follow the instructions below:

**On NT:** run "jconsole.exe" from the command prompt. This executable is located where server or administrator is installed.

**On UNIX:** run "jconsole" from the command prompt. This executable is located where server is installed.

<IDIR>/lotus/bin/jconsole

- In the current release, to run Domino Console separately on a machine where Domino is not installed, you need to have the following files in a directory on the machine you want to run. Copy the following from the Domino executable directory on a machine where Domino is installed, to a new directory on the desired machine.
  - dconsole.jar
  - jconsole.exe (on NT/W2K) or jconsole (on UNIX)
  - jvm directory including all subdirectories
  - Follow the steps under Console, **On NT** or **On UNIX** above, as appropriate.

### **Things you need to know:**

- For any help on how to use Domino Console, refer to the on-line help menu option on the Domino Console menu.
- To Connect to any controller, the administrator needs to know his/her user name or any shortname and password (internet password field) that is in the administrators person document in the NAB.
- In the NAB, in the server document, the internet host name field must have the proper host name.
- To be able to connect to the controller, administrators need to have their names put in the appropriate fields in the server document in NAB under the Security tab. The fields are:
  - Full Access Administrators can issue all Domino, Shell and Controller commands (including quit, exit, enable/disable user).
  - Full Remote Console Administrators can issue Controller commands (including quit, exit, enable/disable user) and all Domino commands, but not Shell commands.

- View Only Administrators can issue View Only Domino commands and Controller commands (except quit, exit, enable/disable user), but not Shell Commands.
- System Administrators can issue Controller commands (except quit, exit, enable/disable user) and Shell commands, but not Domino commands.
- Restricted System Administrators can issue only those Shell commands listed in the restricted system commands field and Controller commands (except quit, exit, enable/disable user).
- Restricted System Commands should contain a list commands that can be issued by the Restricted System Administrator(s).
- The port 2050 or whatever port you are running the Domino Controller on, must be a publicly available port for the Domino Console to be able to connect from a remote machine.
- To connect to the controller for the first time, you must type in hostname of the controller/server to which you want to connect in the server name field of the Open server dialog. Once you connect to the controller/server, from the Domino Console use "File->refresh server list" menu option to get the list of available servers and server groups from the connected server. When the administrator exits the console, the server and group list are persisted in dconsole.ini file. Next time you start the Domino Console, there is no need to do refresh servers list unless you want to get the latest changes.
- To run Domino Controller/Domino Console on a partitioned server environment, make sure the NOTES.INI file has the TCPIP\_TcplpAddress line with the specified IP Address for the server.
- You can copy text from the console text area to the system clipboard by selecting the text using the left mouse button, and clicking the right mouse button, or by using CTRL-C, or by using "Edit -> Copy" menu option to copy.
- Clicking the right mouse button on either available or connected server list view will display a pop up menu, where you could connect, disconnect, and server information.
- For shell commands, it is recommended NOT to use Editors, Debuggers, or any other program which is interactive and uses the same shell to run.
- If you don't want to get the Controller status window displayed, please set the NOTES.INI parameter: "ShowControllerStatusWindow=0". By default, the window will be displayed.
- On UNIX machines, please do NOT tee the output to a file. If you do, only controller messages will be written in to that file.
- On UNIX servers, "File->Kill Server" followed by "File->Start Server" is not asking for password if the server has a password because Kill server is not cleaning the message queues where password is remembered and used.
- The only way you can remove a domain or server from displaying on the Domino Console is by deleting the server record(s) from the "dconsole.ini".
- Administrators who issue "tell ca" commands can use "View -> Show Secure Password" or click "secure password" on the Popup menu by clicking the little arrow next to the Send button. The Password field allows user to enter passwords encrypted.
- Controller command "#restart domino" is not working as specified in the documentation. It only brings down the domino processes but does not restart domino. Please use menu commands "File->Kill Domino" followed by "File->Start Domino" instead.
- If the console is stuck in Wait Cursor mode for any reason too long, use CTRL-SHIFT-B to come to normal cursor mode.

**Known Issues**

- When you start the console, a blank screen will intermittently display where the console text is shown. Resizing the main window will eliminate the painting problem.
- When the Look And Feel is changed, the cursor is lost from the command prompt area. If you click Send Button, open any menu or some other action, focus comes back to normal.
- If you do any local logging, for each server you do, do once "Edit -> Local Logging" even if you don't change anything before enabling by "File -> Local Logging". Otherwise, logging is written to default file "dconsole.log" instead of what is shown in "Edit -> Local Logging" dialog. Also, If you change the file path for local logging file, next time when you come into dialig "Edit->Local Logging" is defaulting to data directory.
- When Domino Console is connected to any Controller, controller immediately gives last 120 messages. If any of those messages is prompt, Domino Console may display that prompt. Ignore and cancel that dialog unless that is the last message you see on the console.
- If a prompt message is displayed while you are in a dialog, the only way you can close the prompt is by clicking on the window closing icon of the prompt. Focus is getting confused between two modal windows.

**Internationalization Issues**

- On Linux, Domino Console that is started by the Controller has a problem when using Hebrew characters; the console freezes after it writes Hebrew characters. Instead of Controller starting the Console, start the Console separately and attach to the Controller. That is, start Controller as "server -jc -c" and Console as "jconsole" and attach to the Controller. Or, start Controller "server -jc", and as soon as you give the Domino password, exit just the Console only. Then start Console separately and attach.
- How to enter Indic language characters in Domino Console - On AIX, Linux, and NT/W2K machines, click on the icon on the top left corner of the window/dialog. Selecting the "Select Input Method" menu option pops up a menu from which you can select the Input Method Editor of choice.
- On Linux, expanding the Chinese character selection in Linux's IME results in recycling server commands being displayed because of a Linux IME problem.
- On Linux, Korean characters are not displayed while typing in the Command Input field of Domino Console.
- Domino Console does not currently support Thai locale.
- Domino Console does not support inputting text in a different language than the language of the Operating System it is running on.
- Domino Console does not switch input modes in Japanese IME using ALT+ ~ when a dialog box with text field is invoked. If you tab out to another field and come back, everything works fine.
- Domino Console does not currently support GB18030.

**Starting Controller as NT/W2K service:**

You can also run the Server Controller as a Windows NT service. To run as an NT service, you need to add "-jc" to the startup parameters. You can do in any one of the following 3 ways:

- To add the "-jc" from the command line to a stand-alone server installed as a service, use the SC tool (Sc.exe) included in the resource kit. For example:

```
Sc config "Lotus Domino Server (LotusDominoData)" binPath= "c:\lotus\domino\notes.ini -jc"
```

This is of the form: `sc <server> [command] [service name] <option1> <option2> ...`

For more information see Microsoft Knowledge Base article - Q251192 at <http://support.microsoft.com/default.aspx?scid=kb;en-us;Q251192>

- To add "-jc" at the end of the ImagePath value in regedit by looking for Domino service entry:

MyComputer -> HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE -> System -> CurrentControlSet -> Services -> LotusDominoServer(datadirectory)

- Specify in the "Startup Parameters" along with other parameters. For example:

"=c:\lotus\domino\notes.ini -jc"

**Note:** On NT path has to be given as `c:\\lotus\\domino\\notes.ini` because of NT bug.

### Message logging by Domino Controller and Domino Console :

Starting with the current release of Domino, logging of the controller messages has changed as explained below:

#### Logging on Controller End

Controller logs messages from Domino which can be controlled by the user. By default, it saves the messages in normal text format (i.e., plain messages) in Domino's data directory. However, the user can set a different directory and different name by specifying the path for `ControllerLogFileName` as explained in the Controller Specifics below. Every midnight, the controller starts another log file with the same path, but appending a different datetime so that the logfile won't be too big. However, if the user changes the `ControllerLogFileType` on the fly from the Console, then a new file also gets created, with that datetime. In essence, if a user changes `ControllerLogFileName` and/or `ControllerLogExpiration` these are taken into consideration when Domino is started, or at midnight when the new file is created, or when the user changes `ControllerLogType`.

#### Controller Specifics

Users can change these from the console, as below, by editing `dcontroller.ini` or by using the controller set command from console (e.g., `con set ControllerLogType=2`).

There are three parameters that effect the logging on the controller end. These are set in "dcontroller.ini" file in server's data directory:

ControllerLogType  
ControllerLogExpiration  
ControllerLogFileName

#### ControllerLogType

This can have 0, 1, 2, or 3 as its value.

0 -- means no logging. Do not log at all on the controller end. This is the same as not setting the `DEBUG_OUTFILE` option.

1 -- means log in normal text messages. This is the default, and gives more information than the `DEBUG_OUTFILE` setting. It is similar to the 'pipe' command on UNIX.

2 -- means log the messages in meta format with all info (severity, color, procid etc..) that comes from server.

3 -- means log both types of files simultaneously.

#### ControllerLogExpiration

This will keep files for the number of days set, and purge the remaining. Default value is 7 days. That means, on any day, you will have that many days-old files in the data directory, or whatever directory is set.

#### ControllerLogFileName

This will keep track of the pathname for the log file. When the user sets this, he should not give any extension. Program appends .meta or .log to the file name, and appends the datetime to the given name. Default name given is "dcntrlr". Default directory is domino data directory. Default log file are as follows:

dcntrlr06170900.log or dcntrlr06170900.meta based on the ControllerLogType.

If the user sets ControllerLogFileName=d:\logs\mylog, the files will be as follows in d:\mylog directory:

mylog06170900.log or mylog06170900.meta

However, if the user sets ControllerLogFileName=d:\logs\mylog.log, the files will be as follows in d:\mylog directory:

mylog.log06170900.log or mylog.log06170900.meta

#### Console General Information and Specifics (Local Logging)

You can log the messages that come from a particular controller/server on the local disk, when you connect from a remote Java Console. You can even log for multiple servers at the same time. Users can, on the fly, stop and start local logging. To enable or disable local logging, use the "Controller -> Local logging" checkbox.

When you enable local logging, a dialog box will pop up where the user can select the directory and file name, data type (meta or normal text) and file type (sequential or circular; if the latter is selected, the user needs to give the logfile size).

Each field has automatic tooltip text that tells what that field is. Here, the default directory is where the Java console is started.

Note: Both controller logging and local logging are writing native bytes instead of UTF8. If you have multibyte characters, they won't show correctly.

Domino Administrator Client

### **Server Health Monitoring - false 'Server not responding' status**

Server Monitoring will sometimes report that a server is not responding or 'The remote server is not a TCP/IP host' when the server is running and responsive. This is usually caused by connectivity issues and timing. If this occurs in your domain, try increasing the monitoring time interval.

In Domino Administrator, go to the Server - Monitoring tab and set the view to 'By Timeline'. The column scale indicates the current polling interval. Simply drag the marker to increase the interval. Another way to increase the polling interval is to go to File - Preferences - Administration Preferences - Monitoring tab and change the value in the 'Poll servers every xx minutes' field.

Domino Administrator Client

### **Server Health Monitoring - missing components for Linux**

The Health Monitoring database (dommon.nsf) is missing default threshold documents for the Linux Intel platform (also found on the Domino Administrator Client - Configuration/Health Monitoring/Index Thresholds view). Specifically, the following threshold documents are missing for Linux:

- **CPU Utilization**
- **Disk Utilization**
- **Memory Utilization**
- **Network Utilization**

As a result, the Current Reports and Historical Reports views in the Health Monitoring database will reflect "critically poor performance" for the above components on any Linux servers in the domain.

#### **Workaround**

Simply disable monitoring for these components. This can be done by going to the Domino Administrator Client - Configuration/Health Monitoring/Server Components view. Choose 'Edit Server Document' for any Linux servers listed in the view, disable the above components, save & close the document. A pencil icon will display next to the document to show that the automatic selections have been revised. Health reports for Linux servers will now reflect true status because the above components are being ignored.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### **SMTP servers and Symantec AntiVirus Corporate Edition**

If you configure Symantec AntiVirus Corporate Edition 9.x or 10.x as a client on any SMTP server, be sure not to install "Internet E-Mail Auto-Protect"; this feature monitors the standard mail ports, and can cause performance degradation or failure if installed on mail servers.

For additional information, refer to the Symantec Web site: <http://www.symantec.com/index.htm>.

Domino Server

### **Using the ConstrainedSHMSizeMB Notes .INI parameter on AIX**

On AIX, if using the ConstrainedSHMSizeMB Notes.INI parameter, always specify its value in multiples of 256 for consistent results.

Domino Server, Domino for z/OS

### **z/OS: Automatic server restart on Domino for Linux on zSeries**

This release note only applies if you are running Domino 7.0.2 for Linux on zSeries using SuSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) 10.

The Automatic Server Restart feature after a crash does not work unless the setting `DEBUG_ENABLE_CORE=1` has been enabled in the server's Notes.ini file.

## Web Services issues

Domino for i5/OS

### **DWA with Sametime chat/awareness only works with port 80**

Sametime chat and awareness do not work with Domino Web Access when the HTTP server is configured to use a port other than 80.

#### **Workaround**

Configure the HTTP server to listen on port 80.

Domino Server

### **Failure serializing strings with embedded nulls in Java**

Strings to be serialized for inclusion in a SOAP response for a Java Web service should not contain embedded nulls. Such a case will cause formation of the response to be terminated prematurely, resulting in a truncated (and thus invalid) XML document being sent as the SOAP response.

Such a string could be created in Java by the literal "1\02\03" for example. Additionally, the `Item.getValueString()` meth will yield such a string if the item text contains newlines.

Domino Designer

### **Importing WSDL containing xml:lang types**

Element "type" attributes with a value of "xml:lang" in WSDL schema definitions are rejected during WSDL import for lack of a mapping to an implementation type. This may be addressed in a future release.

Domino Designer

### **Importing WSDL containing xsd:date-based simpleTypes**

When importing a WSDL document that defines a schema simpleType based on XSD "date", the generated class now employs a helper member of type `java.util.SimpleTimeZone` (this result is specific to Java Web services, only).

When subsequent changes to the imported Web service cause the WSDL document to be regenerated, the `java.util.SimpleTimeZone` helper member will be detected as a public member of the generated class, which in turn will cause a mapping error that will halt the WSDL regeneration. This is a side effect of WSDL import employing an unmapped type, `java.util.SimpleTimeZone`, to assist in managing optional time zone information for an XSD "date".

Since only XML complexTypes (never simpleTypes) are emitted during WSDL regeneration, the helper member is extraneous to the WSDL contract. Therefore, as a workaround to the mapping error, the helper member and its accessor methods should be deleted prior to saving the Web service or electing to show or export the regenerated WSDL document.

Domino Server

### **Recompile LotusScript Web Services that include lsxsd .lss**

If you used the `lsxsd.lss` include file in LotusScript Web Services written against earlier beta releases of Domino 7, you should recompile them for this release.

Domino Server

### **User defined data in WS\_Fault subclass are not serialized**

For LotusScript, application-specific properties of a subclass are not serialized into the <details> element of a fault returned in the SOAP response.

That is, in LotusScript, it is presently not possible to include additional service-specific data in a fault as described in the documentation.

Domino Designer

### **Web services and Agents should have unique names**

Web services and Agents should have unique names, otherwise it is possible that the agent would be invoked via the ?OpenWebService URL, instead of the intended Web service.

Domino Server

### **Webadmin: Delete database link works incorrectly**

If you are trying to delete a database link through the Web Administrator, the original database which the link points to will also be deleted incorrectly.

## Chapter 4 - Documentation updates

### Notes Client Help

Notes Client

#### **Client - Client configuration (setup) changes in Notes 7**

A new client configuration wizard, which runs after install for a first time setup, or the first time a user roams to a machine, is available in Lotus Notes 7.

Differences from the pre-R5 configuration wizard include:

- The ordering of things is different, for instance if the id file is found on the server, it doesn't ask you to provide one. Also if the server can be accessed via the LAN, you are not asked to set up a phone connection.
- The configuration process has been broken into modules with each piece being completed before the next one starts. This improves error detection before the input stage is completed, allowing users to correct errors. It also means that after you have connected to the server, and your local address book has been created, you can no longer "cancel" the configuration, you can only "cancel" the yet-to-be-completed components.
- For roaming users, after connecting to the server and replicating the roaming databases, no further questions are asked. These configurations are assumed to have been completed on the initial client configuration.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access

#### **Correction - Notes template names updated for N/D 7**

The Notes 7 Client Help topic "Notes templates" has been updated to reflect corrected template names that ship with the Notes 7 product. The corrected topic is shown below:

#### **Notes templates**

A template is a skeleton that contains design elements, but no documents. When you use a template to create a database, the database receives the design elements from the template. You can create a template by creating a database with the file extension NTF. You can also select the "[Database is a template](#)" property in Database Properties. This property enables the master template to distribute design changes automatically to databases created from it. Databases that inherit their designs from master templates receive their changes through a nightly server task.

The table that follows lists the templates shipped with Lotus Notes 7.

<b>Template file name</b>	<b>Template title</b>
ALOG4.NTF	Agent Log
ARCHLG50.NTF	Archive Log (6)
BOOKMARK.NTF	Bookmarks (7)
BUSYTIME.NTF	Local free time info
CACHE.NTF	Local Document Cache
DBLIB4.NTF	Database Library (7)
DISCSW7.NTF	Discussion - Notes & Web (7)
DOCLBM7.NTF	Microsoft Office Library (7)
DOCLBS7.NTF	Lotus SmartSuite Library (7)
DOCLBW7.NTF	Doc Library - Notes & Web (7)
DSGNSYN.NTF	Design Synopsis
GROUP4.NTF	Notes Group Analysis
HEADLINE.NTF	Subscriptions (6)
IMAPCL5.NTF	Mail (IMAP)
JOURNAL6.NTF	Personal Journal (7)
LOG.NTF	Notes Log (6)
MAIL7.NTF	Mail (R7)
MAIL6EX.NTF	Extended Mail (R6)
MAILBOX.NTF	Mail Router Mailbox (6)
NNTPL6.NTF	News Articles (6)
PERNAMES.NTF	Personal Address Book
PERWEB50.NTF	Personal Web Navigator (6)
PHONEBOOK7.NTF	Phonebook (7)
TEAMRM7.NTF	TeamRoom (7)

Notes Client















**Fully removing database encryption settings**




















The Lotus Notes Client Help topic "Restricting access to local databases" has been updated. The topic now includes the information that, if users choose to un-encrypt a local database, it may be necessary to compact the database in order to fully remove the encryption settings.

Notes Client

**Icons in your Inbox and other views**

Message types in the Inbox and other views are indicated by icons to the left of one of the columns in the view.

Icon	Description
	You have not read this message
	You have replied to this message <b>Note</b> If you have designer access or higher to your mail file, you can disable "reply-to" indicators in the Database Properties dialog of your mail file. Select File - Database - Properties. On the Design tab, deselect "Mark parent note on reply or forward."
	You have forwarded this message <b>Note</b> If you have designer access or higher to your mail file, you can disable "forwarded" indicators in the Database Properties dialog of your mail file. Select File - Database - Properties. On the Design tab, deselect "Mark parent note on reply or forward."
	You have forwarded and replied to this message
	You are the only recipient of this message
	Your name is one of a few names in the To field of this message
	Your name is in the cc field or is one of many names in the To field
	Sender has marked as high priority
	You have marked for follow-up -- urgent priority
	You have marked for follow-up -- normal priority
	You have marked for follow-up -- low priority
	Message includes an attachment
	Message saved as draft (in Draft view only)
	Message that was sent (in Sent view only)

Icon	Description
	Message sent high priority (in Sent view only)
	Chat transcript
	Chat I started
	Invitation to a meeting or To Do assignment
	You have accepted this meeting invitation
	You have tentatively accepted this meeting invitation or To Do assignment
	Invitee has accepted, or tentatively accepted, your meeting invitation (in chair's Inbox)
	You have accepted this To Do assignment
	You have completed this To Do assignment
	Recipient has declined your meeting invitation or To Do assignment
	Counter proposal for a meeting
	Meeting confirmation
	Meeting rescheduled
	Meeting information updated
	Meeting cancelled
	Document is truncated
	Instant messaging is enabled and the person is active
	Instant messaging is enabled, but the person is not available
	Instant messaging is enabled, but the person does not want to be disturbed

**Note** You can enable a preference to show popup help on these and other message icons. Choose File - Preferences - User Preferences, and under Additional Options, select "Enable Icon Popup Help in View."

Notes Client

### **Location must point to server address if LAN connection needed**

If you have trouble upgrading to roaming from a location that requires a Local Area Network connection document to connect to the roaming server, make sure the **current** location document contains the complete host name in the Home/mail server field on the Servers tab of the Location document.

For example if your LAN connection document contains serverx.ibm.com in the Destination server address field, your current location document should contain serverx.ibm.com in the Home/mail server field.

Notes Client

### **LotusScript DB2 connector property token/name error**

Appendix C of the "Lotus Connector LotusScript Extension Guide" contains a DB2 connector property token/name error. The property name "LCTOKEN\_USERID should be "Userid", not "Username". In that same table row, the "dbinst1" example name should be "db2inst1".

Notes Client

### **Memory allocation for DECS**

LEI, DECS, and LC LSX now use Domino memory management. This can cause memory allocation errors for the Lotus Connector for SAP Solutions and the Order Metaconnector. For example, because LEI uses Domino memory management, the Order Metaconnector will fetch an entire result set into memory, causing memory allocation problems.

If you want to use operating system calls, instead of Domino memory calls, for memory allocation, set EIUUseOSMemory=1 in the Notes.INI file, and then restart the Domino server or Notes client. Note that EIUUseOSMemory=1 is set by default during the install process. If you are not a heavy user of these two connector types, you can set the value to EIUUseOSMemory=0 to use Domino memory management.

Notes Client

### **Preventing new template name from replicating**

The Notes Help topic "Limiting what is sent from a replica" fails to state that the replication setting "Do not send changes in database title and catalog info to other replicas" also prevents the sending of changes in the database template name.

Notes Client

### **Terra Lycos is no longer a Search option**

The Terra Lycos search engine is no longer a search option from the Lotus Notes interface.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### **Using keys stored on Smartcards**

Notes/Domino 6.0.2 introduced the ability to import pre-loaded X.509 certificates from smartcards or other cryptographic tokens and use the corresponding private key on the token for cryptographic operations.

With Notes/Domino 7, it is now possible to perform this import without first smartcard-enabling the ID file. This allows users to use keys that were pre-loaded onto read-only tokens and therefore cannot currently be used to lock the Notes ID file. As long as the PKCS#11 library is correctly configured and a token is present in the reader, then the "Import Internet Certificates from a Smartcard" menu option will be available off the User Security Dialog.

However, there are limitations to this mode of operation in the current release.

- Background processes, such as Just-In-Time encryption and server tasks, are currently unable to prompt for the PIN, and so will only be able to use keys on the token if the ID file is locked with a smartcard, or if the token supports a protected authentication path and will therefore be able to prompt for the PIN itself.
- If an ID file utilizing this feature is subsequently locked with a second smartcard, it may become impossible to use any keys on the initial token on a single-slot system, since removing the smartcard that locks the ID file from the reader to insert the initial token will log the user out of Notes.
- Some older versions of Notes/Domino will be unable to use the key stored on the token.
- In the current release, the `SC_manip_ImportInetCert` opcode for the `SECManipulateSC` C API function can only be used to import certificates from the smartcard that is locking that ID file. This prevents `SECManipulateSC` from being used to import certificates into ID files that are not smartcard-enabled.

Starting in Notes/Domino 7.0.2, it is now possible to use certificates and keys stored on smartcards without importing them into the ID file. Any certificates on a smartcard will be displayed in the User Security Panel, even if they have not been imported into the ID file, and can be used with SSL, S/MIME decryption, and "Lock ID with Key on Smartcard". If signing-capable certificates that have not been imported into the ID file are stored on a smartcard attached to the system when S/MIME signed mail is being sent, the user will be prompted to pick a certificate to use when signing the message.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client

### **Workplace Welcome page renamed**

The Workplace Welcome page in Notes has been renamed the "My Work" Welcome page.

Notes Client

### **"Local free time info" Replicator page entry shown with old icon**

In pictures in several topics in Lotus 7 Client Help, the "Local free time info" entry on the Replicator page is shown with a book icon.

The actual icon looks like this:



The topics that show pictures of this icon are:

- Under "Getting Started" in the Contents: "Replicator page: staying current with servers"
- Under "Getting Connected" in the Contents: "Managing replication using the Replicator page"
- Under "Getting Connected" in the Contents: "Refining the sequence of replication on the Replicator page"

## Domino Administration Help

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server, Domino Web Access

### MS Exchange-to-Domino conversion tool enhanced

A number of improvements have been made to the migration of Calendaring and Scheduling information from Microsoft Exchange to Domino. The following provides details of these changes and recommendations for this process.

#### Calendaring and Scheduling Address Conversion

The Mail Convert tool, used in post-migration processing, has been extended to provide the capability to convert Microsoft Exchange addresses to valid Domino addresses. This ensures that addresses in messages for those users who have migrated mail files from an Exchange server are converted to the correct Notes format.

For the Address conversion process to work correctly, the cache for Name and Address Book (NAB) entries on the Domino Server **must** be current. Perform the following task on the Domino Server Console to make sure the cache is updated and current:

```
'tell router q'
'load updll <Domino Address Book>' (e.g., 'load updll names.nsf')
'load router'
```

Available conversion tool interfaces from the Domino Server console include:

**load convert -w <mail file dir-path>** Runs the Address Fix on all migrated mail files under "<mail file dir-path>"

e.g., load convert -w mail\\*.nsf

**load convert -w <specific mail file path>** Runs the Address Fix on a specified migrated mail file

e.g., load convert -w mail\chair.nsf

You can also run the first command below, which will collect all the migrated mailfiles from your NAB and place them in a text file, and then run the Address Fix by using the second command below with that text file.

**load convert -w -l <text list file path>** Generates a text list file with all migrated primary mail files on the server, excluding any replica mail databases

e.g., load convert -w -l c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt

**load convert -w -f <text list file path>** Runs the Address Fix on all migrated mail files listed in the specified text file

e.g., load convert -w -f c:\tmp\maillist.txt

**NOTE:** It is important to note that this tool only converts the addresses of Microsoft Exchange users who exist in the Domino Directory. If migration is carried out for smaller groups, the tool should continue to be run each time a group is migrated.

### Known issues

**IMPORTANT:** It is recommended that, prior to the migration of any users, all outstanding Calendar/Scheduling workflow, such as Meeting invitations, Reschedules, Task assignments, etc., are processed. The tool will carry out migration of these items, but please refer to the known issues below for differences in behavior from Exchange to Domino.

- Meeting reminders are not migrated in the 6.5.1 release.
- JPEG objects inserted in the body of a memo do not appear correctly after migrating from Exchange to Domino.
- Migrating e-mails that have MIME data in the message body will result in an e-mail with the data being sent as an unviewable attachment.
- The Notes client does not display the 'Details' tab for Tasks, or the "% Complete" field.
- Prefixes for Delivery Report, Read Receipt, and Undeliverable Report are missing after migration.
- If the invitee to a meeting opens a reschedule or cancellation notice before migration, but does not process the workflow item (i.e., the user does not accept or tentatively accept the reschedule notice), the user may experience faulty behavior when opening the workflow notice after migration. This behavior occurs because during migration meetings are not placed on the calendar that have been cancelled, or that have not been responded to, so when the reschedule notice or cancellation notice is processed after migration, the meeting is no longer present on the calendar.

Please note the following behavior for specific types of documents migrated from Exchange to Domino. This is the intended behavior, due to behavioral differences between the Outlook and the Notes meeting workflow model :

- Meeting invitations forwarded from the initial invitee to subsequent users will be migrated as an e-mail, containing the meeting details within the memo.
- In Outlook, unprocessed meetings (i.e., meeting invitations or reschedules that have not been responded to in Outlook) may appear on the user's calendar, but Notes does not allow for this behavior. Unprocessed calendar entries migrated from Exchange to Domino will not be migrated to the user's Notes mailfile, and will not appear in the Notes Calendar or Meetings view.
- Unprocessed Repeat Meeting workflow after migration:
  - A Reschedule notice for all instances of a repeating meeting will appear as an Invitation. Also, the original, existing repeating meeting will not appear on the Calendar. After accepting the reschedule, the meeting will appear on the calendar with the new, rescheduled times.
  - Only a reschedule notice for "just one instance" of a repeat meeting will display a subject with "Reschedule:". If the original meeting invitation was not accepted before migration, was deleted from the inbox, or if the original meeting entry was deleted from the calendar before migration, the reschedule notice for "just one instance" will be migrated as a memo, containing the text of the meeting details in the body.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Built-in and custom Server.Load scripts

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "Built-in and custom Server.Load scripts". Several links in this topic are directed to wrong information in the documentation. The following table contains the corrected information:

Link	Correct destination topic	Incorrect destination topic
Web Mail Workload	Web Mail Workload	Web Idle Workload script
R5 Simple Mail Routing	R5 Simple Mail Routing Workload	R5 Simple Mail Routing script
Web Idle Workload	Web Idle Workload	Web Idle Workload script
SMTP and POP3 Workload	SMTP and POP3 Workload	SMTP and POP3 Workload script
R5 Shared Database	R5 Shared Database Workload	R5 Shared Database script
R5 IMAP Workload	R5 IMAP Workload	R5 IMAP Workload script

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

### Cluster replication does not ignore all Advanced settings

The functionality of receiving deletions from other replicas is either off or on for all servers in the cluster. From the Notes client or Domino Administrator client, choose "File -> Replication -> Settings"; click "Advanced". In the section "Receive these elements from other replicas" there is a 'Deletions' setting. If you select or deselect the 'Deletions' setting, the change you make is applied to all other servers in the "Receives from" field on the same dialog box.

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "How replication works in a cluster". Due to the behavior explained above in this release note, the following statement is incorrect in the topic "How replication works in a cluster":

#### Incorrect statement

"In addition, the Cluster Replicator does not honor the settings on the Advanced panel in the Replication Settings dialog box."

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Collecting detailed information from user calendars

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Collecting detailed information from user calendars." The topic has been modified to provide more explanation of the feature and includes additional options in the "Calendar details to extract" field. The revised topic is shown here:

#### Collecting detailed information from user calendars

You can make detail information from users' calendars available to other users. When you set up this feature, you specify which calendar details are made available for viewing by other users. The detail information that displays in the dialog box is less-detailed than the information that is made available when a user chooses to allow others to view their calendar entries. The detail information is stored in the Freetime database, BUSYTIME.NSF for nonclustered servers, or CLUBUSY.NSF for clustered servers. To limit growth of this database, do not enable the server to collect this data. You can enable or disable this feature across the entire Domino domain from the server's Configuration Settings document.

**To collect detailed calendar information from user calendars**

1. From the Domino Administrator, click the Configuration tab.
2. Choose Server - Configurations.
3. Select the Server Configuration document you want to modify, and click Edit Configuration.
4. On the Basics tab, click the check box "Use these settings as the default settings for all servers." The feature to collect detail information is only available on the All Server Configuration document. This check box must be selected to display the field "Extract calendar details."
5. Select the "Extract calendar details" check box to enable the feature.
6. Choose any of these calendar details to extract:
  - Categories -- Allows other users to see if the event has been assigned one or more categories. For example, an event can be categorized as a Project, indicating that it is project-related, or an event that involves travel could be categorized as "Vacation" if it is a personal vacation, or it could be categorized as "Travel" and "Project" if it is project-related business travel.
  - Appointment type -- Allows other users to see whether the scheduled time is a meeting, appointment, all day event, anniversary, or reminder.
  - Categories -- Allows users to see which of these categories applies to the meeting: Holiday, Vacation, Projects, Clients, Phone Calls, or Travel. A meeting may have more than one category assigned to it.
  - Chair -- Allows other users to see who will chair the meeting
  - Location -- Allows other users to see the site location of the meeting
  - Room -- Allows other users to see the name or other identifier for the room
7. Click Save and Close.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Configuring the Domino SNMP Agent for Linux**

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Configuring the Domino SNMP Agent for Linux." Step 6 of the topic has been modified. The revised topic is shown here:

**Configuring the Domino SNMP Agent for Linux**

Follow the steps below, once per platform, to configure the Domino SNMP Agent for Linux.

**Note** Before using the Domino SNMP Agent, make sure TCP/IP and SNMP are properly installed and configured on the server. To use the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, refer to Using NET-SNMP with the Domino SNMP Agent. Otherwise, verify that your Master SNMP Agent supports the SMUX protocol, per RFC 1227. Ensure that the Domino executable and the Domino data directories are in your search path.

**Tip** If you are using the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, the trap destinations and community names are configured in the `/etc/net-snmpd.conf` file. Otherwise, refer to the documentation for the master agent technology you are using. Configure appropriate trap destinations and community names for your remote management infrastructure.

**Note** The Domino SNMP Agent is set up to run automatically. This means that once the Domino SNMP Agent is configured, it is virtually always running, even when Domino is not. If you later upgrade Domino, stop the LNSNMP process before beginning the upgrade process.

**Note** The following commands should be executed as the root user.

1. Stop the LNSNMP process. Enter this command:

```
lnsnmp.sh stop
```

2. Stop the Master SNMP Agent. If you're using the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, enter this command:

```
/etc/net-snmpd.sh stop
```

If you're not using the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, refer to your Master SNMP Agent's documentation.

3. Configure the Master SNMP Agent to accept LNSNMP as an SMUX peer. If you are using the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, this has already been done. Otherwise, refer to your Master SNMP Agent's documentation. The three parameters associated with SMUX authentication for LNSNMP are:

```
Description: Lotus Notes Agent
```

```
Identity: 1.3.6.1.4.1.334.72
```

```
Password: NotesPasswd.
```

4. Start the Master SNMP Agent. If you're using the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, enter this command:

```
/etc/net-snmpd.sh start
```

If you're not using the NET-SNMP Master Agent provided, refer to your Master SNMP Agent's documentation.

5. Start the LNSNMP process. Enter this command:

```
llnsnmp.sh start
```

6. Do one of these:

- For UnitedLinux-based releases, such as SLES, enter these commands, changing the Domino executable path if necessary:

```
ln -f -s /opt/ibm/lotus/notes/latest/linux/lnsnmp.sh /etc/init.d/lnsnmp  
insserv /etc/init.d/lnsnmp
```

- For Red Hat Linux releases enter these commands, changing the Domino executable path if necessary:

```
ln -f -s /opt/ibm/lotus/notes/latest/linux/lnsnmp.sh  
/etc/rc.d/init.d/lnsnmp  
chkconfig --add lnsnmp  
chkconfig lnsnmp on
```

Domino Administrator Client

### **Custom Welcome page deployment requires ACL change to database**

To deploy a Custom Welcome page via Policies, please follow the updated instructions below when creating a welcome page database:

#### **Creating the welcome page database**

1. From the Domino Administrator, choose File - Database - New.
2. In the Server field, select Local.
3. In the Title field, enter the name of the new database. The file name is entered by default, but you can modify it. The file name can be anything except BOOKMARK.NSF.
4. In the Template Server field select Local.
5. Click Show advanced templates.
6. Click the Bookmarks (7) template.
7. Click OK.
8. Go to File - Database - Access Control and change the -Default- access to **Reader**

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Database cache size -- NSF\_DbCache\_Maxentries**

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Database cache size." The topic incorrectly states that the maximum value for NSF\_DbCache\_Maxentries is 10,000. The correct value is 2000. The topic "Database cache size has been modified to reflect this correction. The revised topic is shown here:

#### **Database cache size**

By default, the number of databases that the cache can store simultaneously is the greater of these values:

- The value of the NSF\_Buffer\_Pool\_Size setting in the NOTES.INI file, divided by 300K
- 25

To change this limit, add the NSF\_DbCache\_Maxentries setting to the NOTES.INI file or increase physical memory. Increasing the database cache size improves system performance but requires additional memory. The minimum number of databases allowed in the cache at one time is 25; the maximum is 2,000.

The actual number of databases allowed in the cache is 1.5 times the maximum allowed. This buffer increases the chance that when a user opens a database from the cache, Domino can return the database to the cache when the user closes it.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

## DB2 Access Server Connection document

In the Domino Administrator 7.0 help, the topic "Editing the DB2 Access server Connection document" contains two corrections. The descriptions for the Destination Server field and Destination Domain field have been modified. The revised topic is shown here:

### Editing the DB2 Access server Connection document

The DB2 Access server Connection document is created when you install the DB2 Access server and then start the Domino server. This DB2 Access server Connection document connects the DB2 Access server and a Domino server that you previously designated using the Domino Administrator.

1. From the Domino Administrator, click the Configuration tab.
2. From the Tools panel, click DB2 Server - Edit DB2 Access Connection.
3. Complete these fields and then click OK.

Field	Action
Source Server	Non-modifiable field containing the name of the DB2 Access server.
Source Domain	Non-modifiable field containing the name of the domain in which the DB2 Access server resides.
Destination Server	Non-modifiable field that displays the name of the server to which the Domino Administrator is connected.
Destination Domain	Non-modifiable field that displays the name of the domain to which the Domino Administrator client is connected.
Use Port(s)	Non-modifiable field that is set to TCPIP.
Optional Network Address	Enter the TCP network address of the server to which the Domino Administrator client is connected. For example, servername.domain.com

Domino Server

### DB2 purge interval setting

Deleting an NSFDB2 database causes all DB2 data and DB2 tables associated with the NSFDB2 database to be deleted. However, the DB2 schema and table space are not purged, to allow for recovery of an NSFDB2 database that is accidentally deleted. The Domino server's daily poll task physically removes the schema and table space container of a deleted NSFDB2 database once the DB2 Purge interval has expired.

The DB2 purge interval can be set on the DB2 tab of the Server document.

Domino Server

**DDM - Directory probe enhancement**

The Directory -- LDAP Search Response probe type has been enhanced. The Domino Administrator documentation contains information about the LDAP Search Response probe type. The description of this probe type has been updated as follows in the topic "Directory Probes".

Directory Probe name	Description
Directory -- LDAP Search Response	Monitors the server's average search response time for LDAP searches. You may choose to monitor all searches executed on the server or limit monitoring to only the longest running searches stored in LDAP Server memory. Choosing the longest running searches option provides additional details on searches so they can be identified and addressed.

The subtopic "Creating directory probes" has also been modified. The modification is in the field help for in Step 7 of the procedure "Creating directory probes." The revised field help is shown here:

If you chose this probe subtype	Enter this information
LDAP Search Response	<p>Enable or disable generating events. For any severities that are enabled, enter the average LDAP search response maximum value in milliseconds or as a percentage of the LDAP Server timeout. To use percentages, the LDAP Server timeout must be set to a value other than unlimited. Percentages override the millisecond threshold defined for a severity. If the probe encounters an average LDAP search response time that is greater than the value that you enter, an event is generated. The severity of the event is shown in the column "Generate an event of severity."</p> <p>You can also choose to limit monitoring to only the longest running searches stored in LDAP Server memory.</p>

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Documentation change - R6IMAP Initialization workload**

The Domino 7 Administration documentation contains the topic "R6IMAP Initialization workload." The following statement has been corrected:

**Incorrect:**

The MAILINIT workload opens a mail database on the server, populates the mail database, opens a discussion database, and then populates the discussion database with a number of notes scaled to the SUT.

**Correct**

The MAILINIT workload opens a mail database on the server and populates the mail database.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Documentation update: Directory assistance and domain names**

The topic "Directory assistance and domain names" in the Domino Administration Help contains erroneous information. The note in the topic states:

"If the domain name you specify for a Domino Directory or Extended Directory Catalog is the same as the domain of the servers that use the directory assistance database, the servers can use the directory automatically for client authentication, group lookups for database authorization, and Notes mail addressing, regardless if you select "Make this domain available to: Notes clients and Internet Authentication/Authorization."

This is erroneous. You cannot configure a secondary directory or extended directory catalog in Directory Assistance with the same domain name as the primary Domino Directory.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server

### **Domino and DB2 - new default query view user setting**

IBM Lotus Domino 7.0. 2 and beyond support the feature "default query view user". To specify a default query view user, add this setting to your Domino server Notes.INI file.

```
DEFAULT_QV_USER=db2user
```

Where *db2user* is the user name entered in UPPERCASE characters.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Domino and Microsoft Cluster Server**

Domino can be run on a Microsoft Cluster Server as long as the recovery configuration for Domino, that is auto restart and the recovery configuration for Microsoft clusters, do not conflict.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Evaluating platform statistics - Documentation update**

The Domino Administration documentation contains the topic "Evaluating platform statistics." The subtopic "Process statistics" is now modified to include the Linux platform. The revised subtopic follows:

#### **Process statistics**

On Windows 2000, when you view process statistics, the Percentage Total Domino CPU Utilization value may be greater than the Total System CPU Utilization. This is because the CPU utilization value for each individual process is calculated based on the total number of processes used in a sampling interval.

On Windows 2000, Domino process names include the letter "n" as a prefix. For example, in Perfmon, Adminp -- the process name for the Administration Process -- is nadminp. To maintain platform-independence in naming, Domino does not include the prefix on any platform statistics.

On Solaris, AIX, OS/400, and Linux platforms, process statistics indicate how busy the processes are, but these are not absolute values. On these platforms, the utilization is based on how busy the processes are in the current sampling period as compared to how busy they were in the previous sampling period. For example, if a process reports 30% utilization in the first sampling and 60% in the second, the process is twice as busy.

On all platforms, by default, the performance statistics for processes that are idle have the value zero.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Finding the schema associated with a Notes database

To find the schema associated with a Notes database, query the view using the path of the Notes database relative to the Domino data directory. For example, assume you created a Notes database with these specifications:

- Database name - demo.nsf
- Subdirectory -- test
- Domino Access View (DAV) name -- mydav

To find the schema, enter this query:

```
SELECT SCHEMA FROM DOMINO.SCHEMAS WHERE FilePath='test\demo.nsf'
```

Be sure to use lower case characters for the directory and database name, in this case, test\demo.nsf. Enclose the directory and database name in single quotes as shown in the example.

**Note** If DB2 is on a UNIX platform, the above example could contain forward slashes, for example, 'test/demo.nsf'.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Forcing an administration process request to run

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Forcing an administration process request to run." The last paragraph of this topic has been updated. The revised topic is shown here:

#### Forcing an administration process request to run

The recommended method of forcing an administration process request to run is to issue one of these commands from the Domino server console:

Command	Abbreviated command	Description
tell adminp process new	tell adminp p ne	Processes requests scheduled as immediate or interval
tell adminp process immediate	tell adminp p im	Processes requests scheduled as immediate
tell adminp process interval	tell adminp p in	Processes requests scheduled as interval
tell adminp process daily	tell adminp p da	Processes requests scheduled as daily
tell adminp process delayed	tell adminp p de	Processes requests scheduled as delayed
tell adminp process mail policy	tell adminp p ma	Applies mail policy to affected user's mail file

Follow this procedure to force a request to occur immediately instead of waiting for the Administration Process to initiate the request based on the timing schedule.

1. From the Domino Administrator, select the remote server.
2. Choose Server - Status - Server Console.
3. In the Domino Command field, enter a command from table above and click Send.

These commands check ADMIN4.NSF for new unprocessed requests that match the criteria specified in the command. For example, the command "tell adminp process interval" checks ADMIN4.NSF for new interval requests and queues those requests as if the interval time has expired.

Do not use the command "tell adminp process all" due to performance issues that are created when you run that command. The "tell adminp process all" command requires additional time due to the processing time required for changing Readers and Authors fields.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### How Server.Load determines a range of mail addresses

Server.Load uses the logic described here when determining the range of mailing addresses to be used:

1. Server.Load uses the range of names in the server's Domino Directory (NAMES.NSF) that begin with mail{x} where x is an integer.
2. If Server.Load does not find any mail{x} users in the Domino Directory, it uses the value contained in the client's NOTES.INI setting NABentries=[integer].
3. If Server.Load does not find either of the above values it uses the default value of 1000 test users.

You can use the following Notes.INI setting to override the values in Steps 1 - 3 above.

```
MailRecipientBeginNumber=###
```

```
MailRecipientEndNumber=###
```

When the above settings are included in the Notes.INI file, those values are used as the range of addresses. For example, if

```
MailRecipientBeginNumber=101
```

```
MailRecipientEndNumber=150
```

E-mail messages are generated with addresses in the range beginning with mail101 and ending with mail150.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Indexer tasks: Update and Updall

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "Indexer tasks: Update and Updall." One entry in the table in the "Update" column has been revised. The revised entry is shown below:

Characteristic	Update	Updall
Discards unused view indexes?	Yes (after a view is unused for 45 days or according to a view discard option specified by a designer)	Yes (after a view is unused for 45 days or according to a view discard option specified by a designer)

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Inheriting policy settings requires a parent policy

For both organizational and explicit policies, you cannot inherit policy settings unless there is a parent policy from which to inherit settings. For example, policy settings at the Organization level cannot be inherited, because this policy is at the top level of the hierarchy; there is no parent policy above it.

To inherit policy settings in policies at the OU level, the policy setting in the parent policy must have a value. Some, but not all, policy settings have default values. If you are unsure whether a policy setting value exists in a parent policy, use the Policy Viewer.

It's generally a good practice to set a default value in the settings document.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Installing Domino Server - documentation correction

The information in the setup portion of the Lotus Domino 7 *Administering the Domino System, Installing Domino Servers*, and the corresponding online documentation, requires correction. The documentation that states that server names cannot contain spaces nor underscore characters ( ) is incorrect. The server name cannot contain parentheses, @,/, \, =, +, but can contain blank spaces and underscore ( ) characters.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Installing the DB2 Access server on the DB2 server

The Domino Administrator 7 documentation contains the topic "Installing the DB2 Access server on the DB2 server." The fifth paragraph in this topic has been modified; the new paragraph is shown below. The formatting of the procedure in the subtopic "Performing the DB2 Access server install" has also been modified; the revised subtopic and procedure are also shown below.

We recommend that you perform the DB2 Access server installation prior to running the DB2 Server Enablement Tool from the Domino Administrator. If you perform the DB2 Access server installation after running the DB2 Server Enablement Tool, you must complete Steps 3a and 3b of this procedure.

#### Performing the DB2 Access server install

On Microsoft Windows systems, install the DB2 Access Server to the DB2 function directory, for example, C:\program files\ibm\sqllib\function. There is an alternative that is not recommended. The alternative is to install the DB2 Access server to any location, and then enter the full path for that location in the Path environment variable.

**Note** If you have un-installed the DB2 Access server and you are installing it to a different directory, you must restart the DB2 server to allow the new path for the DB2 Access server to take effect. If you do not restart the DB2 server, an error is generated.

#### Prerequisites

1. Gather the following information before running the setup program. While the InstallShield Wizard is running, you will be prompted to enter:
  - The name of the DB2 Access Domino server ID file and the location where the server ID file is stored. Enter the complete server ID path with filename.
  - The location where the local DB2 server is installed. The subdirectory is always SQLLIB, but you need the complete path.
  - For AIX configurations, you must be logged on as the root user to perform the installation. The root user must be a member of the group SYSADMIN\_GROUP.

- For AIX configuration, you need to know the DB2 Instance name.
  - For AIX configurations, you need a temporary directory of approximately 150 megabytes.
2. Before beginning the installation process, you must have already created (registered) a new server and retained the server ID.

### Procedure

1. Run the Domino DB2 Access setup file. The InstallShield Wizard for IBM DB2 Access for Lotus Domino runs.
2. If you are using Microsoft Windows, skip this step. On AIX only, review the log file, DB2SETSTDOUT.LOG, to determine whether the install was successful. The log file is in the directory that contains the DB2 Access server files. For example, in AIX the log file is in this directory: /local/domudf/db2setstdout.log.
3. When the InstallShield Wizard completes the installation, do one of these:
  - If you installed the DB2 Access server prior to running the DB2 Server Enablement tool, you are done installing the DB2 Access server. You may now proceed to run the DB2 Server Enablement Tool.

OR

  - If you installed the DB2 Access server after running the DB2 Server Enablement tool, complete Steps a and b.
    - a. Ensure that the DB2 tab on the Server document contains the correct information in these fields, and then add or modify information in those fields as necessary:
      - o DB2 Access server name -- Fully-qualified user name of the USER.ID file that the DB2 Access server is using. For example, DB2AccServ/DomainName
      - o DB2 Access path -- On AIX configuration, the directory containing libdomudf. On Microsoft Windows configurations, this entry is not used.
    - b. From the Domino server console, enter

```
DB2 ACCESS SET
```

User-defined functions are created in the DB2 database and a DB2 Access Server Connection document is created.

4. From the Domino server console, enter this command to review the DB2 install information:

```
db2 info
```

For information about entering DB2 information in the Server document, see the topic [Setting and modifying DB2 values in the Server document](#).

For information about the information that is returned by the DB2 INFO command, see the topic [DB2 INFO](#).

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Mail failover in a cluster

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Mail failover in a cluster." The topic has been revised to correct the information in the bulleted section "When the router tries to deliver mail to a server that is unavailable." The revised topic is shown here:

#### Mail failover in a cluster

If you create replicas of mail databases in a cluster, failover occurs in the following instances:

- When a user tries to open a mail database that is unavailable  
Failover for mail works the same as for any database.
- When a user tries to send a message after the user's mail server has become unavailable  
If a user is composing a message when the mail server becomes unavailable, the user can still send the message. The delivery fails over to another cluster server, where Notes deposits the message in the outgoing mailbox. Saving the message does not fail over, however, so this message is not saved in the sender's Sent folder.
- When the router tries to deliver mail to a server that is unavailable  
If the server that contains the mail database is unavailable, the router attempts to route the mail to a cluster server that contains a replica of the user's mail database. The router uses the following process to find the correct mail database:  
  
First, the router checks to see if mail routing failover is enabled for the local server and if the user's mail server is in a cluster. If the local server is in the same cluster and has a replica of the user's mail database, the router delivers the mail to that database. If the local server is in the same cluster but does not have a local replica of the user's mail database, the router uses CLDBDIR.NSF to determine which servers (if any) in the cluster have a replica, and then transfers the mail to one of these servers. If no replica is available in the cluster, or if no server with a replica is available, the router keeps the message and periodically attempts to deliver the mail to the user's mail server without using failover.  
  
If the local server is not in the same cluster as the user's server, the router identifies another available server in the cluster and transfers the mail to that server. When the mail arrives at the next server, that server repeats the process described above until the mail is delivered.
- When the user is using shared mail  
Shared mail works the same on a cluster server as it does on a non-clustered server. When a user opens a shared message in a replica of the user's mail database, Domino opens the message header from the user's mail database and opens the message body from the shared mail database on that server.  
  
When the Cluster Replicator replicates a new message to another replica of the mail database, the Cluster Replicator combines the message header and message body together as one note and sends the note to the cluster server where the replica resides. The receiving server determines if shared mail is being used. If shared mail is being used, the server deposits the message header in the replica of the user's mail database and deposits the message body in the shared mail database on the server. If shared mail is not being used, the server deposits the entire message in the replica of the user's mail database.

For more information about shared mail, see the book *Administering the Domino System*.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Mail router hub and cluster failover

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the following three topics that require clarification regarding mail router hub cluster failover.

- Setting up mail in a cluster
- Setting advanced transfer and delivery controls
- Configuration Settings document - Router/SMTP - Advanced - Controls tab

Each of the three topics should contain a link to the topic "Connection topologies for mail routing," or should contain the following statement:

If mail routers are clustered and one hub server fails, failover to another hub server in the cluster can occur. To enable failover to another clustered hub server, create a Server Connection document that contains the name of the cluster as the destination server name.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Multi-user install pack installs multiple languages

The Multi-user Install (MUI) Pack installs multiple languages according to the installation type of your Notes client.

#### Notes Multi-user installation

If you have installed a Notes client as Notes Multi-user installation, the MUI Pack adds language files in a subdirectory of the MUI directory. For example, the UI files are installed in the directory (\*):

C:\Program Files\Lotus\Notes\MUI\language-iso (\*)

The template, modem, and help files are installed in the directory (\*) as shown in this example:

C:\Document Setting\All Users\Application Data\Lotus\Data\Shared\mui\language-iso (\*)

In a Notes Multi-user install, when a user starts the Notes client for the first time, the UI and database language are determined by the user's OS locale setting. If the locale language files of the Notes client have not been installed, the UI language of the Notes setup and local databases defaults to English.

(\*) "language-iso" is a language identifier. e.g. German is 'de', French is 'fr'

#### Notes Single-user installation

If you have installed a Notes client as Notes Single-user installation, the MUI Pack adds language files in the directory (\*).

The UI files are installed in (\*) as shown in this example:

C:\Program Files\Lotus\Notes\MUI\language-iso (\*)

**Note** The template, modem, and help files for the language are NOT installed.

In a Notes Single-user install, the UI language of the Notes setup and local databases is the language of the Notes client you have installed.

(\*) "language-iso" is a language identifier. e.g. German is 'de', French is 'fr'

For more information about IBM Lotus MUI Pack installer, see the IBM Lotus MUI Pack Readme file.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Pushing updated policies to the local cache**

You can force updated policies to be pushed to the local cache. After you have updated the policy or associated settings documents, wait about five minutes for the indexes, views, etc. to update. Then do one of the following:

- Press F5 to clear the local settings, and then press F9 to reset the settings with the server.
- Enter the server command DROP ALL to force authentication and update the cache with any changes to policies.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Rename user - impact on design elements**

When a user is renamed, the user is renamed in the Domino Directory, Person documents, ACLs, calendar entries, the Free-time database, Reader/Author fields, profiles in the mail file, and design elements. The user is renamed in any design elements that contain the old (original) name. The user's design elements are also re-signed. The signing requirements for the design elements vary according to whether the design element is private or shared.

#### **Private elements**

The Notes client is responsible for updating private design elements because the renamed user must be the last signer of the private element. For example, if a mail file contains a private folder, the private folder's creator's signature is updated during the rename. The renamed user must then authenticate with the server in order to open the private folder. If someone other than the renamed user attempts to open the private folder, they will be unable to authenticate and will not be able to open the folder.

#### **Shared folders**

The server performing the update signs the shared design elements during the update. The shared folder's creator name is not updated during a user rename because it is not crucial that the renamed user be the last user to access the database. A shared folder can be signed by anyone, for example, the server can sign a shared folder for the owner. If a shared design element needs to be updated, the server performs the update; therefore, the server also signs the database.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Run missed probes at next interval setting**

When creating the schedule for a scheduled probe, the option 'Run missed probes at next interval' for the field "How should missed probes be handled?" is sometimes misunderstood. The definition of 'Run missed probes at next interval' means that the probe will run at the next time interval the server is up for the scheduled time. For example, if your probe is set to run weekly on Wednesdays at 12am and the server is down at this time, the server will try to run this probe at the next scheduled time which would be Thursday at 12am.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Designer

### Running the R6 Mail Routing test

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "Running the R6 Mail Routing test." The information pertaining to the Notes.INI setting "NB\_Mail\_FT\_Search\_Enabled" in Step 5 has been corrected. The revised information is as follows:

NB\_Mail\_FT\_Search\_Enabled

Use one of these settings:

1. 0 -- To disable full text search while the workload is running.
2. 1 -- To enable full text search while the workload is running.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Running the updall task

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Running the updall task." The table in that topic has been corrected. The column heads in the table have been changed. The revised topic is shown here:

#### Running the Updall task

##### Using the Task - Start tool

1. From the Domino Administrator, select the server on which to run Updall.
2. Click the Server - Status tab.
3. In the task panel on the right, click Task - Start.
4. Select "Update all." Do not select "Update."
5. Do one of the following:
  - To customize how Updall runs, click "Select advanced options," click Start Task, specify options to customize how Updall runs, then click OK.
  - To run Updall without options, deselect "Select advanced options" and then click Start Task.

##### Using a console command

1. From the Domino Administrator, select the server on which to run Updall.
2. Click the Server - Status tab.
3. Click Console.
4. Enter the following command in one of the following ways: 1) In the command line at the bottom of the console, and then press ENTER, or 2) Directly at the console on a server:

Load updall *databasepath options*

where *databasepath* specifies the files on which to run Updall and *options* are Updall command-line options.

For example, enter :

Load updall SALES.NSF -F

The following table illustrates how you can use *databasepath* to specify databases, folders, and subfolders.

To update	Example command	Files updated
Specific databases in the Domino data folder	Load updall SALES.NSF,DEV.NSF	DATA\SALES.NSF DATA\DEV.NSF
All the databases in a folder relative to the Domino data folder	Load updall SALES	DATA\SALES\all databases
A specific database in a folder relative to the Domino data folder	Load updall SALES\USER1.NSF	DATA\SALES\USER1.NSF
All the files specified in an IND file created in the Domino data folder	Load updall WEEKLY.IND where WEEKLY.IND contains: SALES.NSF DEV.NSF SALES\USER1.NSF SALES\NEW	DATA\SALES.NSF DATA\DEV.NSF DATA\SALES\USER1.NSF DATA\SALES\NEW\all databases

**Note** If you are using the -T flag to specify a view, Indirect files (.IND) cannot be used.

### Using a Program document

Use a Program document to schedule Updall to run with options at a regular time. Note that by default Updall is included in the NOTES.INI setting ServerTasksAt2, so it runs daily at 2 AM on all databases without options.

For more information on Program documents, see the appendix "Server Tasks."

1. From the Domino Administrator, click the Configuration tab.
2. Next to "Use Directory on," select the server with the replica of the Domino Directory that you want to modify.
3. Expand Server - Programs and then click Add Program.
4. Complete these fields on the Basics tab:

Field	Enter
Program name	Updall
Command line	Command line options. Don't specify "load" before the options.
Server to run on	Server on which to run Updall
Comments	Optional comments

For more information on the available command-line options, see the topic "Updall options," earlier in this chapter.

5. Complete these fields on the Schedule tab:

Field	Enter
Enabled/disabled	Enabled
Run at times	Times to run Updall each day
Repeat interval of	How soon to run Updall again after it completes
Days of week	The days to run Updall

6. Click Save and Close.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Scheduling DDM probes

The Domino Administrator 7.0 documentation contains the topic "Scheduling DDM probes." The topic is updated to include this information:

DDM scheduled probes have a one hour scheduling window. For example, if a probe is scheduled to run at 1:00, it is actually scheduled to run between 1:00 and 2:00. The probe is not considered to be a missed probe until after that one hour expires. This applies to all missed probe options: run on startup, ignore, and run in next time period. The missed probe option only takes affect after the one hour scheduling window expires.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Seamless mail upgrade requires Multi-user install

To use the seamless mail upgrade for multiple users who share a single workstation, you must install the Notes clients using the multi-user install option.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Server - Setup and Desktop Policies

In Domino 7, the R5 Setup Profiles have been migrated to Setup and Desktop Policies. This release note describes the changes from R5 Setup Profiles to the new Policies.

#### Migration

Organizations using Setup Profiles should consider migrating to policies. Although Setup Profiles will continue to be supported in Domino 6, no new features will be incorporated. Administrators will no longer be able to specify a Setup Profile at user registration time. A migration tool to convert Setup Profiles to Policies is not available at this time.

#### Co-existence of Setup Profiles and Policies

If a setup profile is specified in a person record, it has precedence over any setup or desktop policy which would apply to this user.

#### Execution of Setup Policies

Setup policies are executed once per Client configuration, as part of the initial Client configuration. Changes made to a setup policy will not affect existing clients to which this policy applies (this is the setup functionality which existed in R4, with setup profiles). Initial settings which serve as a starting point for users should be included in setup policies. The administrator is not concerned with keeping these settings up to date on the user's clients.

**Execution of Desktop Policies**

Desktop policies are applied to a user's Client configuration whenever a change to the policy occurs. Administrators should include settings which must be kept up to date in desktop policies; for example, if a server phone number is changed in a desktop policy, it is applied to all clients to which this policy applies. Desktop policies are applied in the same manner that setup profiles were applied via dynamic Client configuration in R5.

**New features of Setup and Desktop Policies**

Settings can be pushed to NOTES.INI (W32) files via Setup or Desktop policies. There is a new tab in both of these policies called Preferences which contains a group of settings which can be applied to Clients, based on the execution of the particular type of policy. The group of preferences which can be set is extensible in the same manner as location settings in R4 and R5. See the Domino Administration Help guide for details.

**New features of Desktop Polices**

Desktop policies also include a section to apply welcome page customizations to users. The steps to add welcome pages to a user's desktop are detailed in these release notes under "Welcome page deployment".

A set of any type of bookmarks in any configuration can be pushed to a user. Bookmarks can be added to the bookmark bar, specific folders or subfolders (including the startup folder) or hierarchies of bookmarks can be added to the user's desktop. An administrator configures the layout of bookmarks desired, then drags it into the grey outline at the bottom of the database tab in the desktop policy. This hierarchy of bookmarks is merged with the user's copy. The administrator can later make changes by moving or removing bookmarks from this outline and those changes will also be reflected for the user.

"Do not allow private location docs" field in the Desktop Settings doc is new for Domino 7 and it means that if a company used the obscure location action to make location documents private they will not be slammed by upgrading to Domino 7. This field forces the admin to make a conscious decision to ignore that old flag. This flag(NoPrivateLocs) is used by the NAMEDPisFieldLocked routine to determine if the fields should be locked or not.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Server statistics generated by the Update task**

The Update task generates the following server statistics in Domino 7:

**Update.DeferredList**

Number of unprocessed update requests in the deferred queue

**Update.DeferredList.Duplicates**

Number of requests that have been discarded from the deferred queue because they were duplicates of a request already in the queue

**Update.DeferredList.Max**

The maximum length that the deferred queue has been since we started

**Update.DeferredList.NextDueTime**

The date and time at which the next deferred request will be processed

**Update.NAB.Updates**

The number of times views in the NAB have been updated

**Update.PendingList**

Number of unprocessed update requests in the immediate queue

**Update.PendingList.Duplicates**

Number of requests that have been discarded from the immediate queue because they were duplicates of a request already in the queue

**Update.PendingList.Max**

The maximum length that the immediate queue has been since we started

**Update.PendingList.NextDueTime**

The date and time at which the next immediate request will be processed

**Update.PendingList.Processed.AllViews (or Compactions, or SingleView)**

The total number of all view update requests performed

If Full-Text Indexing is performed on another thread, the following server statistics are generated in Domino 7:

**Update.FullTextList**

Number of unprocessed FT requests in the FT queue

**Update.FullTextList.Duplicates**

Number of requests that have been discarded from the FT queue because they were duplicates of a request already in the queue

**Update.FullTextList.Max**

The maximum length that the FT queue has been since we started

**Update.FullTextList.Processed**

The total number of all FT update requests performed

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Server.Load - RecipientDomain field description change**

The RecipientDomain field description requires correction. The correct description is shown here:

RecipientDomain	Enter the name of the server name and domain containing the intended recipients -- for example, MyServer.acme.com.
-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The correction should be made to these topics in the Domino 7 Administrator documentation:

- R5IMAP Initialization workload
- Running the R5 IMAP workload
- NOTES.INI settings for the test driver for the R6IMAP workload
- Running the SMTP and POP3 Workload test

Domino Administrator Client

**Server.load Sametime workload documentation**

Workloads for Sametime Initialization, Sametime 7.0 Instant Messaging, and Sametime 7.5 Instant Messaging have been added to Server.load for the Notes Administrator client, beginning with Domino 7.0.2.

**SameTime Workload Setup**

- Install the Notes Administrator client 7.0.2 or later. Select the Server.load option from the Client Install Options list.
- Install TestNSF or Notesbench into the Notes client program directory if needed.
- Add the settings below to the test driver's Notes.INI file; replace the values in bold text with the values for your test setup.

**Notes.INI variables required by all Sametime workloads**

In the examples below, RND(XdY) means generate a random number by rolling a y sided die x times. For example, RND(5d10) says to roll five 10-sided dice and summarize the results to form a random number.

NB_EnableSTAwareness=1	Enables Sametime Awareness
JavaMaxHeapSize=700M	JNI/java heap size
JavaUserClasses=CstClientTest.jar;stjavatk.jar	Required jar files
ST.server=<servername>	Server name
ST.user=<username prefix>	Prefix for users; for example, "mail"
ST.password=<user password>	Password used to authenticate a user
ST.login.type=[MUX JAVA]	MUX simulates a mux, JAVA simulates a direct client connection
ST.logout.pause.wait=RND(100d6)	Time to wait before logging back in
ST.bl.size.quan=RND(4d100)	The number of users to add to each buddy list
ST.bl.beginuser.number= 1	Starting user number for buddy list operations
ST.bl.enduser.number=1000	Ending user number for buddy list operations
ST.test.maxusers=10000	Maximum number of users in the test overall
ST.debug.filename=c:\testnsf\results\debugout.txt	The file errors are written to, requires STdebug > 0
STDebugOn=0	There are 2 levels of debug: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only errors from service queries will be written to a file</li> <li>• Output to the console as well</li> </ul>
NB_Include_ST_Stats=1	Enables per minute statistics to the console window; set DEBUG_OUTFILE=<filename> to capture the stats

**The following variables are required for Sametime 7.0 and 7.5 Instant Messaging workloads**

ST.converse.pause.wait=RND(10d6)	Think time between exchanged messages
ST.converse.nummessages.quan=RND(1d10)	Number of messages per chat
ST.converse.message.length.quan=RND(8d128)	Size in bytes of each message sent
ContextIteration1=3	For a command to be run every third iteration (once every 45 minutes)
ContextIteration2=24	For a command to be run every twenty-fourth iteration (once every 6 hours)
ContextIteration3=12	For a command to be run every twelfth iteration (once every 3 hours)

**The following are required for Sametime 7.5 Instant Messaging workloads**

NB_ENABLELOCATIONWATCH=1	Set to 1 to enable buddy list watching for location; 0 means no watch
ContextIteration4=12	For a command to be run every twelfth iteration (once every 3 hours)
ST.converse.htmltext.percent=90	Percent of all rich text messages sent with STchat that should be HTML
ST.converse.img.percent=10	Percent of all rich text messages sent with STchat that should be images

ST.converse.img.filename=c:\\lotus\\notes\\data\\image.gif	The image users should send (maximum image size is 100k)
ST.userinfo.ldapfields=0	Set to 0 for the Domino Directory supported userinfo fields  Set to 1 to also query for the picture which is supported by LDAP  <b>NOTE:</b> Setting to 1 with a Domino Directory can cause unexpected behavior, and is not recommended

**Note about file transfers:** In tests, file transfers have been shown to be resource heavy operations; IBM recommends setting NB\_DISABLEFILETRANS to 1 to save resources. If file transfers are required, set NB\_DISABLEFILETRANS to 0.

NB_DISABLEFILETRANS=1	If you do want to run with File Transfer, set this variable to 0
NB_STFTransSizeInBytes=1000000	Size (in bytes) of the file to transfer. Server policies can restrict this on the server side
NB_STFTransFileTypeBinary=1	Set this to 1 for binary format, else it is text
ST.ft.send.file=<filepath/name>	Set a particular file for file transfer
ContextIteration5=24	Associated with File Transfer in the workload to run every 24th iteration
ST.ft.receive.location=<path>	Where to place the received file on file transfer. Currently the file is deleted after it is received, but a valid location is necessary

#### Additional non-Sametime specific variables

ResultsDirectory=<location>	Local drive or network share for test data
RunTime=<time>	Length of entire test
ThreadStagger=<time>	Time to stagger each thread (user); should be raised to around 5 if log-in errors occur
ScriptIterationLimit=<total number of script iterations>	9999 = infinite

#### Sametime 7.0 Initialization Workload

This workload populates the buddy list storage database on the server (vpuserinfo.nsf) for each test user. The current limitation for the workload is that the total population is divided into groups of "N" users, where "N" is the number of users being initialized on a particular driver. ST.bl.beginuser.number and ST.bl.enduser.number will vary accordingly on each client driver, for example, 1-1000, 1001-2000, etc.

#### ST70Init Workload functionality

- Pause 4-16 minutes
- Log in
- Pause 2-8min

- Initialize the Buddy list; this is controlled by the following Notes.INI variables described earlier:
  - ST.bl.size.quan: The number of users to add to each buddy list,
  - ST.bl.beginuser.number: The starting mail\* number for adding to the buddy list
  - ST.bl.enduser.number - The ending mail\* number for adding to the buddy list
- Log Out

### How to run the ST70init workload

Tool	Command Line
Testnsf	testnsf.exe -s -nbst70init -t <number of users> -# <user number with which to start> -g 9999
Server.load	From Script Selection, pick "Sametime 70 Initialization Workload", then click "Execute"; on the next dialog, click "Start Test"
NotesBench	notebnch.exe st70init <number of clients> (parent)

### ST70init workload script

```

pause 240-960sec
    *Pause ~10 minutes for initial logins, retrieve initial BList population
    and status to ACTIVE

stlogin NOAWARE

pause 120-480sec
    *Pause ~5 minutes for populating BL

stblinit

stterm

```

### Sametime 7.0 Instant Messaging Workload

The Sametime 7.0 IM workload models an active Sametime user who will login, chat, change status, act on the buddy list, and logout. The script contains an average of 15 minutes of think time so that an average user runs the distinct commands no more than four times in an hour. For each iteration of the script, a user will pick a random partner from the pre-populated buddy list and initiate a chat. A chat consists of sending 5 messages and, for each, receiving a reply from the partner. Once an hour, the user will then set their status to a random value and pause, then set their status back to Active. Once in a six-hour period, the user will add a new buddy to their buddy list. Next, every three hours the user will log off, wait for a while to simulate being busy elsewhere, and then log back in.

The current limitation for the workload is that the total population is divided into groups of "N" users (1000 in the examples below) and the ST.BL.beginuser.number and ST.BL.enduser.number variables will vary accordingly on each client driver (1-1000, 1001-2000, etc.). This is used to maintain the internal list of users available to chat by the ST70 workload.

### Test Initialization

Run the Sametime 7.0 Initialization Workload.

**Metrics**

The measurements obtained by this test are:

- Throughput of completed Notes operations
- Average response time at maximum capacity
- Maximum number of Web Mail users supported
- The number of Logins per minute
- The number of Logouts per minute
- The number of IM Chats per minute
- The number of IM Chats missed per minute (where a partner can not be found free to chat)
- The number of Resolves per minute
- The number of Status Changes per minute
- The number of Buddy List changes per minute
- The number of Awareness notifications per minute
- The number of Asynchronous notifications per minute
- The number of Login Errors per minute
- The number of Chat Errors per minute
- The number of Buddy List Errors per minute
- The number of Resolve Errors per minute

**ST70IM Workload Functionality**

- Pause about 20 minutes
- Login users - for each user, read buddy list from userstorage. Set user status to "Active"
- Loop for script iteration limit (average of about 30 minutes per loop iteration)
  - Pause about 4 minutes.
  - Chat with one user, about 5 messages, average of 512 bytes each, with 30 seconds think time between each message.
  - Pause about 4 minutes
  - Every 3rd iteration, change to a random status, pause about 5 minutes, reset status to "Active"
  - Pause about 5 minutes
  - Every 24th iteration, add/remove a user from the buddy list
  - Pause about 5 minutes
  - Every 12th iteration, log out, pause for about 10 minutes, log in.
- End Loop
- Pause about a minute
- Logout

**ST70IM workload think times (minutes)**

For 24 Iterations: ContextIterations 1, 2, 3 being 3, 24, 12 respectively:

Explicit Pause Times	= 192(2*4*24)
Chat Pause Times	= 60(5*0.5*24 )
Status Pause Times	= 80(2*5*8)
BL Pause Times	= 5(1*5)
Logout Pause Times	= 20(1*10*2)

**ST70IM workload transaction rates**

For 24 Iterations (an 8-hour period):

- 24 Chat with a user on B-list (approximately five 2-way messages exchanged with a partner)
- 16 Status changes (1status change to random status and back to Active status)
- 1 Add a BL member to existing BL group (will have a Resolve request and an awareness/watchlist request)
- 2 logouts - will have 2 logins, 2 status changes

Transaction rates during an 8hr period per user:

- # logins - 2
- # Chats - 24
- # Status changes - 18
- # BL adds - 1
- # Logouts - 2
- # Resolve - 1
- # Awareness - 1

**How to run the ST70IM workload:**

Tool	Command Line
Testnsf	testnsf.exe -s -nbst70im -t <number of users> -# <user number with which to start> -g 9999
Server.load	From Script Selection, pick "Sametime 70 IM Workload", then click "Execute", then on the next dialog, click "Start Test"
NotesBench	notebnch.exe st70im <number of clients> (parent)

**ST70IM workload script**

```

pause 900-1500sec
  *Pause ~20 minutes for initial logins, retrieve initial BList population
  and status to ACTIVE
stlogin
beginloop2
  *Start the Looping portion of the script - 30 minute iteration on
  average
pause 180-300sec
  *Pause ~4 minutes
stchat
  *Chat with 1 user, exchanging ~5 messages, ~512bytes in length, 30
  seconds between each
pause 180-300sec
  *Pause ~4 minutes
SetContextStatus 1
@IF [@1]
  *Every 3rdIteration change/reset status
ststatus
  *Change to random status
pause 120-480sec
  *pause ~5 min
ststatus INIT
  *Reset status to active
pause 120-480sec
  *pause ~5 minutes
@ENDIF
@IF [@2]
SetContextStatus 2

```

```

stblchange
  *Every 24th Iteration add/remove a user to BList
pause 120-480sec
  *pause ~5 minutes
@ENDIF
SetContextStatus 3
@if [@3]
stlogout
  *Every 12th Iteration logout, pause ~10 min and login again
@ENDIF
rewind2 [ScriptIterationLimit]
  *Rewind for next iteration
pause 40-80sec
  *Pause ~1 minute
stterm
  *Logout and Cleanup the ST Java sessions

```

### **Sametime 7.5 Instant Messaging Workload**

The Sametime 7.5 IM Workload models an active Sametime user who will login, query policy information, query user info, watch the locations of buddies, chat with rich text, change status, act on the buddy list, and logout. The script contains an average of 15 minutes of think time so that an average user runs the distinct commands no more than four times in an hour. When the user first logs in, they check their policy on the server. Then the user sets their location. Next, they watch their buddy list for location changes. For each iteration of the script, the user loops through various actions. Once every 3 hours, a user will simulate hovering their mouse over a random user triggering a query for that users business card via user info. Each iteration, the user will pick a random partner from the pre-populated buddy list and initiate a chat. A chat consists of sending 5 rich text messages consisting of HTML or an image and, for each, receiving a reply from the partner. Once an hour, the user will then set their status to a random value and pause, then set their status back to Active. Once in a six-hour period, the user will add a new buddy to their buddy list. Next, every three hours the user will log off, wait for a while to simulate being busy elsewhere, and then log back in. Once in 24 iterations, users will attempt to transfer a file.

The current limitation for the workload is that the total population is divided into groups of "N" users (1000 in the examples below) and the ST.BL.beginuser.number and ST.BL.enduser.number variables will vary accordingly on each client driver (1-1000,1001-2000, etc). This is used to maintain the internal list of available users by the ST70 workload

### **Test Initialization**

Run the Sametime 7.0 Initialization workload.

### **Metrics**

The measurements obtained by this test are:

- Throughput of completed Notes operations
- Average response time at maximum capacity
- Maximum number of Web Mail users supported
- The number of Logins per minute
- The number of Logouts per minute
- The number of IM Chats per minute
- The number of IM Chats missed per minute (where a partner cannot be found free to chat)
- The number of IM Text based messages sent per minute
- The number of IM Text based messages received per minute
- The number of IM Image based messages sent per minute

- The number of IM Image based messages received per minute
- The number of Resolves per minute
- The number of Status Changes per minute
- The number of Buddy List changes per minute
- The number of Awareness notifications per minute
- The number of Asynchronous notifications per minute
- The number of Policy Queries per minute
- The number of Login Errors per minute
- The number of Chat Errors per minute
- The number of Buddy List Errors per minute
- The number of Resolve Errors per minute
- The number of File Transfers Sent per minute
- The number of File Transfers Received per minute
- The number of File Transfers Declined per minute
- The number of File Transfer Errors per minute

#### ST7.5 IM Workload Functionality

- Pause about 20 minutes
- Login users; for each user, read buddy list from userstorage
- Set user status to "Active"
- Set the current user's location to a default location
- Get Policy Info
- Loop for script iteration limit. An average of about 30 minutes per loop iteration
  - Pause about 5 minutes
  - Chat with one user; get the user info, once per every 12 iterations
  - Send about 5 messages; 90% chance of a Rich Text message, 10% chance of an image, average of 512 bytes each, with 30 seconds think time between each message
  - Pause about 4 minutes
  - If enabled, perform one file transfer to a random user
  - Every 3rd iteration, change to a random status, pause about 5 minutes, reset status to "Active"
  - Pause about 5 minutes
  - Every 24th iteration, add/remove a user from the buddy list
  - Pause about 5 minutes
  - Every 12th iteration, log out, pause for about 10 minutes, log in
  - Get Policy Info
- End Loop
- Pause about a minute
- Log out

**Note about file transfer:** Testing has shown file transfer to be a resource-heavy operation; IBM recommends setting NB\_DISABLEFILETRANS to 1. If file transfer is required, set NB\_DISABLEFILETRANS to 0.

**ST75IM workload think times (minutes)**

For 24 Iterations: ContextIterations 1, 2, 3, 4 being 3, 24, 12, 12 respectively:

Explicit Pause Times = 192(2\*4\*24)  
 Chat Pause Times = 60(5\*0.5\*24 )  
 Status Pause Times = 80(2\*5\*8)  
 BL Pause Times = 5(1\*5)  
 Logout Pause Times = 20(1\*10\*2)

**ST75IM workload transaction rates**

For 24 Iterations (an 8-hour period):

1 location change and 1 location watch buddy list, this is on the first login only.  
 2 UserInfo requests for a random B-List user.  
 24 Chat with a user on B-List (approximately five 2-way messages exchanged with a partner);  
 depending on what the INI variables are set to, HTML vs. image count will vary.  
 16 Status changes(1 status change to random status and back to active status).  
 1 Add a BL member to existing BL group - will have a Resolve request and an awareness/watchlist  
 request.  
 2 logouts - will have 2 logins, 2 status changes, 2 policy queries.  
 1 File Transfer.

Transaction rates during an 8 hr period per user:

# logins - 2  
 # UserInfo - 16  
 # Chats - 24  
 # Status changes - 18  
 # BL adds - 1  
 # Logouts - 2  
 # Resolve - 1  
 # Awareness - 1  
 # Policy - 2  
 # Location Set -1 (Done on initial login only)  
 # Location BL watch - 1 (Done on initial login only)  
 # File Transfer - 1

**How to run the ST75IM workload**

Tool	Command Line
Testnsf	testnsf.exe -s -nbst75im -t <number of users> -# <user number with which to start> -g 9999
Server.load	From Script Selection, pick "Sametime 75 IM Workload", then click "Execute", then on the next dialog, click "Start Test"
NotesBench	notebnch.exe st75im <number of clients> (parent)

**ST75IM workload script**

```

pause 900-1500sec
  *Pause ~20 minutes for initial logins, retrieve initial BList population
  and status to ACTIVE
stlogin
stpolicy
stlocationset
@if [NB_ENABLELOCATIONWATCH]
stlocationwatchbl
@endif
beginloop2
  *Start the Looping portion of the script - 30 minute iteration on

```

```
average
pause 180-300sec
  *Pause ~4 minutes
SetContextStatus 4
@IF [@4]
stuserinfo
@ENDIF
  *Every Iteration get UserInfo - hover mouse over a user
stchat RICHTEXT
  *Chat with 1 user, exchanging ~5 messages, ~512bytes in length, 30
  seconds between each
pause 90-150sec
  *Pause ~4 minutes
@IF NOT [NB_DISABLEFILETRANS]
SetContextStatus 5
  *Every iteration transfer a file
@IF [@5]
stfiletransfer
@ENDIF
@ENDIF
pause 90-150sec
SetContextStatus 1
@IF [@1]
  *Every 3rd Iteration change/reset status
ststatus
  *Change to random status
pause 120-480sec
  *pause ~5 min
ststatus INIT
  *Reset status to active
pause 120-480sec
  *pause ~5 minutes
@ENDIF
@IF [@2]
stblchange
SetContextStatus 2
  *Every 24th Iteration add/remove a user to BList
pause 120-480sec
  *pause ~5 minutes
@ENDIF
SetContextStatus 3
@IF [@3]
stlogout
  *Every 12th Iteration logout, pause ~10 min and login again
stpolicy
@ENDIF
rewind2 [ScriptIterationLimit]
  *Rewind for next iteration
pause 40-80sec
  *Pause ~1 minute
stterm
  *Logout and Cleanup the ST Java sessions
```

## Sametime Workload Script Commands

### **STLOGIN**

Logs in a user to a Sametime Server.

#### **Syntax**

STLOGIN [NOAWARE]

Where NOAWARE (case sensitive) performs a login without resolving buddy list users. This is appropriate for the Sametime Initialization workload and not recommended for the Sametime 70 or 75 workloads. It is required that the end of a Sametime enabled script contain an STTERM to ensure proper driver shutdown.

### **STBLCHANGE**

This will add a user randomly chosen from the list of users defined for the test. If the user is already in the buddy list, it will find another until it has one that is not in the buddy list

#### **Syntax**

STBLCHANGE

### **STBLINIT**

Deletes all current buddies in the current user's buddy list and adds a range of users.

#### **Syntax**

STBLINIT

### **STCHAT**

Sends a chat message.

#### **Syntax**

STCHAT [RICHTEXT ]

Where RICHTEXT (case sensitive, optional as its only for Sametime 7.5) indicates to send either HTML style rich text or images for chat messages. Default behavior (for Sametime 7.0 and Sametime 7.5), without this keyword, the messages will be plain text.

### **STFILETRANSFER**

Attempts to transfer a file to a random user.

#### **SYNTAX**

STFILETRANFER

### **STLOCATIONSET**

Sets the following Location settings as:

- Call Me is set to True
- City is "My City"
- Country Name is set to "My Country"
- State is set to "MyState"
- Phone is set to "000-000-0000"
- Postal is set to "0000"
- Personal is set to "Personal"
- Timezone is set to "UST"

#### **Syntax**

STLOCATIONSET

**STLOCATIONWATCHBL**

For Sametime 7.5 only. Adds everyone in the current user's buddy list to a watch list for their locations. This user will now receive location updates.

**Syntax**

STLOCATIONWATCHBL

**STLOGOUT**

Logs a Sametime user out of the server, pauses, then logs back in.

**Syntax**

STLOGOUT

**STPOLICY**

For Sametime 7.5 only. Queries the current user's policy.

**Syntax**

STPOLICY

**STSTATUS**

Sets the status of the current user.

**Syntax**

STSTATUS [INIT]

Where INIT (case sensitive, optional) resets the current user's status to Active.

Otherwise, the user will assign itself a random status.

Valid status': Active, Away, Mobile, Not Using, Offline.

**STUSERINFO**

For Sametime 7.5 only.

Randomly selects a user in the current user's buddy list and requests their business card.

**Syntax**

STUSERINFO

**STTERM**

Logs a Sametime user out of the server and closes the connection. This is required in each workload that an STLOGIN is performed.

**Syntax**

STTERM

**SETCONTEXTSTATUS**

Controls execution of parts of the script that are not executed every time the script is run, but are executed every Nth time thru the script. SetContextStatus reads the value of ContextIterationN= from the Notes.ini. This sets a condition that on the Nth iteration of the script, a command placed in an @IF statement with that N value will be run.

**Syntax**

SetContextStatus <contextvariable>

Where contextvariable indicates which notes.ini ContextIteration variable to reference for an @IF test.

The notes.ini is read for a "ContextIterationX" value, where X is a positive number. This is used in conjunction with an @if test that should follow it. There can be a MAXIMUM of 10 ContextIteration variables. In the example below **@IF [@1]** will check if this iteration is a multiple of what was listed in the ini (**ContextIteration 1=12** for ex., **so every 12th iteration**) and if true then it is time to do this operation, then the code from here to the first @ENDIF encountered will be executed. For example:

```
Set in the notes.ini:
ContextIteration1=12
Set in the script:
SetContextStatus 1
@if[@1]
pause 30 sec
@endif
```

Here, it sets the variable "1", set by ContextIteration1 to be 10. SetContextStatus sets that value as an iteration value to check. In this case then, every 10th iteration of the script this @if will be true and the pause will be executed.

This is to get around a single nthiteration variable (different commands need different intervals at which to be executed).

Domino Administrator Client

**Server.load: R6iNotes workload now supports LDAP lookups**

The following Notes.INI setting has been added as of Domino 7.0.2:

To enable R6iNotes to perform LDAP lookups:

```
NB_DWA_USE_LDAP=1
```

To use this setting, the client must contain the setting 'LDAPHost=<SUT system name>'; for example, LDAPHost=testserver.ibm.com. Additionally, the LDAP task must be enabled on the server.

Domino Administrator Client

**Server.load: R6iNotes & R6Mail workloads did not change for R7**

R6iNotes and R6Mail workloads did not change for Domino 7. They are the latest versions, and will work with Domino R5, Domino 6, and Domino 7.

You can use the Domino 7 version of the Server.load client driver against any R5 or Domino 6 server.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Setting up and using message disclaimers

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "Setting up and using message disclaimers." The topic incorrectly states that the Administration Process mail policy updates occur every six hours. The statement has been corrected to state that the Administration Process mail policy updates occur every 12 hours. The revised paragraph is shown here:

The mail policy settings document is applied to all users' mail files on a given server by the administration process, using the mail file owner's hierarchical name to determine the corresponding Policy document. By default, the administration process runs every twelve hours; therefore, changes do not take effect until the next time the administration process runs. You can force the administration process to process new information in the mail policy settings document, by using the server console command:

```
tell adminp process mailpolicy
```

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Smart Upgrade Kits include English and other languages

In the IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation, the following note should be disregarded:

**Note** The Smart Upgrade Kits are available in global English only. In a non-English environment, the Notes Client Web Kit can be substituted for the Smart Upgrade Kit. "

The above Note appears in these topics:

- How Smart Upgrade performs and upgrade
- Configuration Settings document -- Smart Upgrade tab
- Creating a Lotus Notes Smart Upgrade database
- Using IBM Lotus Notes Smart Upgrade
- Adding update kits to the Lotus Notes Smart Upgrade database
- System and application templates

The following Note should be added to each of those topics in place of the note that was removed:

**Note** In IBM Lotus Notes Domino 7.0 and more recent, the Smart Upgrade kits are available in English and other languages.

Domino Administrator Client

### Some Domino Admin tools available only with Service Provider

The Domino service provider software contains a Hosted Organization - Create tool and a Hosted Organization - Delete tool on the tools pane in the Configuration tab of the Domino administrator. Refer to the Service Provider portion of the Domino Administrator online help for instructions on how to use each tool.

The Configuration tab on the Domino Administrator does not contain tools to register an organization, nor does it contain the tool to register an organization unit. Organizations and organization units are not supported in a Domino hosted environment.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### **Topic update: "An agent isn't running as reported"**

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "An agent isn't running as reported." This topic resides in the Troubleshooting portion of the documentation. The reference to "Run personal agents" should be replaced with "Run simple and formula agents." The revised topic is shown here:

#### **An agent isn't running as expected**

In addition to the possibility that there are errors in the agent code, an agent may fail to run properly because the agent has insufficient access or because the agent is not set to run on the given server.

1. Insufficient access in the database ACL can prevent an agent from running properly. For example, a user may design an agent that copies selected documents from database A to database B. If the user -- and by extension, the agent -- doesn't have Author access in the ACL of database B, the agent runs, but it is not allowed to copy the documents. To determine if this problem exists, examine the Agent Log for access errors after the agent runs unsuccessfully.
2. If an agent won't run on a particular server, check the Agent Restrictions on the Security tab of the Server document. This section contains the "Run simple and formula agents," "Run restricted LotusScript/Java agents," and "Run unrestricted LotusScript/Java agents" fields that specify who has access to run agents on the server. Although a user who has the appropriate access in the database ACL may be able to create an agent on the server, without the appropriate access in the Server document, the user can't run the agent.  
You should also check the Server Access section on the Security tab of the Server document. This section contains the "Only allow server access to users listed in this Directory," "Access server," and "Not access server" fields, which allow and deny access to the server. Because an agent inherits the access privileges of the person who creates it, the agent can't run on a server for which its creator does not have access.
3. Scheduling conflicts may prevent an agent from running. In the Server document, click the Server Tasks - Agent Manager tab and check the "Daytime Parameters Start time/End time" and "Nighttime Parameters Start time/End time" fields. Any time not specified in these fields represents downtime; if a user creates a scheduled agent and specifies that it run during the server's Agent Manager downtime, the agent will not run. Compare these fields in the Server document to the time the agent is scheduled to run. If a conflict exists, change the Agent Manager schedule on the server, or ask the user to reschedule the agent.
4. If a LotusScript or Java agent terminates before completing its tasks, check the "Max LotusScript/Java execution time" fields in the Server document. If a complex agent requires more time than is scheduled, the Agent Manager terminates the agent before completion.  
Ask the user to reschedule the agent to run at night, when the default maximum execution time is longer; or increase the value of the "Max LotusScript/Java execution time" field in the Server document, as needed. If neither of these solutions is practical, ask the user to rewrite the agent as several smaller agents.

Domino Administrator Client

### **Update to table of operators used in ldapsearch search filters**

There is an erroneous entry in the table in the topic "Table of operators used in ldapsearch search filters." The description for the last row in the table should read: "Find entries that do not meet the criteria specified in search filter."

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Updated information for MTCDailyTasksHour

The example specified for the Notes.INI variable `MTCDailyTasksHour` is erroneous. The documentation has been revised as follows:

`MTCDailyTasksHour= time`

**Description:** Specifies the time, in 24-hour format, when the Mail Tracking Collector (MTC) task performs the daily compaction of the Domino MailTracker Store database (MTSTORE.NSF). Any value between 0 and 23 is an effective value. Otherwise, Domino server set the value to 2. It is not necessary to specify the value for minutes.

For example:

`MTCDailyTasksHour=18:00`

**Applies to:** Servers

**Default:** None, although in the absence of this setting, compaction occurs nightly at 2 AM.

**UI equivalent:** None

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Updated information for Notes/Internet password synchronization

The topic "Managing Internet passwords" in the Domino Administration Help has been updated with the following information:

If synchronization is enabled, then when a user changes their Notes password, the Internet password is eventually changed, as well. Synchronization occurs only when the Notes ID password is changed, and only when the Notes ID password has a newer date than the Internet password.

**Note:** Internet password synchronization only works in Notes. It does not work if you update your password using Domino Web Access.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Upgrade Guide: Upgrading mail files with mail conversion utility

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Upgrade Guide contains the topic "Upgrading mail files using the mail conversion utility." The topic has been modified to remove all references to the command "load n convert" and replaced those references with the correct command:

`load convert`

The first two examples in the second table have also been updated. The revised procedure is shown here:

#### Upgrading mail files using the mail conversion utility

Domino's mail conversion utility can be used to upgrade a user's mail file design, convert a mail file design from one language to another language, and to perform a variety of upgrade operations on a given mail file.

For more information about the mail conversion utility, see the topic [Upgrading mail files with the mail conversion utility](#).

**Mail conversion utility -- usage and options**

Use the following arguments with the load convert command.

```
load convert -? /? -a -c -d -e -f -g -h -i -l -m -n -o -proxy -r -s -u -w -x arguments
```

This table lists each argument that you can use with load convert when running the mail conversion utility and also includes a description of each argument.

Options	Description
-a Admin Name	Enables sending mail to the administrator when the convert tool completes.
-c	Converts categories to folders.
-d	Do not convert categories to folders.
-e or -e-	Enables or disables NSF support for IMAP.
-f file name	Reads the list of databases to process from a text file.
-g "Language Name"	Replaces the mail file design with user's preferred language.
-h	Adds the IMAP specific items to optimize fetches.
-i	Converts categories to folders, even if there are more than 200 categories.
-l <file name>	Generates a list of mail files by reading people's mail files from the Domino Directory. Writes the list to a text file.
-m	Enables or disables folder references which are needed for IMAP.
-n	Shows the databases that match the file name and template name criteria, without actually updating anything.
-o	Removes IMAP-specific items.
-proxy	Enables a display status and error messages in a console window.
-r	Enables recursive search of databases.
-s	Ignores the preserve flag for folders when replacing the design but always preserves them.
-u	Enables the upgrade of folders to the same design as the \$inbox design.
-w <dir path>	Enables fix up of names in Notes in all mail files on the server to allow for Microsoft Exchange Mail Migration.
-x	Enables exclusive design element keys: <NAME><CLASS><LANGUAGE>
-? /?	Displays help information. Displays command line help.

Task	Enter this command
Upgrade V6 mail design to V7 mail design:	load convert testmail.nsf StdR6Mail mail7.ntf
Upgrade old mail design and folders to V7 mail design.	load convert -u testmail.nsf * mail7.ntf
Change the English mail design to German mail design.	load convert -g"German" TestMail.nsf * mail7_en_de.ntf
Generate current mail user's file list on this server and write it to the file maillist.txt.	load convert -l maillist.txt
Upgrade all previous users' mail designs listed in the file maillist.txt to Domino V7 mail design.	load convert -u -f maillist.txt * mail7.ntf
Performs address conversion for all Exchange-migrated mail databases in <dir path> and its sub-directories.	load convert -w <dir path> Example: load convert -w mail*.nsf
Performs address conversion on a specified Exchange-migrated mail database.	load convert -w <mail file path> Example: load convert -w mail\chair.nsf
Generates a text list containing all Exchange-migrated mail databases from the primary mail directory, excluding any replica mail databases. The command below can then be run using the generated text file.	load convert -w -l <text list path> Example: load convert -w-l c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt
Performs address conversion on all Exchange-migrated mail databases listed in the given text list file. Provides flexibility in allowing the administrator to manage the databases that need address conversion.	load convert -w -f <text list file> Example: load convert -w-f c:\tmp\mailfilelist.txt

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### Using federated data with query views

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Using federated data with query views." Step 7 of this topic has been corrected by removing "db2 =>" from that step. The revised topic is as follows:

#### Using federated data with query views

##### Prerequisite

Make sure you are running at least DB2 8, fixpak 8, or more recent.

## Procedure

1. Set the environment variable, `DB2_ALLOW_SETAUTH_WITH_REMOTECONNECT=`, in order for query views to work. Use the following path and command:

```
C:\Program Files\IBM\SQLLIB\BIN>db2set -i DB2
DB2_ALLOW_SETAUTH_WITH_REMOTECONNECT=1
```

where `-i` is the name of your DB2 instance (typically DB2).

2. Restart DB2 to allow the environment variable to take effect.
3. Ensure that your DOMINO database has federated support enabled.
4. Create a federation wrapper in DB2 for the remote server.

For information about wrappers and about enabling federated data support in DB2, go to the DB2 Information Center <http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/db2help/index.jsp>.

5. Add a user mapping to this federation wrapper mapping the DOMINO server user to the remote connection user name and password. From the DB2 Control Center, choose Server Definitions - DAVS - User Mapping.

**Note** The Domino server user is the account you created for DB2 server enablement.

6. From the DB2 Control Center, create a nickname mapping a local object to the foreign object.
7. Grant privileges to the NICKNAME object as required for those mapped DB2 users to whom you want to give access to the federated table. Complete these steps from the command prompt or from the command center:

- Log on to your database as your Domino server user, or as another administrator.
- Use this command to grant privileges:

```
grant select on domino.forpeter to <user's short name>
```

You can now use a query view with federated data.

ALL users granted access to the federated table have equal access to it, based on the mapped credential in the federation definition.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

## Using NET-SNMP with the Domino SNMP Agent

The Domino Administrator 7.0 documentation contains the topic "Using NET-SNMP with the Domino SNMP Agent."

The following paragraph is added to update the NET-SNMP information. There are also changes to the procedure "Installing NET-SNMPD on Linux." The revised topic is shown here:

### Using NET-SNMP with the Domino SNMP Agent

On the Linux and Solaris platforms, the Domino SNMP Agent uses the SMUX protocol, per RFC 1227, to communicate with the system's Master SNMP Agent. Some Linux distributions include a Master SNMP Agent that supports the SMUX protocol; others do not. The Solaris Master SNMP Agent does not support the SMUX protocol, making it necessary to substitute a Master SNMP Agent that does. This is true even with Solaris 10, which includes its own version of the NET-SNMP Master Agent, but without SMUX support. On the Linux and Solaris platforms, Domino includes a suitable NET-SNMP Master Agent, called NET-SNMPD, already configured to support the SMUX protocol and the Domino SNMP Agent. Follow the instructions below to use the NET-SNMPD provided with Domino.

**Note** Before using NET-SNMPD, disable any existing Master SNMP Agent. For information on disabling an existing Master SNMP Agent, see your Master SNMP Agent's documentation.

**Installing NET-SNMPD on Linux**

Log on as the root user and then install NET-SNMPD on Linux as follows:

1. Install the NET-SNMPD files. Enter this command, changing the Domino executable path if necessary:

```
cp /opt/ibm/lotus/notes/latest/linux/net-snmpd* /etc
```

2. Arrange for NET-SNMPD to be restarted after a reboot.

3. Do one of these:

- For UnitedLinux based releases, such as SLES, enter these commands:

```
ln -f -s /etc/net-snmpd.sh /etc/init.d/net-snmpd
insserv /etc/init.d/net-snmpd
```

- For Red Hat Linux releases enter these commands:

```
ln -f -s /etc/net-snmpd.sh /etc/rc.d/init.d/net-snmpd
chkconfig --add net-snmpd
chkconfig net-snmpd on
```

You have completed the installation of NET-SNMPD on Linux. Configure and start NET-SNMPD as explained below.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Server

## Using the RouterMaxDeliveryDbSize Notes .INI variable

### RouterMaxDeliveryDbSize

**Syntax:** RouterMaxDeliveryDbSize=*maximum database size allowed for a delivery in Megabytes*

**Description:** This INI variable will cause the Router to check each message to be delivered, and verify that the current mail file size plus the size of the current message is less than or equal to the size specified. This check assumes that the file might need to be extended to make space for the message being delivered, and does not account for any unused space in the database that might be able to accommodate the message. Note that **all** deliveries on a server with this variable enabled will need to be made to databases less than the size specified.

**Applies to:** Servers

**Default:** None

**UI equivalent:** None

### IMPORTANT

All deliveries on a server with this INI variable enabled will need to be to databases less than the size specified; there are no exceptions. Since there are no exceptions, this is not recommended for mail servers hosting mail files which should have no limits, for example, your CEO's mail servers.

### How messages are processed

The incoming message for the recipient whose mail file is too large will be returned as a NDR (Non-Delivery Report) to the sender of the message: the error shown is "Router: Maximum database size exceeded for mail delivery", which will result in a Failure Reason, visible to the sender, of "Error delivering to Joe Smith/Org@Domain; Router: Maximum database size exceeded for mail delivery."

No notifications of the failure will be made directly to the delivery recipient; they will just stop receiving mail. Administrator notification can be accomplished by using an event monitor on the above text.

**How restrictions are performed**

This restriction will be performed after any per-message restrictions, such as maximum message size. It will be performed during delivery, after the intended recipient's mail file has been opened, and after the message is opened for delivery. Any quota controls configured in the Router will occur after this restriction.

Thus, if the intended recipient is both over their quota, and over this maximum database size for delivery, the sender will see an NDR for this message with the error: "Router: Maximum database size exceeded for mail delivery.", and the intended recipient will not receive any quota notification based on this message.

**Size calculation**

The size calculation is based on file size, not on usage. This requires that the file be compacted, so that the actual file size is reduced before mail delivery to the file will resume. Note that if transaction logging is enabled on the server, compacting the database to reclaim unused space and reduce the file size will require administrator support. Because this restriction will be triggered infrequently, for gross mail file size growth it is expected that Administrator involvement will be required to diagnose (as noted above, via event monitoring).

**Intended configuration**

This INI variable was created for a specific configuration: individual mail quotas enabled on mail files and set at the desired quota size, and the Router configured to ignore quotas (delivery anyway). This setting provides some protection against uncontrolled mail file growth during Router deliveries caused by some unusual event. This setting is not recommended as an alternative to quotas.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Using the Run Program event handler notification method**

The IBM Lotus Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Passing event parameters using the Run Program notification method." This topic has been updated to include information on the parameters. The new topic is shown here:

**Passing event parameters using the Run Program notification method**

To use the Run Program notification method, you must have created a program that you want to run when a particular event occurs. You must have a comprehensive understanding of the programming language you use to create the program in order to know which parameters you want to use. The run program event handler passes information to the program as a parameter when the program runs. The following event parameters can be passed to a program in the order in which they are listed. All parameters are passed as text except for the error code, which is passed as a number.

- **Event Type** - You can use any of the event types listed in the following table. The event type that you use depends on the event to which the event handler applies:

<b>Event Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Add-in	Event related to an add-in task.
Adminp	Event related to an Administration Process task.
Agent	Event related to agents.
Client	Event related to the client.
Comm/Net	Event related XPC.
Compiler	Event related to the compute and compile functions.

Event Type	Description
Database	Event related to databases.
Directory (LDAP)	Event related to directory services.
Mail	Event related to mail routing.
Misc	Miscellaneous messages not in another event category.
Monitor	Event related to events generated on the Domino Administrator by Server Monitoring.
Network	Event related to the LAN.
Replica	Event related to replication.
Resource	Event related to system resources.
Router	Event related to mail events.
Security	Event related to ID files and server and database access.
Server	Event related to conditions on a particular server or server connectivity.
Statistic	Event related to statistic alarms.
Unknown	Event that has an unknown prefix and is not listed in another event category.
Update	Event related to indexing.
Web (HTTP/HTTPS)	Event related to the HTTP task.

- Event Severity - You can use any event severity listed in the following table:

Severity level	Meaning
Fatal	Imminent system crash
Failure	Severe failure that does not cause a system crash
Warning (high)	Loss of function requiring intervention
Warning (low)	Performance degradation
Normal	Status messages

- Error Code - Error code listed in the event.
- Originating Server - Name of the server that originated the event. For example, if a probe runs on Server A, but monitors Server B, Server A is the originating server. Server B is a target server.
- Event Time - Time that appears in the event timestamp
- Event Text - Message that displays on the server console describing the event.
- Target Server - Event generated by Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM). The server to which the event applies.
- Target Database -Event generated by Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM). The database to which the event applies.

- Target User - Event generated by Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM). The user whose action generated the event. For example, if a user attempting to access a server generates an event, that user is named in the event and is the Target User.
- Target Extra Data - Event generated by Domino Domain Monitoring (DDM). A block of text/information that DDM includes in the event.

### Using Run Program as a Notification method

Follow the instructions for creating an event handler in the topic "Creating an event handler".

Complete these steps on the Action tab:

1. In the Method field, choose Run Program.
2. In the Program name field, enter the name of the program that is to be run.
3. Select the event parameters to be passed to the program when the program is run.
4. (Optional) Specify switches to be used with the corresponding parameter.
5. If the program you are running generates a server command, specify the command in the Command line field. For example, if you are running a program that issues the server command Compact and any optional arguments such as -D, enter the command in this field.
6. Specify whether to run the program on the server on which the event occurred, or on another server that you specify.
7. Specify one of these enablement options:
  - a. Enable this notification
  - b. Disable this notification
  - c. Enabled only during these times. Specify the start and end time during which the event handler is enabled.

**Note:** If you have created Event Handler documents that use the Run Program notification option, and you are using a Domino release issued prior to Domino 7, you need to re-edit and then save those Event Handler documents to allow them to be compatible with Domino 7.

Domino Server

### Using xACLs to secure Internet passwords

For passwords stored in the Domino Directory, administrators can set up xACLs to limit access to Internet passwords to the users themselves for accessing and changing their own passwords, and to administrators for allowing administrative changes to passwords.

First, enable extended access for the Domino Directory:

1. Open the database, and choose File - Database - Access Control.
2. Make sure you have Manager access in the database ACL.
3. Click Advanced, and then select "Enable Extended Access."
4. At this prompt, click Yes to continue:

"Enabling extended access control enforces additional security checking. See Domino Administrator Help for more details. Do you want to continue?"

5. At this prompt, which appears only if the advanced database ACL option "Enforce a consistent Access Control List across all replicas" is not yet enabled, click Yes:

"Consistent access control must be enabled first. Do you want to enable it now?"

6. At this prompt, click OK:

"If more than one administrator manages extended access control for this database, enable document locking on the database to avoid conflicts."

7. Click OK in the Access Control List dialog box.

8. At this prompt, click OK:

"Enabling extended access control restrictions. This may take a while."

9. Save and close the database.

Next, set up the extended access to secure Internet passwords.

1. Open the database, and choose File - Database - Access Control.
2. Click Extended Access. The Extended Access dialog box appears.
3. In the Target pane, select the root [ / ] and click Add.
4. In the Access List pane, select Default.
5. Click Form and Field Access. The Form and Field dialog box appears.
6. In the Forms list box, select Person. Leave the Access settings for Forms blank.
7. In the Fields list box:
  - a. select HttpPassword and set the Read and Write access settings to Deny.
  - b. if it appears, select dspHttpPassword and set the Read and Write access settings to Deny.
8. Click Ok.
9. Repeat this process for the HttpPassword and dspHttpPassword (if it appears) settings in the Person form for the following Access List entries:

Access List entry	Read access setting	Write access setting
Self	Allow	Allow
[Local administrators group]	Allow	Allow
[Local servers group]	Allow	Allow

**Notes:**

If Anonymous access was previously defined in the Access List, it should be set up to deny read and write access to HTTPPassword and dspHTTPPassword (if it appears) fields in the Person form.

Once xACLs are enabled for a Domino Directory, LDAP Anonymous Access is not controlled by the list of fields in the All Server Configuration document. Since the default xACL setting for Anonymous is "No Access," once xACLs are enabled all anonymous LDAP searches will fail. For more information about the changes you need to make in the xACL to restore the default list of fields Anonymous users can query, see the Domino Administrator Help topic "Converting the default anonymous access settings to database ACL and extended ACL settings."

Enabling xACLs forces the 'enable consistent ACL' setting.

Additional server processing is required when xACLs are configured, so there may be some impact on server performance.

There is no way to save and restore xACLs, so if, for some reason the settings are lost, they must be reconfigured.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Viewing events in the Domino Domain Monitor database**

The Domino Administrator documentation contains the topic "Viewing events in the Domino Domain Monitor database." The definition of the event status "Closed" has been corrected. The revised information is shown here:

Closed -- The event has a normal severity, or an administrator has closed the event. If a Closed event is later reported with non-normal severity, the event state changes to Open.

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

**Wildcard character and connection topologies for mail routing**

The Domino 7 Administrator documentation contains the topic "Connection topologies for mail routing." The information in the fifth bulleted paragraph is incorrect. The documentation incorrectly contains the following information:

**Incorrect information**

Establish a single Connection document to define routing from all spoke servers in a domain to a central hub server or server cluster by using a wildcard (\*) to represent part of the source server's name in the Connection document. For example, enter \*/acme as the source server to set up a connection from all servers in the /acme organization (Mail1/acme, Mail2/acme, SalesMail/acme, HRMail/acme, and so forth) to a designated destination server.

**Correct information**

You cannot use a wildcard character (\*) to represent part of the source server's name in a Connection document that is used to define routing from all spoke servers in a domain to a central hub server or server cluster.

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### "Desktop=" Notes.INI parameter is documented incorrectly

In the Lotus Notes Help, Domino Designer Help, and Domino Administrator Help files, the Notes.INI parameter "Desktop=" is incorrectly documented. This parameter should actually be documented as "Desktop6=".

For example, the Domino Administrator Help incorrectly references this parameter as used in the scenario below:

- Edit the NOTES.INI file, and add the following parameter (taken from the Domino Administrator Help):  
Desktop=c:\temp\desktop6.ndk
- Save and Close the file.
- Launch Notes - at this point, Notes should open with no errors.
- Close and launch Notes again - this time you will get the following warning/error message:

"Unable to load workspace file:C:\temp\desktop66.ndk. File already exists. Delete the file and create a new workspace?"

- If you select "No", Notes will exit

- If you select "Yes", a new desktop file will be created called "desktop66.ndk"

- This will continue to happen every time you launch Notes.

### Workaround

For this Notes.INI parameter use "Desktop6=c:\temp\desktop6.ndk".

### Correction to Help files

In the Notes, Domino Designer, and Domino Administrator Help files, any reference to the Notes.INI variable "Desktop=" should be replaced with "Desktop6=". For example, in the Domino Administrator Help, the "Desktop6=" Notes.INI parameter should be documented as follows:

**Syntax:** Desktop6=*path*

**Description:** Use this setting to specify the location of the DESKTOP6.NDK file used to customize the Notes workspace.

For example, in Windows:

```
DESKTOP6=C:\LOTUS\NOTES\DESKTOP6.NDK
```

**Applies to:** Workstations

**Default:** None, although if this setting is omitted, Notes looks for the file DESKTOP6.NDK in the Notes Data directory.

**UI equivalent:** None

Domino Administrator Client, Domino Server

### "MailBoxDisableTDNLogging" INI parameter is incorrect

The Domino Administrator Help includes a topic for a Notes.INI parameter called "MailBoxDisableTDNLogging". This parameter is incorrect. The corrected parameter is MailBoxDisableTXNLogging (note the 'X' in place of the 'D').

The corrected topic should read as follows:

#### MailBoxDisableTXNLogging

**Syntax:** MailBoxDisableTXNLogging= *value*

**Description:** Allows mail.boxes created by server during startup to be created with transaction logging disabled, when set to any non-zero value

**Applies to:** Servers

**Default:** 0 (transaction logging is enabled for mail.boxes created at server startup)

**UI equivalent:** None

## Domino Designer Help

Domino Designer

### Adding actions to right mouse button menus for views

You can add actions to the menus that pop up when a Notes user clicks the right mouse button in a view. To include an action in the right mouse button menu for a view, choose "Include in right mouse button menu" on the Action Info tab of the properties box for the action.

When you add an action to the right mouse button menu, keep the following in mind:

- If you add a shared action to a right mouse button menu, the action appears on the right mouse button menu for all views that use that action.
- If an action you add to the right mouse button menu is part of a submenu, the parent menu item also appears on the menu.

Domino Designer

### AddInternetCertificateToUser methods

This release note refers to both the addInternetCertificateToUser Java method and the AddInternetCertificateToUser LotusScript method.

If the addInternetCertificateToUser method or AddInternetCertificateToUser method is used with the certifier ID process, it requires an Internet certificate in a key ring file. See "[Creating a server key ring file](#)" in Administration Help. If this method is used with the CA process, no server key ring file is needed, the keyringname\$ and keyringpassword\$ parameters should be called with null text values "", and the NotesAdministrationProcess object's UseCertificateAuthority property must be set to True prior to calling the method.

Domino Designer

**AppendToTextList method of NotesItem and Item has 64K limit**

The following usage information should be added to both the NotesItem.AppendToTextList method and the appendToTextList method in the java Item class.

**Usage**

**Note** Text lists have an upper limit of 64K. If appending a new value to an existing text list would result in a text list greater than 64K, the new value will not be appended.

Domino Designer, Domino Server

**Changes to accessibility for Web applications**

There are some changes to the way alternate text (ALT text) is handled for accessibility in Web applications. The following features are implemented for ALT text for pictures and image resources.

- If you do not add ALT text to a picture or image resource in a rich text field, the Web server no longer generates a null ALT text attribute automatically.

**Note** The null ALT text attribute (Alternate Text = "") causes screen readers to skip the image when reading the Web page. If there is no ALT text attribute at all, screen readers read the source URL for the image. You can add the ALT text attribute by entering text in the Alternate Text field in the properties box for the picture or image resource. To use the null ALT text attribute, enter "" in the Alternate Text field.

- The Web server now automatically generates ALT text for additional images on the Web pages the Web server generates. The Web server automatically generates ALT text for the images associated with the following: calendar view navigation, view column sorting, MIME attachment markers, and free time schedules.

Domino Designer

**Character limits increased**

The known limits for characters used in names has increased for view names, form names, and agent names, also incorporating cascaded names, and the limit for field names now allows for 32 characters regardless of character set.

<b>Item</b>	<b>Maximum limit</b>
Characters in names	Database Title: 96 bytes Filenames: On Windows® and UNIX® platforms minimum of 255 and/or OS limits Field names: 32 characters (32 bytes in SBCS, 64 bytes in DBCS) View names: 63 bytes per level, 127 total including one separator Form names: 63 bytes per level, 127 total including one separator Agent names: 63 bytes per level, 127 total including one separator

Domino Designer

## CreateReplica method usage elaboration

### NotesAdministrationProcess.CreateReplica usage:

This method triggers "Check access" and "Create replica" administration process requests for unclustered servers, or clustered servers in different clusters. This method triggers "Check access" and "Accelerated create replica" administration process requests for servers in the same cluster.

Domino Designer

## Design list usability improvements

The following changes have been made to Design lists to make them more compact and easier to use.

- The Comment column now appears on the same line as the other columns for each design element. This lets Designer display the information for each design element on one line instead of two.
- To further compact the width of the Design list, some of the column titles are now icons instead of text. Among the column titles that use icons are No Refresh, Notes, Web, and Mobile.
- The Inherits From column has been moved to the right of the No Refresh column.
- The Trigger column in the Agents Design list displays icons for triggers instead of text descriptions of triggers. In addition, the column title for Private Agent is now an icon instead of text.
- Similar changes have been made to the Shared Actions Design list in order to conserve space and make the list easier to use.
- The Comment column is now sortable.

**Note** Some icons include descriptions you can access. If you are unsure what an icon represents, hold the mouse pointer over the icon. Designer displays the meaning of the icon. (The icons that are used as column titles do not include these descriptions yet.)

Domino Designer

## Editing fields in a design element without opening the element

You can now edit the Name, Alias, and Comment fields of a design element directly in the Design list in the Work pane. You no longer need to open the design element.

To edit the Name, Alias, or Comment field of a design element, do the following:

1. In the Design pane, click the type of design element that you want to edit. For example, click Forms.
2. In the Work pane, select the design element that you want to edit. For example, click the form you want to edit.
3. Click the field in that design element that you want to edit. For example, click the Name field.
4. Edit the field and then press ENTER.

Domino Designer

### Examples: IMESetMode

The example originally given in the documentation for the LotusScript IMESetMode function contained a typo. The following example is correct.

#### Examples: IMESetMode

In this example when the user moves the cursor into a field, IME is automatically invoked into HIRAGANA input mode. When the user moves from the field, IME resets to its original status.

```
Public InitIMEMode As Integer

Sub Entering ( Source As Field )
    InitIMEMode = IMEStatus
    If InitIMEMode <> IME_HIRAGANA Then
        IMESetMode ( IME_HIRAGANA )
    End If
End Sub

Sub Exiting ( Source As Field )
    If InitIMEMode <> IMEStatus Then
        IMESetMode ( InitIMEMode )
    End If
End Sub
```

Domino Designer

### Example: Adding JavaScript header information

The example as given in the documentation contains an extra parenthesis. This is the correct code example.

#### Example: Adding JavaScript header information

This example uses JavaScript and cookies to load a page or form into the browser and save a cookie called "Cookie\_Man" in the user's cookie file. It also displays a message that shows the number of times a user has visited the site. It uses two functions, doCookie() and getTimes(), written in the JS Header. These functions are called from the onLoad event.

1. The actual expiration date in the code has to be changed to a future date in order to make the cookies work properly.

In the JS Header Event enter the following code:

```
cookieName = "Cookie_Man";
function doCookie() {
    var index = -1;
    if(document.cookie) {
        index = document.cookie.indexOf(cookieName);
    }

    if (index == -1) {
        document.cookie = cookieName +
            "=1; expires=Saturday, 03-Apr-2010 08:00:00 GMT";
    } else {
        var countbegin = document.cookie.indexOf("=", index) + 1;
        var countend = document.cookie.indexOf(";", index);
```

```

    if (countend == -1) {
        countend = document.cookie.length
    }
    var count = eval(document.cookie.substring(countbegin, countend)) + 1;
    document.cookie=cookieName+"="+count+"; expires=Saturday, 03-Apr-2010
08:00:00 GMT";
}
}

function getTimes() {
    if(document.cookie) {
        var index = document.cookie.indexOf(cookieName);
        if (index != -1) {
            var countbegin = document.cookie.indexOf("=", index)+ 1;
            var countend = document.cookie.indexOf(";", index);
            if (countend == -1) {
                countend = document.cookie.length;
            }
            return document.cookie.substring(countbegin, countend);
        }
    }
    return 0;
}

```

The onLoad page or form event contains the following code:

```
doCookie(); // Grab the cookie information
document.forms[0].visited.value = getTimes(); // format visited count into the
document
```

Create a text field on the form named "Visited."

Include the text on the form:

You have visited this site <Visited> time(s) before.

Domino Designer

### ExitOnFirstFatalError property default is True

The default value of NotesXMLProcessor.ExitOnFirstFatalError is "True". This also applies to the COM implementation of this property in the Java classes NotesDXLExporter and NotesDXLImporter.

#### ExitOnFirstFatalError property

Read-write. Indicates that processing should terminate if any fatal error is encountered.

#### Legal values

1. True (default) indicates terminate processing.
2. False indicates continue processing after a fatal processing error.

Domino Designer

### **getItemValueString method behavior changed**

**Note:** In Domino Designer 6.5.5 and later, the `getItemValueString` method returns an empty Java string in cases where it previously returned null.

#### **getItemValueString method**

Returns the value of an item with a single text value.

#### **Defined in**

Document

#### **Syntax**

```
public String getItemValueString(String name)
    throws NotesException
```

#### **Parameters**

String name

The name of the item.

#### **Return value**

String

The value of the item.

#### **Usage**

If multiple items have the same name, this method returns the value of the first item.

If the item has no value or the value is numeric or date-time, this method returns null in Domino Designer 6.5 and earlier, and an empty Java string in Domino Designer 6.5.5 and later. To test for an empty Java string, use the `length` property.

If no item with the specified name exists, this method returns null in Domino Designer 6.5 and earlier, and an empty Java string in Domino Designer 6.5.5 and later. It does not throw an exception. Use `hasItem` to verify the existence of an item.

This method returns a rich text item rendered to plain text. Formatting and embedded objects are lost.

If the item has multiple values, this method returns the first value.

#### **Examples**

The following examples have been revised to correctly test the data returned by the `getItemValueString` method.

**putInFolder method**

This agent puts documents in folders that have names that are the same as the values of their Category items.

```
import lotus.domino.*;
public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {
    public void NotesMain() {
        try {
            Session session = getSession();
            AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();
            // (Your code goes here)
            DocumentCollection dc =
                agentContext.getUnprocessedDocuments();
            Database db = agentContext.getCurrentDatabase();
            Document doc = dc.getFirstDocument();
            while (doc != null) {
                String category = doc.getItemValueString("Category");
                if (category != null && category != "" && category.length() > 0) {
                    doc.putInFolder(category); }
                agentContext.updateProcessedDoc(doc);
                doc.save();
                doc = dc.getNextDocument(doc); }
        } catch(Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

**getUserPolicySettings method**

This agent gets the Setup policy document for /Acme and displays some items.

```
import lotus.domino.*;

public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {

    public void NotesMain() {

        try {
            Session session = getSession();
            AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();

            // (Your code goes here)
            Document doc = session.getUserPolicySettings(
                "Server1/Acme", "/Acme",
                Session.POLICYSETTINGS_SETUP);
            System.out.println("LocAllCatalogServer = " +
                getName(doc.getItemValueString("LocAllCatalogServer")));
            System.out.println("LocAllDirectoryServer= " +
                getName(doc.getItemValueString("LocAllDirectoryServer")));
            System.out.println("LocAllSametimeServer = " +
                getName(doc.getItemValueString("LocAllSametimeServer ")));

        } catch(Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    String getName(String n) {
        if (n == null || n == "" || n.length() == 0) n = "<None>";
        return n;
    }
}
```

**hashPassword method**

This agent deals with three fields in the selected document: PasswordCreate, a password field entered by the user; PasswordVerification, another password field entered by the user; and Password, a hidden text field generated by the agent. If Password is null or an empty string, the agent hashes a value from PasswordCreate. If Password contains a value, the agent verifies it against PasswordVerify.

```
import lotus.domino.*;

public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {

    public void NotesMain() {

        try {
            Session session = getSession();
            AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();

            // (Your code goes here)
            DocumentCollection dc = agentContext.getUnprocessedDocuments();
            Document doc = dc.getFirstDocument();
            // If password exists, verify it
            String password = doc.getItemValueString("Password");
            if (password != null && password != "" && password.length() > 0) {
                String pVerify = doc.getItemValueString("PasswordVerification");
                if (pVerify != null && pVerify != "" && pVerify.length() > 0) {
                    if (session.verifyPassword(pVerify, password))
                        System.out.println("Password verification OK");
                    else
                        System.out.println("Password verification failed");
                    doc.replaceItemValue("PasswordVerification", "");
                    doc.save(true, true, true);
                }
            }
            else
                System.out.println("Password verification not specified");
        }
        else { // if password does not exist, create it
            String pCreate = doc.getItemValueString("PasswordCreate");
            if (pCreate != null && pCreate != "" && pCreate.length() > 0) {
                doc.replaceItemValue("Password",
                    session.hashPassword(pCreate));
                doc.replaceItemValue("PasswordCreate", "");
                doc.save(true, true, true);
                System.out.println("Password created");
            }
            else
                System.out.println("Password not specified");
        }
    }
} catch (Exception e) {
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

**profiledocument tag**

If workingUnid is a value stored in the profile document, this example indicates that the user specified in the profileuser attribute should begin working on the document indicated by the workingUnid value.

```
<domino:profiledocument profilename="StandardProfile"
profileuser="mheatmeiser" id="prof">
<%
    if( prof != null ) {
        String tempunid = prof.getItemValueString("workingUnid");
        if( tempunid != null && tempunid != "" && tempunid.length() > 0)
            unid = tempunid ;
    }
%>
</domino:profiledocument>
```

**removeFromFolder method**

This agent removes documents from folders that have names that are the same as the values of their Category items.

```
import lotus.domino.*;
public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {
    public void NotesMain() {
        try {
            Session session = getSession();
            AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();
            // (Your code goes here)
            Database db = agentContext.getCurrentDatabase();
            DocumentCollection dc = db.getAllDocuments();
            Document doc = dc.getFirstDocument();
            while (doc != null) {
                String category = doc.getItemValueString("Category");
                if (category != null && category != "" && category.length() > 0) {
                    doc.removeFromFolder(category, true); }
                doc.save();
                doc = dc.getNextDocument(doc); }
        } catch(Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

**verifyPassword method**

This agent deals with three fields in the selected document: PasswordCreate, a password field entered by the user; PasswordVerification, another password field entered by the user; and Password, a hidden text field generated by the agent. If Password is null or an empty string, the agent hashes a value from PasswordCreate. If Password contains a value, the agent verifies it against PasswordVerify.

```
import lotus.domino.*;

public class JavaAgent extends AgentBase {

    public void NotesMain() {

        try {
            Session session = getSession();
            AgentContext agentContext = session.getAgentContext();

            // (Your code goes here)
            DocumentCollection dc = agentContext.getUnprocessedDocuments();
            Document doc = dc.getFirstDocument();
            // If password exists, verify it
            String password = doc.getItemValueString("Password");
            if (password != null && password != "" && password.length() > 0) {
                String pVerify = doc.getItemValueString("PasswordVerification");
                if (pVerify != null && pVerify != "" && pVerify.length() > 0) {
                    if (session.verifyPassword(pVerify, password))
                        System.out.println("Password verification OK");
                    else
                        System.out.println("Password verification failed");
                    doc.replaceItemValue("PasswordVerification", "");
                    doc.save(true, true, true);
                }
            }
            else
                System.out.println("Password verification not specified");
        }
        else { // if password does not exist, create it
            String pCreate = doc.getItemValueString("PasswordCreate");
            if (pCreate != null && pCreate != "" && pCreate.length() > 0) {
                doc.replaceItemValue("Password",
                    session.hashPassword(pCreate));
                doc.replaceItemValue("PasswordCreate", "");
                doc.save(true, true, true);
                System.out.println("Password created");
            }
            else
                System.out.println("Password not specified");
        }
    }
} catch (Exception e) {
    e.printStackTrace();
}
}
```

Domino Designer

### **IsResortDescending property usage**

#### **IsResortDescending property**

Read-write. Indicates whether a column is a user-sorted column that can be sorted in descending order.

#### **Defined in**

NotesViewColumn

#### **Data type**

Boolean

#### **Syntax**

To get: *flag* = *notesViewColumn*.IsResortDescending

To set: *notesViewColumn*. IsResortDescending = *flag*

#### **Legal values**

- True indicates that the column is a descending user-sorted column.
- False indicates that the column is not a descending user-sorted column.

#### **Usage**

In the sort tab for column properties, "Click on column head to sort" indicates a user-sorted column. "Descending" or "Both" indicates descending.

Domino Designer

### **IsSummary property usage**

The following clarifies the usage of the NotesItem IsSummary property.

Items are flagged as containing summary or non-summary data. Summary data can appear in views and folders; non-summary data cannot. In general, items created through the UI are tagged as non-summary if they contain rich text or are very long.

When you create a new item using New, the IsSummary property for the item is False. If you want the item to appear in views and folders, you must explicitly change its IsSummary property to True.

When you create a new item using AppendItemValue in NotesDocument, ReplaceItemValue in NotesDocument, or the extended class syntax, the IsSummary property for the item is True. If you don't want the item to appear in views and folders, you must change its IsSummary property to False.

You can enable or disable the appearance of an existing item in views and folders by changing its IsSummary property.

Domino Designer

### **Java script libraries limited to native Java, no back end calls**

LotusScript can access all Java values and classes; however, there is no mechanism for Java to access LotusScript objects directly. LotusScript calls to Java script libraries are limited to native Java, and can not include calls to the LotusScript back end.

Domino Designer

## MailTemplateName property clarification

### MailTemplateName property

Read-write. The file name of the template for the design of the mail file relative to the data directory on the server specified by the user's mail server.

This property is new with Release 6.5.

### Defined in

NotesRegistration

### Data type

String

### Syntax

To get: *string*\$ = *notesRegistration.MailTemplateName*

To set: *notesRegistration.MailTemplateName* = *string*\$

### Usage

Optionally set this property to the relative path/filename of the template on the server where the user's primary mail database is to be created before calling RegisterNewUser.

If this property remains an empty string, a standard template is used. For Release 7 the standard template is MAIL7.NTF.

Domino Designer

## NotesDocumentCollection.RemoveAll method clarification

### RemoveAll method

Deletes all documents in a collection from a database.

**Note** If soft deletions are enabled, the documents are available in a soft deletions view until removed from that view. If soft deletions are not enabled, the documents are permanently deleted from the database.

### Defined in

NotesDocumentCollection

### Syntax

Call *notesDocumentCollection.RemoveAll( force )*

### Parameters

*force*

Boolean. If True, a document is removed even if another user modifies the document after it is retrieved. If False, a document is not removed if another document modifies it first.

### Language cross-reference

removeAll method in Java DocumentCollection class

Domino Designer

## NotesDXLExporter SchemaLocation and ValidationStyle

Below is documentation for two new properties.

### SchemaLocation property

Read-write. The URI of the schema for the DXL being exported.

**Note** This property is new with Release 7.

**Note** This property is not supported in COM.

### Defined in

NotesDXLExporter

### Data type

String

### Syntax

To get: *uri\$* = *notesDXLExporter.SchemaLocation*

To set: *notesDXLExporter.SchemaLocation* = *uri\$*

### Usage

This property applies when ValidationStyle is VALIDATIONSTYLE\_SCHEMA.

Defaults to the location of an XSD file in the xmlschemas subdirectory of the ND program directory, for example:

```
http://www.lotus.com/dxl xmlschemas/domino_7_0.xsd
```

### Example: SchemaLocation property

This agent generates DXL from the current database using a specified schema for validation.

Sub Initialize

```
Dim session As New NotesSession
```

```
Dim db As NotesDatabase
```

```
Set db = session.CurrentDatabase
```

```
REM Open xml file named after current database
```

```
Dim stream As NotesStream
```

```
Set stream = session.CreateStream
```

```
filename$ = "c:\dxl\" & Left(db.FileName, Len(db.FileName) - 3) & "dxl"
```

```
If Not stream.Open(filename$) Then
```

```
    MessageBox "Cannot open " & filename$,, "Error"
```

```
    Exit Sub
```

```
End If
```

```
Call stream.Truncate
```

```
REM Export current database as DXL
```

```
Dim exporter As NotesDXLExporter
```

```
Set exporter = session.CreateDXLExporter
```

```
exporter.ValidationStyle = VALIDATIONSTYLE_SCHEMA
```

```

exporter.SchemaLocation = _
    "http://www.lotus.com/dxl_xmlschemas/domino_7_0.xsd"
Call exporter.SetInput(db)
Call exporter.SetOutput(stream)
Call exporter.Process
End Sub

```

**ValidationStyle property**

Read-write. The method for validating the DXL being exported.

**Note** This property is new with Release 7.

**Note** This property is not supported in COM.

**Defined in**

NotesDXLExporter

**Data type**

Constant of type Integer

**Syntax**

To get: *style%* = *notesDXLExporter.ValidationStyle*

To set: *notesDXLExporter.ValidationStyle* = *style%*

**Legal values**

- VALIDATIONSTYLE\_NONE (0)
- VALIDATIONSTYLE\_DTD (1) (default)
- VALIDATIONSTYLE\_SCHEMA (2)

**Usage**

Setting this property to VALIDATIONSTYLE\_DTD sets OutputDOCTYPE to True. Setting this property to any other value sets OutputDOCTYPE to False.

Setting OutputDOCTYPE to True sets this property to VALIDATIONSTYLE\_DTD. Setting OutputDOCTYPE to False sets this property to VALIDATIONSTYLE\_NONE if it is currently set to VALIDATIONSTYLE\_DTD; otherwise, this property remains unchanged.

**Example: ValidationStyle property**

This agent generates DXL from the current database using the default schema for validation.

```

Sub Initialize
Dim session As New NotesSession
    Dim db As NotesDatabase
    Set db = session.CurrentDatabase

    REM Open xml file named after current database
    Dim stream As NotesStream
    Set stream = session.CreateStream
    filename$ = "c:\dxl\" & Left(db.FileName, Len(db.FileName) - 3) & "dxl"
    If Not stream.Open(filename$) Then

```

```
    MessageBox "Cannot open " & filename$, , "Error"  
    Exit Sub  
End If  
Call stream.Truncate  
  
REM Export current database as DXL  
Dim exporter As NotesDXLExporter  
Set exporter = session.CreatedDXLExporter  
exporter.ValidationStyle = VALIDATIONSTYLE_SCHEMA  
Call exporter.SetInput(db)  
Call exporter.SetOutput(stream)  
Call exporter.Process  
End Sub
```

Domino Designer

### **Platform change for designing accessible applications**

The help documentation previously referred to the Windows 95 and Windows NT platforms as using Microsoft Active Accessibility. All Windows platforms supported by Notes now use Microsoft Active Accessibility. Below is the new text of the relevant documentation.

#### **Designing an application for maximum accessibility**

When designing an application, there are things you can do to make your application accessible to people with physical disabilities. To meet federal accessibility guidelines, your application must be:

1. **Keyboard-accessible** -- An application is keyboard-accessible if it can be used without a mouse or other pointing device.
2. **Screen reader-accessible** -- An application is screen reader-accessible if vision-impaired users can access your application with screen readers. Screen reader software, in conjunction with a digital speech synthesizer, provides an auditory representation of what is on the screen or what the cursor shows. In order to function, the screen reader software must have detailed information about the graphical user interface (GUI), so that it can translate the graphical display into speech.

The Notes client is both keyboard-accessible and screen reader-accessible. On the Windows platform, Notes uses Microsoft Active Accessibility. Although many of the objects you create in Designer have the capacity to be made accessible -- for example, you can provide descriptions, called "alternate text," for images and applets -- it is possible to create an application in Designer that is not accessible. And some design elements are not accessible. However, the Domino server automatically generates accessible HTML whenever possible.

Domino Designer

### **QueryViews accessed via web browser - 404 Not Found in Index**

For a DB2 Access View to be correctly handled by a QueryView accessed via a web browser, the OID must be included in the access view. Failure to include the OID in the access view will result in a "404 Not Found in Index" error message when a web browser tries to access the QueryView.

To include the OID, open the DAV properties, and select the advanced properties on the second tab. Check the checkbox in front of the second option, Include OID in access view.

Domino Designer

## Responses property usage note

### Responses property

Read-only. The immediate responses to a document.

#### Defined in

NotesDocument

#### Data type

NotesDocumentCollection

#### Syntax

To get: **Set** *notesDocumentCollection* = *notesDocument*.**Responses**

#### Usage

Each document in the collection is an immediate response to the first document. Responses-to-responses are not included. If the current document has no responses, the NotesDocumentCollection contains zero documents.

The value of this property is set when the document is saved, and stored in the backend document. If the *notesDocument*.Responses property value changes after being defined, a new *notesDocument* must be defined to access the revised property.

**Note** This property is not available for a new document, and will return Nothing. The document must be closed and reopened before the property is available.

#### Responses-to-Responses

This property returns only immediate responses to a document, but you can write a recursive sub or function to access all the descendants of a particular document. A recursive sub calls itself, the same way that a non-recursive sub calls any other sub or function.

#### Language cross-reference

Responses property in Java Document class

@Responses function in formula language

Domino Designer

## UIView Print method ignores parameters for printView

### Print method

Prints the selected document(s) or the current view.

1. If no parameters are specified, or if the first parameter is omitted, displays the File Print dialog box.
2. If the second form of the method is used, the document or view prints according to the specified parameters.

**Note** This method is new with Release 5.

#### Defined in

NotesUIView

#### Syntax

Call *notesUIView*.Print

Call *notesUIView*.Print( *numCopies%* [, *fromPage%* ] [, *toPage%* ] [, *draft* ] [, *pageSeparator%* ] [, *formOverride\$* ] [, *printView* ] [, *dateRangeBegin* ] [, *dateRangeEnd* ] )

**Parameters***numCopies%*

Integer. The number of copies you want to print. If you omit this parameter you get the first form of the method and all other parameters are ignored.

*fromPage%*

Integer. Optional. The page of the document selection where you want to start printing. If you omit this parameter or specify 0, the method begins printing on the first page of the document selection.

*toPage%*

Integer. Optional. The page of the document selection where you want to stop printing. If you omit this parameter or specify 0, the method stops printing on the last page of the document selection.

*draft*

Boolean. Optional. Specify True if you want to print the document in draft mode.

*pageSeparator%*

Integer. Optional. Determines the page separator.

- 0 No page separator
- 1 Line between documents
- 2 Page break between documents

**Note** This parameter is ignored if the *printView* parameter equals True.

*formOverride\$*

Text. Optional. The name of the form that you want to use to print the document.

**Note** This parameter is ignored if the *printView* parameter equals True.

*printView*

Boolean. Optional. Specify True to indicate that you want to print the current view instead of the contents of the document. Defaults to False.

*dateRangeBegin*

Variant of type DATE. Optional. Prints the beginning date if printing from a calendar view.

*dateRangeEnd*

Variant of type DATE. Optional. Prints the end date if printing from a calendar view.

**Language cross-reference**

FilePrint @command in a view in formula language

FilePrintSetup @command in formula language

FilePageSetup @command in formula language

Domino Designer

**@Explode examples****Examples: @Explode**

Given a semicolon (;) as the default display separator:

- 1. This example returns a list containing "Weekly," "Status," and "Report" if the content of the Topic field is "Weekly Status Report"; "Weekly,Status,Report"; "Weekly;Status;Report"; or "Weekly," "Status," and "Report" separated by newlines.  
@Explode(Topic)
- 2. This example returns a list containing "Weekly," "Status," and "Report" if the content of the Topic field is "Weekly+Status+Report"; or "Weekly," "Status," and "Report" separated by newlines.  
@Explode(Topic; "+"&" )
- 3. This example specifies the default separators but inserts empty elements for leading, trailing, and consecutive separators.  
@Explode(Topic; " ,;" ; @True)
- 4. This example specifies the defaults for parameters 2 and 3, but does not treat newlines as separators.  
@Explode(Topic; " ,;" ; @False, @False)
- 5. This example returns "Please send resume + references" if the content of the entry field is: "Please send resume & references".  
@Implode( @Explode( entry; "&" ); "+" )
- 6. This example returns "Attendance grows at UCLA; Pomona Colleges; and USC" if the content of the Headline field is "Attendance grows at UCLA, Pomona Colleges, and USC".  
@Explode(Headline; ", " )
- 7. This example returns 4 if the content of the Country field is "Mexico, Guatemala, Costa Rica, El Salvador".  
@Elements(@Explode(Country; ", " ))
- 8. This example returns 07/02/96; 07/03/96; 07/04/96; 07/05/96.  
@Explode([07/02/96 - 07/05/96])
- 9. This example returns 07/01/94; 05/01/94; 10/01/94; 10/02/94; 10/03/94; 04/01/94; 04/02/94; 04/03/94. Note the order in which the dates are returned: single date-time values are returned first, followed by exploded date-time ranges. The return value is a text list.  
@Explode([07/01/94]:[10/01/94 - 10/03/94]:[05/01/94]:[04/01/94 - 04/03/94])
- 10. You might want users to be able to enter a range of dates into an editable, multi-value, time-date field called Duration and display them in a computed, multi-value, text field called Days. Give the Duration field the following input-translation formula: @Date(Duration). Give the Days field the following formula: @Explode(Duration). Users can enter dates into the Duration field in this format: 04/16/71-04/18/71.

Domino Designer

**@IfError correction**

The @IfError documentation incorrectly refers to @IfError as a command when obsoleting it. It is a function.

Domino Designer

**@Matches case sensitivity**

When using a simple character in the pattern for @Matches, it is not case sensitive. When using a list of characters in the pattern for @Matches, it is case sensitive.

**@Matches**

Tests a string for a pattern string. Because the pattern string can contain a number of "wildcard" characters and logical symbols, you can test for complex character patterns.

**Syntax**

**@Matches**( *string*; *pattern* )

**Parameters***string*

Text. The string you want to scan in quotes. You can also enter the field name of a field that contains the string you want to scan; do not surround the field name in quotes.

*pattern*

Text. The pattern you want to scan for in *string* surrounded by quotation marks. May contain wildcard characters and symbols (see table below). The following symbols require a preceding backslash unless the pattern is enclosed in braces { } as a set: ?, \*, &, !, |, \, +. The symbols require two preceding backslashes instead of one if the pattern is specified as a literal. This is because the backslash is an escape character in string literals, so "\?" passes "?" to the matching engine, where it is treated as a wildcard, while "\\?" passes "\?" to the matching engine, where it is treated as a question mark character.

**Note** Simple characters in the pattern are not case-sensitive. Characters enclosed in braces must be matched exactly, and are case-sensitive. The character set {A-z} includes not just upper and lower case alphabet characters but also the backslash, underscore, and square brackets characters.

**Return value***flag*

Boolean

1. Returns 1 (True) if the string contains the pattern
2. Returns 0 (False) if the string does not contain the pattern

The wildcard characters and symbols are as follows:

Symbol	Use
C	Where C is any character. Matches any single, non-special character C (or c)
?	Matches any single character
*	Matches any string (any number of characters)
{ABC}	Matches any character in set ABC
{A-FL-R}	Matches any character in the sets A...F and L...R
+C	Matches any number of occurrences of C (or c)
!	Complements logical meaning of the pattern (logical NOT)
	Performs logical OR of two patterns
&	Performs logical AND of two patterns

**Note** When specifying sets, be sure to enclose them in { } (curly braces). For example, the set A...F is represented as {A-F}.

Examples of pattern matching:

Pattern	Matches
ABC	The three-character string [a A][b B][c C]
{ABC}{ABC}	Any two-character string composed of capital letters A, B, or C
A?C	Any three-character string that starts with a A and ends with c C
???	Any three-character string
+?	Any string, including the null string
+?{A-Z}	Any string that ends in a capital letter
+{!A-Z}	Any string that does not contain a capital letter

Domino Designer

### @PasswordQuality examples

The following two examples illustrate the unexpected results returned when @PasswordQuality is applied against an encrypted field.

1. A Password type field, PW, is defined as follows.  
 Input Translation formula: @Password(PW)  
 Input Validation formula: @If(@PasswordQuality(PW);@Failure("Password not complex enough"); @Success)  
  
 If PW contains the password "password", which has a password quality of 3, this example returns @Success.
2. An agent selects all Person documents where @PasswordQuality(HttpPassword)<8. No documents are selected, because the Person document HttpPassword field is encrypted.

The next two examples illustrate how to combine @PasswordQuality and password encryption in the document QuerySave event. The first uses a formula; the second uses LotusScript.

1. A Password type field, PW, is defined as follows.  
 Input Translation formula: None  
 Input Validation formula: @If(@PasswordQuality(PW);@Failure("Password not complex enough"); @Success)  
 QuerySave event: FIELD PW:=@Password(PW); " " ;

If a password of "password" is entered in the PW field, the Input Validation fails, returning "Password not complex enough".

If a password of "a2R5j4K9" is entered in the PW field, the document is saved with the encrypted value of that password in the PW field.

2. A Password type field, PW, is defined as follows.

Input Translation formula: None

Input Validation formula: @If(@PasswordQuality(PW);@Failure("Password not complex enough");@Success)

QuerySave event:

```
Dim doc As NotesDocument
```

```
Set doc=Source.Document
```

```
res=Evaluate( |@setfield( "PW" ;@Password( "PW" ) ) | ,doc)
```

```
Call doc.save(True,True)
```

If a password of "password" is entered in the PW field, the Input Validation fails, returning "Password not complex enough".

If a password of "a2R5j4K9" is entered in the PW field, the document is saved with the encrypted value of that password in the PW field.

Domino Designer

### **@PasswordQuality usage note**

Using the @PasswordQuality function against a field which has been encrypted using the @Password or @Hashpassword functions will yield incorrect results, as the function will be applied to the encrypted version of the input.

See Examples: @PasswordQuality for examples of correct and incorrect usage.

Domino Designer

### **@UserRoles applies to all replicated databases**

Beginning with Notes 6, @UserRoles applies to all replicated databases, whether local or on a server. The replication setting of "Enforce consistent access control" does not need to be set.

It does not apply to copied databases, or to ACL groups.

Domino Designer

### **@Version new version listings**

#### **@Version**

Returns the release number of the Notes/Domino software you're running.

#### **Syntax**

#### **@Version**

#### **Return value**

*versionNumber*

String. The release number.

#### **Usage**

In column, selection, mail agent, and scheduled agent formulas, @Version returns the release number of the Notes/Domino server or workstation containing the database. In all other formulas, @Version returns the release number of the Notes/Domino workstation running the formula.

The following table maps the numbers returned by @Version to each Notes/Domino version.

Number Returned by @Version	Corresponding Lotus Notes /Domino version
114	Notes 3.x
136	Notes 4.0, 4.0x
138	Notes 4.1, 4.1x
145	Notes 4.5, 4.5x
147	Notes 4.6
166	Notes 5.0, 5.0x
190	Notes 6.0, 6.0.1
191	Notes 6.0.2
194	Notes 6.0.3, 6.5
198	Notes 6.5.5
199	Notes 6.5.6
256	Notes 7.0
261	Notes 7.0.1
262	Notes 7.0.2

Note the following:

- @Version returns the same number for all releases of Notes 3.x.
- @Version doesn't distinguish between the maintenance releases of Notes 4.x.

## Domino Web Access Help

Domino Web Access

### Archiving when multiple archive criteria exist

If a user has more than one private archive policy, and/or the administrator has assigned an archive policy to the user, a dialog will open when the user clicks the Archives button or tries to perform an Archive operation on a selected document or from an open message. The user will be able to select from a list of archive names that represent the user's private archive policies and/or the archive criteria settings as assigned by the administrator through the archive policy. Once the user selects an archive and clicks OK, the archive operation completes. If the user clicks Cancel, the dialog is dismissed and the user is returned to the main window with no archive operation being performed. If only one archive criteria name is found, no dialog is displayed and the requested archive operation will complete.

**Note:** This feature also works if the archive policy has enabled the "Prohibit private archiving criteria" checkbox in the assigned archive policy.

To enable this feature, use the Notes.INI variable: `iNotes_WA_DisplayArchiveList=1` on the mail server. If this variable is not present, or is set to 0, the default behavior for archiving will be seen.

If the archive database server is remote (a server other than home mail server), it is recommended that the server use the Notes.INI variable: `iNotes_WA_HideArchiveMailButton=1` to hide the Mail button, in order to prevent the mail archive from opening in a new window each time you access the archive when toggling between Mail and Archives.

Domino Web Access

### Certificate information stored in Contact document

Certificate information for each contact is stored on the Certificates tab, and can include their Notes certified public key, Notes flat name key, and their Internet certificate. You use certificates to encrypt messages that you send. For example, when you send an encrypted message, you encrypt the message with the recipient's public key. If you want to send someone encrypted mail, but you don't have that person's Notes public key, have them send you a message that is signed using their Notes Private key. Then, when you receive the message, add the name to your Contacts. When you add a sender to Contacts, the e-mail address and either the Notes Certificate or the Internet Certificate used to sign the message is automatically included when the Contact document is created.

For more information about how Domino Web Access uses certificates, see the help topics:

- How Domino Web Access Uses Public and Private Keys
- Add Sender to Contacts

Domino Web Access

### Display icons when your name is in the "To" or "cc" field

Domino Web Access users can set a user preference to display icons in Mail views that indicate whether they were the only recipient, or one of many. For mail sent to the user's Notes-style address, these icons indicate whether the user's name is the only name in the **To** field, whether it is listed with others in the **To** field, or whether it is in the **cc** field. If users also want the icons to be displayed for mail addressed differently (such as to an Internet-style address or to the name of a group the user is in), the user must specify those names.

If users previously set this feature in the Notes client, the icons also display in Domino Web Access. However, to allow users to set or modify this setting from Domino Web Access user preferences, a notes.ini setting must be set.

### To enable message marking preference

To enable the message marking preference in Domino Web Access, use the notes.ini setting iNotes\_WA\_MessageMarkingPrefs=1. If this setting is set to 0 (the default) Domino Web Access users will not be able to set message marking preferences, nor will they be able to modify message marking preferences set in the Notes client.

### To set the user preference in Domino Web Access

1. Click Preferences.
2. Click **Mail > Message Marking**.
3. Select to display the appropriate icon for one or more of the following situations:
  - A solid circle when you are the only recipient of a message. **Note:** No solid circle displays when you are the only recipient and your name is in the bcc field
  - A half-solid circle when your name is one of up to two or more names in the To field (you can specify the number of names)
  - An empty circle when your name is in the cc field (and you are not the only recipient ), or, if you selected the half-solid circle above, when your name is one of more than the number of names you specified for the To field
4. (Optional) Specify any alternate or group names under which mail might be sent to you for which you want these preferences to apply.

Domino Web Access

### Documentation errata: Configuration Settings document

In the topic "Editing the Configuration Settings document for Domino Web Access," the field name on the Domino Web Access tab under Instant Messaging is incorrect. The field "Directory type used by IBM Lotus Instant Messaging and Web Conferencing" should say "Directory type used by IBM Lotus Sametime server."

Domino Web Access

### Enable RSS feeds for mail Inbox

**Note:** RSS feeds for Domino Web Access are available in this release as a technical preview only. The technical preview allows you to use this feature and provide feedback; references to RSS feeds for Domino Web Access within the product documentation, and in these release notes, should be understood in the context of a technical preview. This feature is not fully supported at this time.

You can enable RSS feeds for Domino Web Access mail. When feeds are enabled, the mail page will be modified to advertise the existence of the feed when someone goes to the Inbox folder. Feed Readers built into browsers, or having browser extensions, will then automatically detect that a link is present.

Enable RSS feeds for Domino Web Access mail databases using the following Notes.INI variables:

`iNotes_WA_Feeds` (Required to enable feeds)

`iNotes_WA_FeedsSecured` (Optional - only if you want to enable non-HTTP [non-secure] feeds)

`iNotes_WA_FeedsProtocol` (Optional - only if secured feeds are disabled)

For more information about RSS feeds, see "RSS feed generator database template" in these release notes.

For information about the Notes.INI settings, see "New/previously undocumented Notes.INI settings" in these release notes.

Domino Web Access

### Errata: Changing Calendar Display Preferences

In the topic "Changing Calendar Display Preferences" the Calendar Display Options include duplicate text. Use these options instead:

#### Calendar Display Options

You can set the following Calendar display options:

- **When displaying days of the week in Calendar views** -- select the starting day of the week for each of the Calendar views.
- **When displaying times in Calendar view** -- select the time to start displaying times in your Calendar, and select the time to stop displaying times in your Calendar.
- **Display 24 hours** -- Check this (default) to see 24 hours displayed in your Calendar.
- **Each Calendar time slot lasts** -- Set time slots to 15, 30, or 60 minutes (the default is 60).
- **Disable drag and drop and in-place editing** -- If you check this option you will not be able to drag a Calendar entry to a time slot, or edit a Calendar entry in the Calendar view. On lower end machines, disabling this feature may improve performance.

Domino Web Access

### Errata: `iNotes_WA_SametimeNameFormat` setting

This setting, documented in the Domino Administration Help, contains an error. Use the information here instead.

#### `iNotes_WA_SametimeNameFormat`

**Syntax:** `iNotes_WA_SametimeNameFormat= value`

**Description:** Allows you to adjust the format of the name that is passed to Sametime for login, for awareness checking, and whether to pass RFC821 names. The value can contain up to 4 numeric digits in sequence.

If you set this variable, you override the Configuration Settings document setting "Directory type used by IBM Lotus Sametime server."

**Example:**

```
iNotes_WA_SametimeNameFormat=1011
```

where the following values apply:

First digit (left most) -- controls the format of the name passed to Sametime routines that prepare links and start chat sessions:

- 0 = Use abbreviated canonical format (for example, Joe User/Acme) [the default]
- 1 = Use full canonical format (for example, CN=Joe User/O=Acme)
- 2 = Use canonical format but use a comma ( , ) as a separator for the name components (for example, CN=Joe User,O=Acme)
- 3 = Use only the common name (for example, Joe User)

2nd digit -- controls whether RFC821 addresses (for example, Joe User@acme.com) should be sent to Sametime:

- 0 = No, do not send
- 1 = Yes, do send [the default]

3rd digit -- controls the format of the name passed to Sametime login routines:

- 0 = Use abbreviated canonical format (for example, Joe User/Acme)
- 1 = Use full canonical format (for example, CN=Joe User/O=Acme) [the default]
- 2 = Use canonical format but use a comma ( , ) as a separator for the name components (for example, CN=Joe User,O=Acme)
- 3 = Use only the common name (for example, Joe User)

4th digit -- a debug aide. When the user hovers over a link, the name that displays is identical to the name sent to Sametime. Use any character in the fourth position to enable this.

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients using templates that are iNotes6.NTF or later.

**Default:** 011

**UI equivalent:** In Domino 7 or later, you can use the setting "Directory type used by IBM Lotus Sametime server" in the Configuration Settings document, Domino Web Access tab. However, using this NOTES.INI variable *overrides* the Configuration Settings document setting.

Domino Web Access

**Feedback link is incorrect**

The "Help Feedback" link at the bottom of help topics is incorrect. To provide feedback for Domino Web Access help, use the following URL:

[http://www.lotus.com/ldd/doc/cct/r6\\_core.nsf/iNotesWebAccess?OpenForm&Context](http://www.lotus.com/ldd/doc/cct/r6_core.nsf/iNotesWebAccess?OpenForm&Context)

Domino Web Access

### Filter mail using blacklists and whitelists

The following information was inadvertently omitted from the Domino Web Access help.

To help filter out unwanted e-mail, the Domino server can be configured to use blacklists to specify hosts or domains responsible for sending unwanted e-mail to you. When blacklist filters are enabled, any e-mail from a host on the blacklist is tagged. Although you cannot see the tag, your Notes mail system recognizes it and you can create a mail rule to act on messages that have a blacklist tag. For example, you may want to create a rule that sends all blacklist tagged e-mails to a folder called SPAM:

WHEN Blacklist contains SpamCop THEN move to folder SPAM

In addition to blacklists, Domino also tags e-mails with whitelist tags. A whitelist is a list of exceptions to hosts or domains on a blacklist. To take advantage of the Domino server's whitelist, you can set a mail rule to act on messages that have a whitelist tag.

If blacklist and whitelist filters are enabled on the Domino server, your Domino Administrator can supply you with the list of names on the lists. You can also find this information in the Domino Directory. To view the lists, open the Domino Directory (NAMES.NSF) and expand Configurations. Open the server Configurations document - Router/SMTP - Restrictions and controls - SMTP Inbound Controls. The lists display under the DNS Blacklist Filters and DNS Whitelist Filters.

Domino Web Access

### Install upload control via User Preferences

Users install the Domino Web Access upload control via User Preferences. This is useful when a user has opted not to use the control in a previous session, and then later changes their mind.

1. Click **Preferences**.
2. Click **Basics**.
3. Under **Domino Web Access Upload Control**, click **Install**.
4. When prompted if you want to install this software, click **Install**.

Domino Web Access

### New/previously undocumented Notes.INI settings

#### iNotes\_WA\_Areas

**Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_Areas=*value*

**Description:** Use this setting to disable any combination of the six functional areas in Domino Web Access: Welcome, Mail, Calendar, To Do, Contacts, or Notebook. Each area can contain a value of 0 to disable an area, or 1 to enable an area. The format is iNotes\_WA\_Areas=ABCDEF where

A = Welcome  
B = Mail  
C = Calendar  
D = ToDo  
E = Contacts  
F = Notebook

**Example:** In this example, all sections except for Mail and Contacts are disabled:

iNotes\_WA\_Areas=010010

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients

**Default:** 111111 -- if this setting is not used, all functional areas are enabled by default.

**UI equivalent:** None

### **iNotes\_WA\_ConfirmBlockedActiveX**

**Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_ConfirmBlockedActiveX=*value*

**Description:** If a user has not installed the latest Domino Web Access ActiveX control and if the installation is blocked by the browser, they will be asked once per session to confirm that Domino Web Access should continue to try to utilize the ActiveX control on subsequent pages (which is necessary to get the control installed). This setting provides a way to disable this prompt and for Domino Web Access to not use the Domino Web Access ActiveX control on subsequent pages (if it isn't already installed).

0 - Suppresses confirmation box.

1 - Confirmation box displays.

**Note:** If the confirmation box is suppressed, a user can now install the ActiveX control from the Domino Web Access Preferences dialog.

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients

**Default:** 1

**UI equivalent:** None

### **iNotes\_WA\_Feeds**

**Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_Feeds=*value*

**Description:** Use this setting to enable the advertisement and access to various Inbox feed formats for Domino Web Access mail files. Possible values are:

iNotes\_WA\_Feeds=rss

iNotes\_WA\_Feeds=atom

iNotes\_WA\_Feeds=atom,rss

The default url format to retrieve the feeds are as follows:

<mailfile>/iNotes/Proxy/?OpenDocument&Form=s\_RSS&NKA (for RSS)

<mailfile>/iNotes/Proxy/?OpenDocument&Form=s\_Atom&NKA (for Atom)

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients

**Default:** not specified (no feeds are enabled/advertised)

**UI equivalent:** None

**iNotes\_WA\_FeedsSecured**

**Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_FeedsSecured=*value*

**Description:** By default only secure feeds are enabled to the mail file. This is to avoid insecure authentication occurring as part of a feed retrieval. If you wish to allow feeds to be accessed via http rather than https, this INI setting may be used to do so.

- 0 - Disables this setting.
- 1 - Enables this setting.

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients

**Default:** 1

**UI equivalent:** None

**iNotes\_WA\_FeedsProtocol**

**Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_FeedsProtocol=*value*

**Description:** Use this setting to have further control of the feed protocol advertised by the Inbox page. It is only applicable when iNotes\_WA\_FeedsSecured is set to "0."

- http: - to have http: be the default advertised feed protocol
- https: - to have https: be the default advertised feed protocol
- Not specified: (default) -- advertise the feed to use the same protocol as the current page on which the feed advertisement occurs

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients

**Default:** not specified

**UI equivalent:** None

**iNotes\_WA\_DisplayArchiveList**

**Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_DisplayArchiveList=*value*

**Description:** Use this setting when users may have more than one private archive policy and/or the administrator has assigned an archive policy to the user. When this variable is set to one, dialog opens when the user clicks on the **Archives** button or tries to perform an Archive operation on a selected document from the virtual list or from an open message. The dialog will display a list of archive criteria that the user has set and/or the archive criteria settings as assigned through an archive policy by the administrator. The user can select the desired archive on which to perform the archive operation.

- 0 - Disables this setting.
- 1 - Enables this setting.

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients

**Default:** 0 (disabled)

**UI equivalent:** None

**iNotes\_WA\_PreferWebEngineCacheControl****Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_PreferWebEngineCacheControl= *value***Description:** Domino Web Access now sets Cache-Control response headers in a way to avoid the Domino Web Engine remapping them in certain scenarios. The default Domino Web Engine logic was disallowing Cache-Control: no-store responses for HTTP 1.0 requests. This setting provides a way to revert to prior behavior.

0 - Disables this setting

1 - Enables this setting

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients**Default:** 0 (disabled)**UI equivalent:** None**iNotes\_WA\_PreferXMLHttpRequest****Syntax:** iNotes\_WA\_PreferXMLHttpRequest= *value***Description:** Set this variable to 1 to use Microsoft.XMLHTTP ActiveX object instead of load() method of <xml> tag where possible.

0 - Disables this setting

1 - Enables this setting

**Applies to:** Domino Web Access clients**Default:** 0 (disabled)**UI equivalent:** None

Domino Web Access

**Problem accessing Help index**

The Help index does not display when you click 'Index' from the All Topics (table of contents) Help view.

**Workaround**

Click "Search" or the Help question mark (?), and then click the 'Index' button.

Domino Web Access

**Spelling Dictionary Preference**

You can save a primary spell check dictionary in your Domino Web Access user preferences. Once you have set this preference, the dictionary is the default dictionary for each new browser session. You can still change to a different dictionary during a session, and it will be used for the rest of the session; however, changing dictionaries during a session does not change the primary dictionary selected in preferences.

To set a preference for a spell check dictionary:

1. Click **Preferences**.
2. Click **Basics**.
3. Under **Spell Check Default Dictionary**, choose a dictionary from the list. The default is system default dictionary.

Domino Web Access

### **Valid internet certificate cannot be located**

If you get a "Valid internet certificate cannot be located" error message, it may be that an Internet certificate does not exist, or an Internet certificate exists but the cross certificate does not exist.

## **Domino for i5/OS Help**

Domino for i5/OS

### **Incomplete model information (270 and 820 are supported)**

The model information in the Domino 7 for i5/OS HELP - Installing and Managing Guide and 7.0 Release Notes is incomplete. The iSeries server models 270 and 820 are supported with Domino 7.

The corrected model information is provided in the 7.0.1 release notes section titled: **i5/OS (iSeries) hardware requirements**, and also on the Domino 7 Web page:

<http://www.ibm.com/eserver/iseries/domino/domino7.html>

## **Notes access for SAP solutions Help**

Notes Client

### **Meeting scheduling**

The following text in the topic "Meeting scheduling" in Notes access for SAP solutions Help is incorrect:

"Business activities that are less than a day in length are added as Appointments; business activities that are a day or longer in length or that do not specify a time are added as All Day Events"

The correct text is:

"Business activities are added as Appointments, unless they span more than one day, in which case they are added as All Day Events."

## Chapter 5 - Notices and Trademarks

### Licensing information

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

#### **License agreement**

Any information or reference related to license terms in this document is provided to you for your information. However, your use of Notes and Domino, and any other IBM program referenced in this document, is solely subject to the terms and conditions of the IBM International Program License Agreement (IPLA) and related License Information (LI) document accompanying each such program. You may not rely on this document should there be any questions concerning your right to use Notes and Domino.

IBM Product Licenses are available for reference at: <http://www-03.ibm.com/software/sla/sladb.nsf>

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

#### **Domino includes DB2 UDB components**

Your copy of Domino includes some components of the IBM DB2 Universal Database (DB2 UDB). Information describing the Trial and Limited Availability programs for Domino and DB2 is available at:

<http://www.ibm.com/software/sw-lotus/products/product4.nsf/wdocs/nsfdb2>

## Notices

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the USA. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in all countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country/region or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country/region where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product, and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licenseses of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information that has been exchanged, should contact:

Lotus Software  
IBM Software Group  
One Rogers Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142  
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, or by any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems, and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements, or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility, or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

## Trademarks

Domino Administrator Client, Notes Client, Domino Designer, Domino Server, Domino Web Access, Domino Access for Outlook, Domino Offline Services (DOLS), Domino for z/OS, Domino for i5/OS

### Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, AIX, AS/400, DB2, Domino, iSeries, i5/OS, Lotus, Lotus Notes, LotusScript, Notes, 1-2-3, OS/400, Quickplace, S/390, Sametime, System i, System i5, WebSphere, Workplace, z/OS, and zSeries are trademarks or registered trademarks of IBM Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Additional IBM copyright information can be found at: <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Intel and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

The Graphics Interchange Format(c) is the Copyright property of CompuServe Incorporated. GIF(sm) is a Service Mark property of CompuServe Incorporated.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.